License, Software Copyright, Trademark, and Other Information

The software described in this manual is furnished under a separate license and warranty agreement. The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement. Please note the following:

ExtendSim blocks and components (including but not limited to icons, dialogs, and block code) are copyright © by Imagine That Inc. and/or its Licensors. ExtendSim blocks and components contain proprietary and/or trademark information. If you build blocks, and you use all or any portion of the blocks from the ExtendSim libraries in your blocks, or you include those ExtendSim blocks (or any of the code from those blocks) in your libraries, your right to sell, give away, or otherwise distribute your blocks and libraries is limited. In that case, you may only sell, give, or distribute such a block or library if the recipient has a valid license for the ExtendSim product from which you have derived your block(s) or block code. For more information, contact Imagine That Inc.

Imagine That!, the Imagine That logo, ExtendSim, Extend, and ModL are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Imagine That Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries. Mac OS is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark and Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. GarageGames, Inc. is the copyright owner of the Torque Game Engine (TGE), and the copyright for Stat::Fit® is owned by Geer Mountain Software. All other product names used in this manual are the trademarks of their respective owners. TGE and Stat::Fit are licensed to Imagine That, Inc. for distribution with ExtendSim. All other ExtendSim products and portions of products are copyright by Imagine That Inc. All right, title and interest, including, without limitation, all copyrights in the Software shall at all times remain the property of Imagine That Inc. or its Licensors.

Acknowledgments

Extend was created in 1987 by Bob Diamond; it was re-branded as ExtendSim in 2007.

Chief architects for ExtendSim 10: Steve Lamperti and Bob Diamond

Simulation Engineers: Anthony Nastasi, Cecile Pieper, Peter Tag, and Dave Krahl

Graphics, documentation, and editing: Kathi Hansen, Carla Sackett, and Pat Diamond
### Table of Contents

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### TECHNICAL OVERVIEW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About the Technical Reference</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts of a Block</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Example block</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The block’s user interface—its dialog</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The block’s structure</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of block parts, by tab and pane</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon tab</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script tab</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialog tab</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help tab</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialog items</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModL Overview</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModL feature overview</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModL compared to other programming languages</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModL language terminology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differences between equation blocks and programmed blocks</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure of a block’s ModL code</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessing connectors from a block’s code</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessing dialog items from a block’s code</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessing code from other languages</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External source code</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Block</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building a simple block that converts miles to feet</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding user interaction and display features</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding an intermediate results feature</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding 2D animation</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other features you might have used</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defining functions</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT (IDE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ModL Language</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data types: definitions and declarations</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope of global, local, and static variables</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant definitions</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constants that are pre-defined</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical Overview

Introduction
Where you learn where you need to begin

“‘Begin at the beginning,’ the King said, gravely, ‘and go ’til you come to the end; then stop.’”
— Lewis Carroll
About the Technical Reference

The purpose of the Technical Reference is to reveal the ExtendSim integrated development environment (IDE) so that you can:

• Use equations, logic statements, and function calls in equation-based blocks
• Create new blocks or modify copies of ExtendSim blocks
• Interface with ExtendSim using external code such as DLL’s or VBA
• Build and control models using scripting

This manual is a companion to the ExtendSim User Reference which is a guide for those building models.

ExtendSim IDE

The Technical Reference reveals the ExtendSim IDE, which has several components:

• The ModL language, a variation of C++ that has been customized for simulation
• An equation editor for creating logic statements, formulas, and programming code in equation blocks
• A script editor for modifying or creating custom-programmed blocks that are fully integrated with ExtendSim
• A built-in compiler so the custom blocks you create are compiled into machine language and saved in libraries. The blocks that ship with ExtendSim, and the blocks that you created, are pre-compiled for use in models.
• A graphical user interface for building custom blocks, including an icon builder and a dialog editing environment so you can modify or create custom dialogs
• Programming tools, such as include files and external source code capability, that support and simplify your programming efforts
• A built-in source-code debugger that helps to locate errors in the blocks or equations you create

The Technical Reference presumes that you know how to create models in ExtendSim. See one of the ExtendSim Quick Start Guides for model-building information.

How the Technical Reference is organized

The Technical Reference is organized into several sections:

• Overview
  • “Parts of a Block” (which starts on page 5) describes the internal parts (structure) of blocks. This chapter is also helpful for non-developers, to understand how the blocks in their models work.
  • “ModL Overview” (starting on page 27) gives an overview of the “action” part of a block — the ModL code. If you use equation-based blocks — Equation and Optimizer blocks (Value library), Equation(I) and Queue Equation blocks (Item library), or the Buttons block (Utilities library) — you will also find this chapter helpful.

• Tutorial
  • The “Creating a Block” chapter provides a tutorial on how to build a new block; the chapter starts on page 44.
• Integrated Development Environment
  • “The ModL Language” on page 59 describes ModL’s structure and constructs in detail. It presumes you have read the chapters in the Overview module.
  • “Programming Tools” describes all the tools, such as include files and external source code control, that ExtendSim provides to help you program efficiently; it starts on page 81.
  • “Programming Techniques” gives procedures and suggestions for programming using ModL and for interfacing ExtendSim with other languages, such as VBA. That chapter starts on page 91.
  • “Animation Using ModL”, starting on page 125, describes the ExtendSim 2D capability and features.
  • “Simulation Architecture” gives important information about how ExtendSim runs simulations and how discrete event and discrete rate models and blocks work. The chapter starts on page 157.
  • “Debugging”, which begins on page 190, discusses model and code debugging and shows how to use the ExtendSim source code debugger.

• Reference
Starting on page 210 are three chapters that list and discuss all of the ExtendSim variables, messages, and functions.

• Appendices
  • Appendix A: upper limit values for ExtendSim
  • Appendix B: an ASCII table
  • Appendix C: menu commands and numbers for the ExecuteMenuCommand function
  • Appendix D: cross-platform (Windows and Macintosh) considerations

As you will see, programming blocks in ExtendSim is quite easy, especially if you have ever programmed in any language.

Additional resources
Imagine That Inc. provides several resources to support your simulation experience.

1) Getting Started. The Getting Started model open when you launch ExtendSim. Use this interface to explore sample models and to view tutorials on building and running models.

2) Online help:
  • Access the electronic User Reference and Technical Reference by giving the command Help > ExtendSim Help or press F1 on your keyboard.
  • Use tooltips to identify interface elements.
  • Get complete definition of how a block works, including descriptions of its dialog items and connectors, by clicking a block’s Help button.


4) Networking. Links for ExtendSim user forums, networks, and blogs are at www.ExtendSim.com/support/advice/forum.html. For example, the ExtendSim E-Xchange is a user
forum for sharing ideas, insights, and modeling techniques with other ExtendSim users. Use this forum to post issues and solutions, share blocks and models, and to talk directly to other people developing simulations. You must register to join, but access is free and available to all ExtendSim modelers.

5) Complimentary support. Get technical assistance for installation issues, basic usage questions, and troubleshooting for up to 60 days after purchasing a new product or upgrade.

**Contacting Imagine That Inc. Technical Support**

⚠️ You must be registered to receive technical support. Support is complimentary for the first 90 days after purchase. After that, you must either subscribe to the ExtendSim Maintenance Plan or purchase per-incident support.

When you contact our support representatives, please provide the following information:

1) ExtendSim serial number or activation code, product name, and release number:
   - Windows: Located in the Help > About ExtendSim menu command, on the title page of the User Reference, or on the tear-off remainder of your registration card.
   - Mac OS: Located in the ExtendSim > About ExtendSim menu command, on the title page of the User Reference, or the tear-off remainder of your registration card.

2) Name and contact information (telephone, email, and/or fax), so we can reply.

3) Type of computer.

4) Operating system and version.

⚠️ Be sure you are using the current version of ExtendSim. Free software updates are available at our web site (www.extendsim.com). Upgrades to newer versions may be purchased separately if your license is not covered by a support plan.
Overview

Parts of a Block

An introduction to the internals of a block

“We shape our buildings; thereafter they shape us.”
— Winston Churchill
This chapter discusses a typical ExtendSim block’s internal structure—its icon, dialog, code, and more.

The Technical Reference assumes you know how to build models since many of the concepts used when building blocks assume an understanding of how blocks are used in models.

The Example block

The Example block is a good source for investigating the dialog and internals of a block and will be used throughout this chapter. It is a copy of the Simulation Variable block (Value library) that ships with ExtendSim.

Any changes you make to a block in an ExtendSim library will affect that block in all existing models and will get discarded whenever the library is updated. Thus, it is important that you don’t make any changes to the blocks that are shipped with your ExtendSim product. Instead, make a copy of the block and save it with a new name and in a new library, as was done for this example.

Open a new model worksheet.

Open the Tutorial library located at ExtendSim/Documents/Libraries/Example Libraries.

From the Tutorial library’s library window, select the Example block and place it on the model worksheet.

The block’s user interface—its dialog

Every block has a dialog, which may be as simple as just the OK and Cancel buttons or it may be quite complex. A block’s dialog is its user interface—that is what modelers see when they double-click the block’s icon.

Dialog of the Example block

Double-click the icon of the Example block. This opens its dialog, revealing two tabs:

• An Options tab dealing with the system variables
• A Comments tab for user comments

The frame, text, buttons, and entry boxes that are seen in the tabs are collectively known as dialog items.

In each block’s dialog, a Help button, block label field, and View popup are located at the bottom of the dialog and to the left of the scroll bar, if there is one.

The block’s structure

A block’s internal structure is where the user-interface and block behavior is created and where it’s icon, ModL code, dialog items, and other block components are defined. ExtendSim has built-in editing tools for creating or modifying blocks.
How to open a block’s internal structure

There are three ways to access an existing block’s internal structure:

1) Select the block by clicking once on its icon in a model worksheet. Then choose Develop> Open Block Structure.
2) Right-click the block’s icon in a model worksheet or in the library window. Then select Open Block Structure.
3) Double-click the block’s icon on a model worksheet or the library window while holding down the Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) key.

Examining the internal structure of the Example block

Open the internal structure for the Example block using one of the methods from above.

The block’s Script tab opens in front by default.

- On the left side are tabs for Icon, Script, Dialog, and Help.
- For each of these tabs:
  - The title bar displays the name of the block and the name of the library the block resides in
  - There are panes for Connectors and Dialog Item Names on the right

Overview of block parts, by tab and pane

A block is composed of many parts, which are created in the tabs of the block’s structure window. These parts comprise a block’s internal structure and are interconnected. For example, the code reads information from the connectors, the help text is displayed through the dialog, and so on. All of the block’s parts can be controlled by ModL code.

The parts are listed below, by tab, and discussed in more detail later in this chapter.

Script tab

This tab is where the block’s code is entered. The code is written in ModL, the ExtendSim programming language. ModL is what makes the block work and determines how it behaves.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ModL code</td>
<td>ModL code can read and write information via the connectors, dialog, ExtendSim database, the model environment, and other blocks, as well as control all the parts of a block. This pane is also where you enter headings about the block and comments about the code.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>This pane lists the message handlers (in all caps) and functions used in the block.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes</td>
<td>This pane lists and opens the includes that are used in the code.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Icon tab

The Icon tab is for creating the icon and everything else in its environment. The icon is the visual representation of the block as seen in a model. Icons can display 2D animation and most often have connectors that facilitate the exchange of data between blocks.
Overview of block parts, by tab and pane

### Dialog tab
The Dialog tab is where the block’s dialog is created and, if wanted, tabs for grouping dialog items. The dialog is the window that appears when you double-click a block’s icon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dialog items</td>
<td>When creating a block, you specify the frames, text, buttons, tables, and entry boxes that go into the dialog (collectively known as <em>dialog items</em>).</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabs</td>
<td>You can place all the dialog items in one dialog, or separate them into functional groupings using <em>tabs</em>.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialog Resizer</td>
<td>Allows you to set the default bottom and right-side edges for each tab separately.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Help tab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Help text</td>
<td>The text that appears when you click the Help button to the left of the dialog’s bottom scroll bar. When the Help dialog is open, buttons at the bottom can be used to find a block, or display information about blocks, in all open libraries.</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Connectors pane
This pane lists the names of the block’s connectors, if any. It is also used to edit the default connector names so they can more closely represent their function. See “Editing connector names” on page 22.
Dialog Item Names pane
This pane lists the names defined for the block’s dialog items. The name of a dialog item is sent to the block code as a message when the dialog item is activated. By default, these names are listed in order created; they can also be sorted alphabetically.

Icon tab
The Icon tab of the Example block’s structure is shown at right.

The area at the left of the Icon tab is used to enter and edit the icon(s) for the block and to add animation objects, block connectors, and icon views.

The Example block’s icon has one input connector on the left of its icon and two animation objects, numbered 1 and 2.

The panes on the right of the Icon tab are for Connectors and Dialog Item Names as discussed on page 8.

Icon
A block’s icon is its most obvious aspect since it appears on the model worksheet. An icon consists of a drawing or group of drawn objects, the block’s connectors, and possibly one or more animation objects.

A block can have more than one icon; which one is shown is determined by which view is selected, as discussed in “Icon views” on page 9.

There are two ways to create an icon:
1) With the ExtendSim drawing tools, as discussed in the User Reference. The Shapes and Alignment tools provide a drawing environment for quickly creating icons.
2) By pasting drawings from the Clipboard. You can use a painting or drawing program to create an icon. Then copy and paste it into the Icon tab.

Use the same tools for selecting objects in the icon pane as you would use to select graphic objects in the model worksheet or notebook.

Icon views
The Icon views popup is located at the top of the Icon tab. Each block has at least one icon, which is its default. It is also possible for blocks to display different icons. For example, a block could have a Forward view icon and a different icon with a Reverse view. Or
the block could show a different icon depending on the type of machine it represents or based on a selection in the block’s dialog. ExtendSim accomplishes this by facilitating the creation of different views of a block’s icon.

The modeler selects icon views by right-clicking on a block or using the Views menu to the right of the block’s label in its dialog, as seen on page 6.

Developers give a block additional icons using the Icon views popup in the Icon tab. The first icon that is created becomes the default view. As each view is added, ExtendSim copies the current icon. This gives the developer something to start with instead of having to redraw all of the icon. The Rotate and Flip buttons in the Alignment toolbar facilitate creating a new view that represents a flow in a new direction.

The IconViewChange message is sent when the modeler changes the icon view or when a ModL function call from a block changes the icon view; see page 219. There are also several functions for managing icon views; see “Icon views” on page 330.

Views can be deleted or renamed at any time by using the commands in the Views popup menu. An example of a block with multiple views is the Select Value Out block (Value library).

All views have the same number of connectors, but connectors can be selectively hidden in a view when it is created, or hidden and shown dynamically using ModL functions. ExtendSim automatically adds and deletes connectors from all views when the number of connectors on a block is changed.

**Icon positioner**

When models that were built prior to ExtendSim 10 are converted to ExtendSim 10 or later, the position of the model’s blocks could be slightly different, causing connection lines to be unaligned. In those cases, the icon positioner can be used to adjust the relative location of the icon within the Icon tab so that the connection lines to the block are correctly aligned.

This adjustment has already been made in the current ExtendSim libraries, but you may want to use the positioner for any custom blocks that have been converted from earlier versions.

The Show icon positioner checkbox, located in the Icon tab of the block’s structure, hides and shows the icon positioner, the pink icon shown here. By default, the icon positioner is located at the upper leftmost position of the icon’s graphic items. The Reset Icon Positioner button resets the location of the icon positioner to the default.

To use the icon positioner, first determine approximately how many pixels and in what direction the icon needs to move so that the connection lines are aligned. Then in the Icon tab select the icon positioner and move it with the cursor or the keyboard arrow keys.

There is also a ModL function, blockAdjustPosition, that uses the location of the item positioner to shift the location of the block by the offset of the positioner location.

**Connectors**

See “Connectors” on page 20.

**2D animation**

In the Example block’s icon shown above, the white rectangles at the center of the icon (labeled with the numbers 1 and 2) are animation objects. When the block is created, one or more animation objects can be added to the icon using the Animation Object button in the Icon toolbar.
The block’s ModL code interacts with animation objects, causing them to show various behaviors. Depending on how the objects are coded, the display could change due to user interaction with the block (its dialog or connectors) and/or due to information received during the simulation run. For the Example block, the animation object for the Example displays as text which system variable has been selected in the block’s dialog.

There are several ways to animate a block using 2D animation objects:

- Typically, the block’s icon would be animated but it is also possible to animate outside the icon’s footprint.
- Blocks can: show, hide, and change the colors of text and shapes; move a shape and increase or decrease its size; show a changing level; show a picture or a movie; or move a picture along connection lines between two blocks.

The Item and Rate libraries use 2D animation extensively.

For more information about 2D animation:
- The ExtendSim User Reference gives an overview of 2D animation, including block-to-block animation that flows along the connections in discrete event models.
- In this Technical Reference, the tutorial “Adding 2D animation” on page 53 shows how to add 2D animation objects to a custom block.
- The section “2D animation” on page 126 has a lot more information about programming 2D animation effects.
- ExtendSim has many functions that facilitate customizing animation depending on which icon views are being selected by the modeler. See the functions for “Icon views” on page 330.

Script tab
The Script tab of the Example block looks like the screenshot above. This tab is used to enter and edit the block’s ModL code and comments. ModL is the internal programming language for ExtendSim.

Unlike the other block parts, which can be seen by the modeler, ModL code can only be accessed through a block’s structure window or in an equation-based block’s editor window.

As shown on page 78 there is a Script dialog in the Edit > Options menu that is used to specify characteristics for a block structure’s Script tab. For example, you can change the colors of user functions or keywords. When the block’s Script tab is the active window, use Alt + O to open the Script dialog.

ModL code
If you know a programming language, you will probably recognize the structure of the ModL code. ModL is essentially C++ with some enhancements and extensions to make it more robust for simulation modeling.

When you build blocks using ModL, the block’s program is compiled to native machine code.

Layout
After the copyright and modification history information, the first lines are the declaration of the types of variables used in the code. Following is the code which is grouped into sections, where each section is either a message handler or a function. Lines that begin with “/”, “*”, or “/” are comments.

For more information about the ModL language
- “ModL Overview” on page 25
- A tutorial starting on page 44
- “The ModL Language” on page 59

Functions
This popup lists the message handlers (in all caps) and functions used in the block.

Selecting something from the list causes the code to scroll to the section that uses the function or message handler. It also opens the include file if the function or message handler is used in an include.

For more information
- “Messages and Message Handlers” on page 213
- “ModL Functions” on page 225.

Includes
Lists and opens the include files that are used in the code. Include files are standard header files that are put in ModL code and can contain ModL commands such as definitions, assignments, and functions. The purpose of an include file is to simplify maintenance when several blocks use similar variable definitions and functions. Include files are discussed on page 81.
Dialog tab

The Dialog tab for the Example block’s structure looks like the screenshot shown here.

Dialog items
The buttons, parameter fields, check boxes, and so forth that comprise a block’s dialog are known as dialog items.

☞ For a complete list and description of dialog items, see page 14.

Tabs
The block’s Dialog tab has two tabs at the top—Options and Comments.
Tabs in a dialog are used to group dialog items by function. When you create or modify a block’s dialog you can:
• Add tabs to the dialog by clicking the + sign
• Add dialog items to a tab after bringing the tab to the front
• Rename a tab by double-clicking its name and choosing a new name in the window that appears
• Delete a tab by clicking its close button, the X next to its name
• Move dialog items from one tab to another using the Cut, Copy, and Paste commands

⚠️ Be careful when deleting a tab with dialog items on it. See the caution on page 18 about deleting dialog items from blocks that are used in models.

Dialog Resizer
Since they usually have different numbers and types of dialog items, a block’s tabs are often different sizes. The Dialog Resizer allows you to position the right and bottom edges of each tab separately. This determines what is visible for each tab when it becomes the active window.
Use the keyboard’s arrow keys, or drag the bottom right corner of the resizer, to set the default size for each tab. ModL functions can also be used to set or reset the size of each tab in the dialog.

The arrow keys can be used to change the position of the resizer’s bottom right corner.

**Help tab**

This tab is used to enter and edit the online Help for the block. This text appears when you click the Help button in the lower left corner of a block’s dialog and is about the block and how it can be used in a model. It is not available through the ExtendSim Help menu command, which provides help for using the ExtendSim application.

You can add formatting to the text by selecting it and using the buttons in the Text toolbar.

By default the block’s name and the first sentence of the text in the Help tab is displayed as a tooltip when the cursor is hovered over the block. You can choose that just the block name, but not the Help text, be displayed. To do this, turn off the “Include additional block information” option in the Edit > Options > Model tab.

**Dialog items**

The frames, text, buttons, tables, and entry boxes that go into a dialog are collectively known as dialog items. Dialog items are created on the Dialog tab using buttons from the Dialog Items toolbar, shown below. Each dialog item is then configured or defined using options in its Properties window.

See “Accessing dialog items from a block’s code” on page 35 for how dialog items are called in ModL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Entry box that takes and/or displays a number. Users can dynamically link parameters to a cell in an ExtendSim database or global array instead of just entering data.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Number)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popup Menu</td>
<td>A shadowed rectangle containing a menu of items. Each item in a popup menu has a label which can be changed using ModL code. Note: popup menu indexes start at 1, not 0. Each item in the list can have its text label formatted.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checkbox</td>
<td>Square buttons that have a check mark in them when they are selected; the boxes are empty when not selected. Checkboxes can have labels that appear as text to their right; the labels can be changed using ModL code.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>A button that can be clicked, such as an OK or Cancel button. A button’s label appears as text inside the button; the labels can be changed using ModL code.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Button</td>
<td>Round buttons that appear in groups where each group has a unique group number. Only one button in the group can be selected at a time; this causes all the other buttons in the group to become deselected. Radio buttons can have labels that appear as text to their right; the labels can be changed using ModL code.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>Used to group dialog items. Has an optional label that will appear at the top of the frame. Does not require a dialog item name. This dialog item can have its text label formatted.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static Text (Label)</td>
<td>Text that appears as a label in the dialog. Can be changed through ModL code but not by the modeler. Can be formatted.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Text</td>
<td>Entry box that takes or displays text. Limited to 32,000 characters. This item uses an automatically resized dynamic array to store the text. It is useful for larger amounts of text such as for comments or for equations in the Equation and Optimizer blocks.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editable Text</td>
<td>Entry box that takes or displays text. Limited to 255 characters. Users can dynamically link editable text to a cell in an ExtendSim database or global array instead of just entering data.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editable Text 31</td>
<td>Same as Editable Text, above, but limited to 31 characters to save memory.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Table</td>
<td>A two-dimensional table with scrollbars and adjustable column widths (similar to a spreadsheet) for holding numbers. If block code provides for it, modelers can change the number of rows and columns and can dynamically link tables to an ExtendSim database or global array. Can have its text label formatted.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Table</td>
<td>A two-dimensional table with scrollbars and adjustable column widths (similar to a spreadsheet) for holding text. If block code provides for it, modelers can change the number of rows and columns and can dynamically link tables to an ExtendSim database or global array. The text can be formatted.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="https://via.placeholder.com/150" alt="" /> The Text Table uses a significant amount of memory and searching strings is slower than searching data. If possible, use the Data Table dialog item instead, especially if the table is large.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slider</td>
<td>A control that allows you to select from a range of values by moving a value indicator. You can manually drag the knob to change a value or use ModL code to move the knob to show a value.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter</td>
<td>An output-only item that shows a needle in a meter.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>A switch that resembles a light switch. It has two values, 0 (off) and 1 (on).</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td>Takes an ExtendSim date value and displays it on a calendar.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview
Dialog items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>Displays the time component of an ExtendDate value on a digital clock.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embedded Object</td>
<td>A placeholder for an OLE ActiveX object which can be manually inserted by the modeler or inserted by the block’s ModL code.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties of dialog items
To see the definition of a dialog item:

- Open the block’s internal structure using one of the methods on page 7.
  - For example, open the structure of the Examples block (the block is located at ExtendSim/Documents/Libraries/Example Libraries/Tutorial library)
- In the structure’s Dialog tab, double-click the dialog item or right-click and select Properties
  - For example, double-click the “Add” dialog item of the Example block.
- This opens the definition window for the designated dialog item. In this example, it opens the properties for the dialog item labeled Add, as shown here.

Each properties window displays the properties of the selected dialog item. For the Add dialog item, the information is:

- The dialog item is of the type Static Text; its button in the Dialog Items toolbar is shown to the right of its type
- The variable name, for use in the script, is Static_Text8_lbl
- The dialog item’s dimensions and position in the dialog are given
- Its zOrder is 0
- The text label that appears in the dialog is Add
- The label is visible on this dialog tab, but not visible on all the block’s dialog tabs
Options in the dialog item’s properties window

Each dialog item’s properties window has multiple options, as discussed below. Not all options are available for all dialog items.

In addition to the options in the properties window, some dialog items can have their text or labels stylized or aligned as discussed in “Stylizing and aligning dialog items” on page 19.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>A dialog item’s type (static text, frame, etc) is determined by which dialog item you choose from the Dialog Items toolbar and cannot be changed through the properties window. Dialog item types are listed on page 14.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Name   | A dialog item’s Name is the variable name or message name used by the block’s code to interact with that item in the dialog, as discussed in “Accessing dialog items from a block’s code” on page 35. As of ExtendSim 10 names are required for all dialog items; default names are entered by the system for frames and static text. The name:  
1) Must start with a letter  
2) Cannot contain any non-alphanumeric characters  
3) Can be up to 31 characters in length |
| X,Y,W,H | By default, the fields (X, Y, W, and H) reflect the size and position of dialog items as they are created. Their size and position can also be adjusted after the dialog item created. |
| zOrder | zOrder is the forward/backward position of dialog items. It's what is effected by the Bring to Front and Send to Back buttons in the Alignment toolbar. The zOrder numeric value gives programmers complete control over the dialog item. |
| Format | **Parameters only**. The number formats are: General, 2 decimal places, Integer, Scientific, and Percent. |
| Fill Color | Colors the text label. Works the same as the Fill Color tool in the Shapes toolbar. For dialog items with multiple labels (such as the Popup Menu) the selected color will be applied to all the labels.  
☞ ModL code allows more control over dialog item appearance. For example, use the SetDialogItemColor function to set a color, and other functions to change the color or border depending on model circumstances. See “Dialog items” on page 305. |
| Border Color | Works the same as the Border Color tool in the Shapes toolbar. See above note. |
| Label | Dialog items have optional text labels. These can be up to 255 characters in length. If defined, labels are displayed as part of or along with the dialog item in the block’s dialog. For example, the text that appears to the right of a checkbox is a label. For tables, labels are used to name the columns.  
☞ If a dialog item has a label that will be displayed in the block’s dialog, that label can sometimes be formatted using standard characters. See “Stylizing and aligning dialog items” on page 19. |
### Overview

**Dialog items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DI ID</td>
<td>Upon creation, each dialog item is assigned a unique ID. Some functions use this identification number in addition to the Name, to control the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab Number</td>
<td>Determines which dialog tab the dialog item is on. For dialog items that are set to be visible on all tabs, the Tab Number is -1. For other items, the numbering starts with 0, indicating the first tab.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Tab Order   | Many dialog items have a tab order number. This determines the order dialog items will be selected when modelers tab between entry boxes on the dialog. When the tab order is changed for one dialog item, the tab order for the other dialog items is automatically adjusted.  

⚠️ Be careful when changing the tab order of dialog items. If the block is used in a model, changing a dialog item’s tab order can cause the block’s cloned dialog items to become confused. In this case the clone will present itself with multiple question marks; it must be deleted and replaced. |
| Rows/Columns/Row Height | **Text Tables and Data Tables only.** These numbers are for the body rows and columns only; headers will be added automatically. |
| Visible     | By default dialog items are visible in the tab in which they are created. (See below for making a dialog item visible in all tabs.) Unchecking this option provides a safe alternative to deleting a dialog item when you no longer want it in an existing block.  

⚠️ Deleting a dialog item from a block that is used in a model could disrupt the order of the data in the dialog. The data will have to be reentered for each instance of that block in all models that use it. Instead of deleting the dialog item, hide it by unchecking the Visible option.  

When the Visible option is unselected, the item will not appear in the dialog of the block in the model. It will, however, show in the Dialog tab as a red rectangle without text. Hidden dialog items can be moved in the Dialog tab. You can also revert a hidden dialog item by opening its properties and selecting the Visible option.  

💡 You can also temporarily hide and show dialog items using the HideDialogItem function; it is described in the dialog item function list that starts on page 305. Also consider using the DIMoveTo and DI_MoveBy functions to move dialog items out of the way depending on dialog settings. |
| Visible in all tabs | If a dialog has tabs, this option will cause the dialog item to appear on every tab. This is common for static text that describes the purpose of the block as well as the OK and Cancel buttons. For dialog items that are visible in all tabs, their Tab Number (discussed above) is -1. |
There are also functions that can control many dialog item properties. See “Dialog items” on page 305.

Stylizing and aligning dialog items
In addition to the above property options, numbers, and colors, some dialog items can have the style (and sometimes the alignment) of their text labels formatted in their Properties windows.

Dialog items that support stylizing and/or alignment
- Data tables
- Frames
- Popup menus
- Static text
- Text tables

Available formats
As indicated below, formatting is not case sensitive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STYLE</th>
<th>ALIGNMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bold: &lt;B&gt; or &lt;b&gt;</td>
<td>Left: &lt;L&gt; or &lt;l&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italicized: &lt;I&gt; or &lt;i&gt;</td>
<td>Right: &lt;R&gt; or &lt;r&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underlined: &lt;U&gt; or &lt;u&gt;</td>
<td>Centered: &lt;C&gt; or &lt;c&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For dialog items with multiple labels (such as popup menus or tables) set styles separately for each label.
How to format the text label
To format a label’s style or alignment, in the dialog item’s Properties window precede its text label with the initial(s) of the desired format within angle brackets as shown here.

Combined formats.
To combine formats, put multiple initials within one set of angle brackets. For example, a label that is bold, italicized, and right adjusted would be preceded by $<bir>$. The order of the initials for combined formatting does not matter.

Text label formatting will only appear in the block’s dialog, not in the Dialog tab. To see the format implemented, close and compile the block, then open its dialog.

Dialog item tooltips on block dialogs and in the Dialog tab
As indicated in the table above, each dialog item can have a name. This is how the items are referenced in equation-based blocks and in block code. If a dialog item has a name, tooltips will provide that information without you having to access the dialog item’s properties window.

The command Edit > Options > Misc tab allows you to have tooltips show in the block’s dialog and/or on the block structure’s Dialog tab. With tooltips turned on, resting the cursor above a dialog item displays the name of the dialog item; the window will be blank if there is no dialog item name.

For more information about dialog items, see:
• “Accessing dialog items from a block’s code” on page 35
• “Working with dialogs” on page 93
• “Block connectors and connection information” on page 299

Connectors
Most blocks have connectors that transmit information to and from ModL code. Connectors and animation objects are added to a block in its structure window’s Icon tab using the Icon toolbar shown below.

The Icon toolbar
The Icon toolbar is used to add connectors and animation objects to block icons, both for hierarchical blocks and for the custom blocks you create. In both cases this is done in the Icon tab of the block’s structure window.

Connector types
The first six buttons in the Icon toolbar are for selecting the type of connector.
• The ExtendSim User Reference describes the use of the first five connectors: value, item, flow, universal, and array.
• The user-defined (or “diamond”) connector does not have any “special” properties, and is provided for your convenience for custom applications. For example, if you design a new set of blocks and want to be sure that modelers only connect those blocks to each other, you
would use this connector. If the modeler tries to connect a diamond connector to a value or item connector, ExtendSim will not let them.

By default new connectors are added to the icon as a normal (single/non-variable) connectors. They can be changed to variable connectors (arrays of single connectors) using the connector option tools, below.

Connector options
After the connectors, the next six buttons in the Icon toolbar are options for causing a connector to be variable rather than normal. While normal connectors represent one input or output, variable connectors act like a row of single connectors, where the row can be expanded or contracted to provide a required number of inputs or outputs.

The first five choices allow you to select, respectively, a variable connector that the modeler can expand downward, to the right, upward, or to the left, or which cannot be manually expanded or contracted (variable connector with no resize bar).

The sixth choice converts a variable connector into a normal connector. Use this if you selected a variable connector by mistake.

In the block’s code, you can specify a maximum and minimum number of variable connectors and change the number of connectors dynamically. An example of using normal and variable connectors is the Math block (Value library). To work with variable connectors, see the writeup on page 35 and the functions on page 303.

Regardless of connector type (Value, Item, etc.), each connector can be normal or variable depending on the option selected in the Icon toolbar. However, the entire row of a variable connector must be of only one type of connector.

Animation object
The last button in the Icon toolbar is the Animation Object button. This is used to add 2D animation objects to a block’s icon environment as discussed in “2D animation” on page 10 and “Adding 2D animation” on page 53.

Connector names
By default each connector is assigned a unique name which can be changed. The last part of a connector name defines whether it is an input or output connector.

Connector names are shown in the Connectors pane of a block’s structure. For example, the name of the connector for the Example block is as shown at right. This block has one normal (non variable) value output connector named VariableOut.

When you add connectors to the icon, they are all initially input connectors. To make one of these connectors an output connector, change its name to something that ends with “Out.

Rules for connector names
• Connector names are not case sensitive
• The name must start with a letter
• The name cannot contain any non-alphanumeric characters or spaces
• The name must be fewer than 32 characters in length
• Input connectors must end in some form of the word “In” (IN, in, In, iN)
Connectors

Overview

- Output connectors must end in some form of the word “Out” (OUT, out, Out, ouT, etc)

Editing connector names
To change the name of a connector:

- Double-click the connector name in the connector pane. ExtendSim highlights that connector in the icon pane so you can identify it.
- Type a new name or edit the name.
- Press the enter or return key or click anywhere else in the connector pane to save the edited name.

☞ You can name a connector anything you want as long as it follows the rules above.

Adding connectors to the icon
To add a connector to an icon:

- In the Icon toolbar (shown on page 20), click on one of the connector type buttons (Value, Item, Flow, Universal, Array, or User Defined)
- Then click in the block structure’s Icon tab at the desired position

This will place a connector in the icon pane. By default, the connector is a “normal” connector.

To change the default normal connector to a variable connector:

- Select the connector in the Icon pane
- Select one of the variable connector options (down, right, up, left, or no resize) in the Icon toolbar

Changing connector types
If you selected the wrong type of connector (such as a value connector when you wanted an item connector), you can easily change its type:

- Click on the connector in the block structure’s Icon tab
- Click on the correct connector type in the toolbar

⚠️ When you build blocks it is important that you use the above method to change connector types, rather than deleting a connector. If you delete a connector for a block that is used in any model, the order of the connections will be disrupted and existing connections to the block might become incorrect.

Connector labels
A connector label is associated with a particular connector and makes a block’s inputs and outputs more understandable. Connector labels can be positioned, colored, and formatted, and are especially helpful to distinguish one input or output from the others when using variable connectors. Most ExtendSim blocks have one or more connector labels.

Connector label functions start on page 305. Connector labels are defined using the Connector-LabelsSet function. The function’s arguments allow setting the position and color of the label.

To format a connector label, precede the label text with angle brackets (“<“ and “>”) that enclose the desired format, using the same techniques shown in “Stylizing and aligning dialog items” on page 19. For instance, a bold, right-adjusted label named “want” would be entered as “<rb>want” in the Script tab.
Connector tooltips

Tooltips can display custom text when the mouse hovers over a connector. This is helpful to show additional information about the connector (including its value during the simulation) and what it can be used for. See “Connector tool tips” on page 305 and the Equation block (Value library).

For more information about connectors see:
- “Accessing connectors from a block’s code” on page 34
- “Working with connectors” on page 100
- “Block connectors and connection information” on page 299
Overview

ModL Overview
Creating ModL code and dialogs for custom blocks

“I must create a system,
or be enslaved by another man’s.”
—William Blake
This chapter and the others that follow will teach you how to create new blocks, modify existing blocks, or call functions from equation-type blocks such as the Equation and Optimizer blocks (Value library) and the Equation(I) and Queue Equation blocks (Item library).

These chapters only describe creating standard blocks, not hierarchical blocks. Hierarchical blocks contain ExtendSim blocks and are created through the user interface, without programming, as described in the User Reference.

As you saw in the preceding chapter, there are many parts of a block, the most complex of which is the ModL code. This chapter shows how a block’s code is laid out and the basic ways that ModL code lets blocks interact with other blocks, with their own dialogs, and with the general parameters of a simulation.

This overview of the ModL language is a prelude to, and should be read before, the “The ModL Language” reference chapter that starts on page 59.

ModL feature overview

As you will see, ModL is very much like C, although it is not as complicated and not case sensitive. ModL also has some enhancements that will help you create block code:

- Block code is organized as message handlers and function definitions, rather than just function definitions. Message handlers and functions can be overridden (e.g. if they are from include files) and can have local variables.
- The names of connectors and dialog items are treated as static variables that can be read or set from within message handlers or functions. The dialog and connector changes take effect immediately.
- Blocks can query, control, and send messages to other blocks, even if they are not connected.
- Blocks can have icon views facilitating the direction of model flow.
- The ModL language has several string data types. Strings can be up to 255 characters and can be concatenated (strung together) with the + (plus) operator.
- ModL has subscript checking, causing the code to abort if you try to access an element beyond the size of an array.
- There are over 1,200 ModL functions for performing general and simulation-specific tasks. In addition, there are many global variables that can be accessed from ModL code as well as some predefined constants.
- Including 2D animation in a block is easy. You do not need to do any graphics in your block code. Instead, you can position animation objects on the icon and use animation functions to show pictures or text within the objects.
- You can use multi-dimensional arrays (with up to five sets of dimensions). Arrays can be passed to blocks or functions as entire arrays or as individual elements. ModL arrays can be fixed (specified size) or dynamic (one dimension undeclared). You can use dynamic arrays to hold values when you do not know how many elements will be needed.
- You can create ExtendSim databases, linked lists, and global arrays that are useful as in-memory data repositories. You can also use ExtendSim blocks or code to access external spreadsheets and ADO and ODBC compatible databases.
- ModL allows for efficient connectivity with other languages, so you can make use of other features and technologies.
• ExtendSim has an internal source code editor (with code completion, syntax colorization, and more) as well as a source code debugger.
• An external source code feature allows multiple people to efficiently and effectively work on the code of blocks at the same time.

ModL compared to other programming languages
An ExtendSim block’s code is written in ModL, a programming language that is much like C or C++ that has been enhanced for simulation purposes.

DLLs and Shared Libraries provide a method for incorporating other technologies, such as Visual Basic, Java, or Visual C++, into ExtendSim. For more information, see “DLLs” on page 86.

If you code, and if you don’t
• If you have some familiarity with C or C++: Although ModL is specialized for simulation, it uses many concepts from C++ and you can certainly program in ModL. Note that you do not need to know much C/C++ in order to be completely comfortable in ModL. The table that starts on page 27 lists major differences between ModL and C++.
• If you program in a language other than C/C++: ModL should not present much of a challenge. You can use your programming knowledge to program using ModL or write DLLs in other languages and call them from within ExtendSim code. The table that starts on page 29 compares common constructs for ModL and for some other common languages.
• If you do not program: You can still use the equation-based blocks, make some modifications to existing blocks, and build simple blocks without programming experience.

Whether you know programming or not, the equation-based blocks provide access to ModL functions and variables. This is useful for accomplishing specialized tasks without having to program a block. The equation-based blocks are listed in the User Reference.

ModL compared to C++
There are only a few differences between ModL and C++. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModL</th>
<th>C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>case insensitive</td>
<td>case sensitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real or double (Mac OS and Windows: 16 significant digits)</td>
<td>double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer or long (32 bit)</td>
<td>long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string or Str255 (255 characters maximum)</td>
<td>typedef struct Str255 {</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unsigned char length;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unsigned char str[255];</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>} Str255;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Overview

**ModL compared to other programming languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModL</th>
<th>C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Str15 (15 characters maximum)</td>
<td>typedef struct StrN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str31 (31 characters maximum)</td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str63 (63 characters maximum)</td>
<td>unsigned char length;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str127 (127 characters maximum)</td>
<td>unsigned char str[N];</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>} StrN;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Array bounds subscript checking produces error messages when array bounds are exceeded | No array bounds checking |
| Functions declared using ANSI declaration only (prototype declarations) | Functions can be declared either K&R or ANSI |
| Functions and message handlers can be overridden. | Not available in C, but available in C++ |

```
typedef struct StrN {
    unsigned char length;
    unsigned char str[N];
} StrN;
```

- `i++;` is a statement. It cannot be used as an expression. See below.  
- `i++" is a statement which can be used as an expression.

- Statements cannot be used as expressions. For example "a[++] = 5;" or "a[i=i+1] = 5;" are not allowed. Instead they must be of the format "i++;", or "i=i+1;" and "a[i] = 5;", or "a[i+1] = 5;"

- Expressions can be statements

```
for (statement; boolean; statement)
```

- The ModL “for” statement is:
- The C “for” statement is:

```
^ is used as the exponentiation operator (like it is in BASIC and spreadsheets)
```

```
^ is used as the exclusive-OR operator in logical expressions
```

- To concatenate a string use:
- The C equivalent is:

```
stringVar = stringVar+"abc";
```

```
strcat(stringVar, "abc")
```

- To convert a number to a string:
- The C equivalent is:

```
stringVar = x;
```

```
ftoa(x, str);
```

- If (stringVar < "abc")
- If (strcmp(stringVar, "abc") < 0)

```
{
...
}
```

```
{
...
}
```

- Resizable dynamic arrays (pointertypes can hold the address of a dynamic array)

- Structures

- Linked lists support complex data structures

- Pointers

- != or <> are not-equal operators
- != is the not-equal operator

- % or MOD are the modulo operators
- % is the modulo operator

- Bit handling done by functions (such as BitAnd(n, m))
- Bit handling done by operators (such as n&m)
ModL compared to other programming languages

The following table compares some of the common constructs in ModL to other languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModL</th>
<th>Java</th>
<th>Visual Basic</th>
<th>FORTRAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#define, #include, #ifdef, #ifndef, #else, #endif can be used as preprocessor directives to conditionally compile code if a symbol of any type is defined (e.g. constant, variable, connector, function, etc.). There is no macro definition.</td>
<td>#define, #include, #ifdef, #ifndef, #else, #endif can be used as preprocessor directives to conditionally compile code if a symbol of any type is defined (e.g. constant, variable, connector, function, etc.). There is no macro definition.</td>
<td>Macro definition is allowed in addition to preprocessor directives.</td>
<td>Macro definition is allowed in addition to preprocessor directives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLs (Windows) and Shared Libraries (Macintosh) provide a method for linking languages other than ModL to ExtendSim. For more information, see “Accessing code from other languages” on page 42 and “DLLs” on page 86.</td>
<td>DLLs (Windows) and Shared Libraries (Macintosh) provide a method for linking languages other than ModL to ExtendSim. For more information, see “Accessing code from other languages” on page 42 and “DLLs” on page 86.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ModL</th>
<th>Java</th>
<th>Visual Basic</th>
<th>FORTRAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>real a[10], x; integer i;</td>
<td>double[] a = new double[10]; double x; int i;</td>
<td>dim a(9) as single dim i as integer</td>
<td>real a(9), x integer i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for (i = 0; i &lt; 10; i++)</td>
<td>for (i = 0; i &lt; 10; i++) {</td>
<td>for i = 0 to 9 if i = 5 then x = 3 else x = 5+i;</td>
<td>do i = 0, 9 if (i .EQ. 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if (i == 5) { x = 3; }</td>
<td>if (i == 5) { x = 3; }</td>
<td>x = 3 else x = 5+i;</td>
<td>then x = 3 else x = 5+i end if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>else { x = 5+i; }</td>
<td>else { x = 5+i; }</td>
<td>a[i] = x end if</td>
<td>a(i) = x end do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[i] = x;</td>
<td>a[i] = x;</td>
<td>next i</td>
<td>a(i) = x end do</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>integer b[10][5]; int[][] b = new int[10][5]</th>
<th>dim b(9,4) as integer</th>
<th>integer b(9,4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>switch (i) { case 0: x = 3; break; case 1: x = 5+i; break; default: x = 0; break; }</td>
<td>select case i case 0: x = 3 case 1: x = 5+i case default: x = 0 end select</td>
<td>select case i case 0: x = 3 case 1: x = 5+i case default: x = 0 end select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>while (i &lt; 10) { x = x+i; i = i+1; }</td>
<td>while (i &lt; 10) { x = x+i; i = i+1; }</td>
<td>while i &lt; 10 do while (i .LT. 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x = x+i; i = i+1; wend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table describes the terms used in ModL coding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>An indexed list of numbers or strings, with indices starting at 0 (zero).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrays can be fixed or dynamic. Dynamic arrays are static and cannot be locally declared. Dynamic arrays can be declared as static or local.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constant</td>
<td>Value that does not change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data type</td>
<td>The type of storage used for the data: real, integer, string, pointertype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E notation or</td>
<td>Exponential number specified as a number raised to a power of 10. For example,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scientific notation</td>
<td>“6.3E3” means 6,300 and “5E-1” means 0.5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>function</td>
<td>Predefined named group of code instructions with specified arguments that may return a value (void functions don’t return a value) and can be called in a block’s code. Can be overridden by defining the function in an include file which can then be overridden in the block’s code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global variables</td>
<td>Variables that are used to pass information between blocks. They are predefined by ExtendSim and can be viewed or modified by any block or equation. These variables’ values are preserved between simulation runs and are saved with the model. See “Scope of global, local, and static variables” on page 62 for more information regarding the scope of those variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identifier</td>
<td>Name that is entered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Differences between equation blocks and programmed blocks

The equation-based blocks in the Value and Item libraries provide access to over 1,200 ModL functions; you can also use operators to enter logical statements, write compound conditions, and specify loops. The equation is automatically compiled when you click OK in the block’s dialog.

Using an equation-based block you can accomplish much of what can be done with a custom-built block. However, there are some differences and limitations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Equation-Based Blocks</th>
<th>Custom Blocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom dialog</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-defined input and output variables</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data type declarations (real, integer, string, pointertype)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant definitions (e.g. “Constant N is 5”)</td>
<td>Not directly; use an include</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-defined constants (Pi, Blank, True, False)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic arrays</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static fixed arrays</td>
<td>Not directly; use an include</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Include files used with equations are normally saved in the same location as the model using them; this makes it easy to move both the model and the includes it uses to a different location. Include files used in block code should be saved in the Extensions/Includes folder.

Structure of a block’s ModL code

ModL is essentially C++ with enhancements and extensions to make it more robust for simulation modeling.

Layout of the code

Like C programs, a block’s code starts with data type declarations and constant definitions (see page 33). Because you declare these at the beginning of the code, before any message handlers or user-defined functions, they are considered static or permanent variables. Unless overridden by a local variable declaration, static variables are valid throughout the block’s code. However, their scope does not extend outside of that block’s code. Global variables are predefined and have a global scope, making them valid in every block.

For more information about the scope of variables, see “Scope of global, local, and static variables” on page 62 for more information.

After the type declarations, there are function (and void function) definitions and many message handlers (see page 33). This is where you write code and define the behavior of the block. The functions and message handlers are just definitions; they need to be called in order to be executed. They can also be overridden by re-declaring any number of times below the first declaration.

- Message handlers begin with a line “on messageName” and tell ExtendSim what to do in various circumstances; they are usually executed by the application. For example, a message handler in every block begins with “on Simulate” and the code within the message handler starts and ends with curly braces (“{” and “}”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Equation-Based Blocks</th>
<th>Custom Blocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locally declared fixed arrays</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static variables</td>
<td>Not directly; use an include or declare as an input variable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global variables</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally declared variables</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModL functions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-defined functions</td>
<td>Not directly; use an include</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message handlers</td>
<td>Not directly; instead call SendMsgToBlock()</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax coloring</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code completion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional compilation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debugger</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call include files</td>
<td>Yes (see note)</td>
<td>Yes (see note)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Functions are of the form “type functionName(type argument, …)” or “void functionName(type argument, …)” depending on whether they return a value. Functions are called within message handlers or from other parts of the block’s code.

When you type the first letters of ModL functions in the Script tab, code completion pops up a window so you can get the correct spelling and arguments. As code is written, syntax coloring gives visual cues about its structure.

Like C, ModL ignores blank lines and indentation. Of course, it is a good idea to indent code with Tab characters and use comments. Single line comments are preceded by “//” or “**”.

Multi-line comments start with a “/*” and end with a “*/”.

Data types
There are four main data types in ModL:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real or double</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer or long</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String (Str15, Str31, Str63, Str127, Str255 or String)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pointertype</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Constants
Constant declarations can be of data type real, integer, or string, but not pointertype. The general form for a constant definition is:

```
CONSTANT id IS literal;
```

ModL includes four general-purpose predefined constants: Pi, Blank, True, and False. For more information, see page 62.

Constants are not directly supported in equation-based blocks; use an include or set the value from a Constant block (Value library).

Functions, message handlers, and local variables
ModL code has functions and message handlers that group the code into sections.

- **Functions** are procedures that do calculations and can be called from different points in the code. Functions can return a value; void functions do not return a value.

- **Message handlers** interpret messages that come from the simulation, from another block, or from user interaction with a block’s dialog. Message handlers begin with a line “on messageName”, where messageName is the name of the message. ExtendSim runs the message handler whenever one of the messages is passed to the block.

- **Local variables** are variables that are declared in message handlers and user-defined functions. Their scope is just the message handler or function in which they are declared.

Message handlers cannot be declared in equation-based blocks; instead call SendMsgToB- lock(). See the table on page 31 for additional differences when using equation blocks.

Message handler structure
Message handlers are denoted by:
Overview

Accessing connectors from a block’s code

```plaintext
on messagename
{
    zero or more declarations and/or statements;
}
```

`MessageName` must be the name of one of the messages listed in the chapter “Messages and Message Handlers”. The code of the message handler is contained between the curly braces ("{") and tells ExtendSim what to do in the specific circumstance. To exit from a message handler before the ending brace, use a Return statement or an Abort statement.

For example, in a continuous model, the code in the “on Simulate” message handler is executed for every step in the simulation. However, the code in the “on InitSim” message handler is only executed once, at the beginning of the simulation.

You can declare local variables at the beginning of a message handler. However, you should not have a global and a local variable with the same name. The local variable is temporary and loses its value when the message handler is exited. Also, within each message handler, local variables can override static variables. (If a local variable is defined with the same name as a static variable, any references to that name within that routine or message handler will change or reference the local variable, and the static variable will not be modified.)

Overriding user-defined functions and message handlers

Message handlers and user-defined functions can be overridden by being re-declared any number of times below the first declaration. This is useful in that include files can have basic forms of functions and message handlers which can then be re-declared and overridden in the main block code. See “Include files” on page 81.

Message handlers are discussed more in “Message handlers” on page 75 and “Using message handlers” on page 109. For a list of messages, see the chapter “Messages and Message Handlers” that starts on page 213.

Other ModL features

- **Syntax coloring** gives visual cues about the structure and state of a block’s code, making it easier to follow the logic. See “Syntax styling” on page 78.
- **Code completion** speeds up the coding process by reducing typos and other common mistakes. See “Code completion and call tips” on page 79.
- **Conditional compilation** allows segments of code to be compiled only if certain conditions are met. For more information, see “Conditional compilation” on page 82.

Accessing connectors from a block’s code

As discussed in “Editing connector names” on page 22, when you create a block each connector’s name must end in either “In” or “Out”. Connector names are used as variables in ModL code.

All connector names are real type variables. If you set a connector name to an integer, ExtendSim automatically converts the integer to a real.

Typically, connectors pass values one at a time. As discussed in “Passing arrays” on page 102, connectors can also pass arrays of multiple values. Passing arrays is an easy way to pass more than one piece of information at a time through blocks.

There are several types of connectors as listed on page 20. No matter what their type, connectors can be single (“normal”) or multiple (“variable”).
Normal (single) connectors
By default a new connector is added as a normal (single or non-variable) input connector. That connector can be changed to a normal output connector by adding “Out” to the end of its name.

- To read from an input connector, use its name in the right side of a statement. For instance, read from an input connector called “firstConIn” with:
  ```modl```
  ```myNumber = firstConIn;```
  ```end modl```

- To set the value of an output connector, assign it a value. For example, to set the value of an output connector called “totalOut”, use:
  ```modl```
  ```if (myNumber > 0)```
  ```  totalOut = 1.0;```
  ```end modl```

Variable connectors
Each variable connector is actually a row of single connectors where the row expands and contracts. This allows the developer and modeler to control how many connectors are displayed for a particular purpose. They are described in the User Reference.

See “Adding connectors to the icon” on page 22 for the steps required to change the default (normal) connector into a variable connector.

Accessing a variable connector from code
- Use the function `ConArrayGetValue` to read from a variable input connector. Note that input connector indexes start at 0.
- To set the value of an variable output connector, use the function `ConArraySetValue`. Note that output connector indexes start at 0.

Setting the number of connectors
The number of variable connectors can be managed directly within the code with the functions `ConArraySetNumCons` and `ConArrayGetNumCons`.

If the number of variable connectors changes, the application sends two messages to the concerned block. The first message is `ConArrayChanged` followed with the `ConArrayChanged-Complete` message.

For an example of how to access variable connectors from a block’s code and change the number of connectors based on what is needed, see the code of the Math block (Value library).

The entire row in a variable connector must be of only one type (Value, Item, etc.) and must be either an input or an output. Also, connector indexes start at 0 (zero).

Accessing dialog items from a block’s code
The section “Dialog items” on page 14 introduced dialog items, including their definitions, options, and use.

Overview
The default dialog item names (OK and Cancel), as well as the names for any dialog items added to a block, are listed in the Dialog Item Names pane of the block’s structure window. Use the Edit > Copy and Edit > Paste commands to copy dialog item names from that pane to use in ModL code.
Overview

Accessing dialog items from a block’s code

As of ExtendSim 10 names are required for all dialog items. The system supplies a default name for static text and frames; it can be changed following the rules given in “Options in the dialog item’s properties window” on page 17.

Using the names of the dialog items, you can read and set them as variables in the same way as you do connectors. Dialog item names can also be used as message names for use with message handlers.

Any dialog name can be used in the ModL code as both a variable name and a message name.

Dialog messages

Message handlers were introduced on page 33. They interpret messages that come from the simulation, from another block, or from modeler interaction with the dialog.

Dialog messages come from modeler interaction with a block’s dialog items. When a button in a dialog is clicked or a parameter is unselected (for example, after it has been changed), ExtendSim sends a message with the same name as the dialog item (e.g. on DialogItemName) to the ModL code.

For example, assume a block has a Count button. When that button is clicked in the block’s dialog, ExtendSim sends the “Count” message to the block. If the block has an “on Count” message handler, it will be executed; if not, nothing happens.

Names assigned to a block’s dialog items are listed in the block structure’s Dialog Item Names pane.

Parameters and editable text

Assume that a parameter dialog item has the name “numberOfRecords”. In the block’s code you could have a statement such as:

\[ \text{myNumber} = \frac{\text{numberOfRecords}}{100}; \]

Dialog items can also be set from inside the ModL code. For instance, to set the value shown in the “numberOfRecords” field to “1000”, use the statement:

\[ \text{numberOfRecords} = 1000; \]

The same methods work for editable text:

\[ \text{if} \ (\text{temp} > 1500) \]
\[ \quad \text{displayHeat} = \text{"Hot"}; \]
\[ \text{else} \ \text{displayHeat} = \text{"Cool"}; \]

Parameters and editable text dialog items have a limit of 255 characters; editable text 31 has a limit of 31 characters and is used to save memory. In the dialog item’s properties window you can choose the Display only option for a parameter or editable text dialog item. With this option selected, the item cannot be changed directly in the dialog; it can only be changed in the block’s code, using the same techniques just shown.

Dynamic text

Dynamic text items allow up to 32,000 characters, whereas editable text dialog items are limited to 255 characters each. Dynamic text is useful when you need more text area than an editable text item can have. However, it is a little more complex to work with because ModL code needs to be written to set it up before it is usable and accessible. This is commonly done in the CreateBlock message handler (which occurs when the block is added to the model), but it can be done at other times to suit the functionality of the block.
Dynamic text items can be accessed directly via the string dynamic array assigned to the
dynamic text item or using the dynamic text functions (see “Dynamic text items” on page 320).
For an example of using dynamic text items, see the Equation block (Value library).

To declare the string dynamic array:

```c
string aStringDynamicArray[]; // the dynamic array declaration
```

To set up the dynamic text item in the CreateBlock message handler:

```c
myDynamicTextItem = DynamicTextArrayNumber(aStringDynamicArray);
```

To directly access the text:

```c
first255Characters = aStringDynamicArray[0];
```

The example above shows a dynamic text dialog item attached to a string array. Dynamic text
dialog items can be attached to arrays of any size string.

Use the dynamic text functions to find and replace text. See “Dynamic text items” on
page 320.

Checkboxes and radio buttons

Checkbox and radio button dialog items return true/false values: true if the checkbox or radio
button is selected, false if not. They also send their dialog item name (as a message name) to
the block’s code when they are clicked. The code could have an “On DialogItemName” mes-
message handler to process the message. The dialog item name could also be used as a variable to
query or set the dialog item’s value.

For example, if a block represents a teller in a
bank, instead of entering a number you could
use radio buttons to set the teller’s speed. The
dialog might look like the one shown at the
right.

The five radio buttons would have the dialog
names VSlow, Slow, Med, Fast, and VFast. To
make sure that only one of them can be
selected at a time, they must all have the same
Radio Group ID when they are defined. In this
example, the group ID was left at the default
(group 0).

To set the variable “theDelay” based on which
button was chosen, the code uses the state-
ments:

```c
if (VSlow) theDelay = initDelay * 1.25; // v slow is 1.25 normal
if (Slow) theDelay = initDelay * 1.1; // slow is 1.1 of normal
if (Med) theDelay = initDelay * 1.0; // medium is 1 of normal
if (Fast) theDelay = initDelay * 0.91; // fast is 0.91 of normal
if (VFast) theDelay = initDelay * 0.8; // v fast is 0.8 of normal
```

The “if” statements are executed only if that button value is True (non-zero); of course, only
one of them can be true because they are all in the same radio button group. You could also
structure the checking with five message handlers, such as:
Accessing dialog items from a block’s code

```plaintext
on VSlow // VSlow radio button was clicked
{
    theDelay = initDelay * 1.25;
}
```

Note that in the first instance, the “if” statements would be executed during the simulation, usually in the InitSim message handler. In the second instance, the VSlow button message handler would be executed when you clicked the button labeled “Very slow.”

To specify that the “Medium” button should be pre-selected when the block is placed in a model, the CreateBlock message handler contains:

```
Med = TRUE;
```

This also sets the other radio buttons in the group to FALSE.

When setting the state of a radio button group in ModL code, always explicitly state which button is set to True so that the remaining radio buttons in the group will be set to False. Just setting a radio button to False will not affect the state of the other radio buttons in the group. Thus it is possible to have a condition in which all radio buttons in the group are initially set to False. In most cases, this would be an error condition.

Use the DIITitleSet function to change the title of a check box or radio button.

Buttons

When buttons are clicked, they send a message to the block’s ModL code. The most common buttons in a block are OK and Cancel, which are handled automatically. If you add other buttons, such as shown later in this chapter, message handlers must be added for those buttons.

To change the text label of a button, assign the button’s dialog item name as a variable to a string value in the code.

```
myButton = "desired button text"; // set it when the dialog opens
```

The changed button text is not stored in the block. Thus the read value of the button’s text is always what was originally entered when the dialog item was defined, even if the text is changed by setting it to a different value in ModL code. If you use the dialog item name in an equation, you will always get the text that was entered when the dialog item was created.

If you change the text label of a button, your code must set the text when the modeler opens the block. Do this using the On DialogOpen message handler.

```
on DialogOpen
{
    myButton = "desired button text"; // set it when the dialog opens
}
```

See also “Changing text in response to a user’s action” on page 94.

Data tables and text tables

A data table or text table dialog item represents a two-dimensional array of either real numbers or text. Tables have an interface that allows modelers to type in any input and also, like all dialog items, allows you to display values generated in the code. If your block code provides for it, modelers can change the number of rows and columns and can dynamically link tables to an ExtendSim database or global array.

You define the number of rows, number of columns, number format, and headings for the columns, but all of these are changeable with ModL code, including the ability to create and manipulate extremely large tables with up to 255 characters per cell.
The following code fragment shows how to read and write to a data table named “dataTable” that has 4 rows and 3 columns. Data tables are treated as arrays, which are discussed in detail in “Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions” on page 376. As in the C language, array subscripts start at 0, not 1.

```modl
// Read the first row, second column cell into myValue.
myValue = dataTable[0][1];

// Set the fourth row, third column cell to myValue
dataTable[3][2] = myValue;
```

Data tables can be attached to dynamic arrays. They can also have variable columns and the behavior of the columns can be extensively customized. For more information, see the description and functions in “Block data tables” on page 312 and “Formatting/interactivity using column and parameter tags” on page 321.

The text table allows you to type in text, numbers, or both. Since all entries are strings, to use the numbers in ModL code you must first convert them to real values using the StrToReal function.

The headers for data tables and text tables can be styled and aligned, as discussed in “Stylizing and aligning dialog items” on page 19.

**Static text (label)**

Static text appears in a dialog as a label and is non-editable by the modeler. The system assigns default names to static text; the names can be changed by the block developer according to the rules given in “Options in the dialog item’s properties window” on page 17. Names can be used in the ModL code to change the text label, show and hide it, and so forth.

☞ The changed text label is not stored in the block. Thus the read value of static text is always what was originally entered when the dialog item was defined, even if it is changed by setting it to a different text value in the code. If you use the dialog item name in an equation, you will always get the text that was entered when the dialog item was created.

If you change the text of a label, your code must set the text when the modeler opens the block. Do this using the On DialogOpen message handler.

```modl
on DialogOpen
{
    myLabel = "desired text"; // set it every time the dialog opens
}
```

See also “Changing text in response to a user’s action” on page 94.

**Popup menu items**

When an item in a popup menu is selected, the menu’s dialog item name returns a value which is the integer corresponding to the position of the item in the menu, where 1 is the value for the first item in the list. For example, in a 5-item menu, the values of its dialog item name will be set to 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 based on which menu item the modeler chooses.

☞ For historical reasons, popup menu indexes start at 1, not 0.
40 Overview

Accessing dialog items from a block’s code

Popup menus replace series of radio buttons. For instance, instead of using several radio buttons to represent teller speed, as shown in “Checkboxes and radio buttons” on page 37, you could use a popup menu. The dialog would look like the screenshot at right.

This popup menu has the dialog item name “MyMenu”. The five menu items have the titles as shown above. Since “Very slow” is selected, MyMenu is set to 1. If “Medium” were selected, MyMenu would be set to 3.

To set the variable “theDelay” based on which menu item is selected, the code in the InitSim message handler has these statements:

```csharp
if(MyMenu == 1) theDelay = initDelay * 1.25; // v slow is 125% normal
if(MyMenu == 2) theDelay = initDelay * 1.1; // slow is 110% of normal
if(MyMenu == 3) theDelay = initDelay * 1; // medium is normal
if(MyMenu == 4) theDelay = initDelay * 0.91; // fast is 91% of normal
if(MyMenu == 5) theDelay = initDelay * 0.8; // v fast is 80% of normal
```

To specify that, when a block is placed in the model, the “Medium” menu item should be pre-selected, the CreateBlock message handler contains:

```csharp
MyMenu = 3; // defaults to the “Medium” menu item, third in the list
```

You can use the popup menu’s dialog name (for example, MyMenu) as the message handler name (for example, On MyMenu) to perform specific actions when the modeler selects a menu item. For instance, you could use this to report errors to the modeler, show or hide other dialog items, or cause a sound to play.

The text in popup menus can be styled and aligned, as discussed in “Stylizing and aligning dialog items” on page 19.

Using the column tag functions listed in “Formatting/interactivity using column and parameter tags” on page 321, data tables can have popup menus in their columns. There are also functions to dynamically popup a menu on the fly, whenever the modeler clicks something.

Frame

A frame allows you to visually isolate or group dialog items by framing them with a rectangular box. Once a frame has been added to the Dialog tab, it can be resized and positioned to surround the items of interest. If present, the frame’s label is displayed in its upper left corner, as shown at the right.

Frames are required to have names and the system assigns a default. The default name can be changed following the rules discussed in “Options in the dialog item’s properties window” on page 17. Names can be called as a variable in the block’s code. This is helpful for showing and hiding the frame under different circumstances, dynamically repositioning it, or dynamically changing its label.

The frame’s label can be styled and aligned, as discussed in “Stylizing and aligning dialog items” on page 19.
Switch
A switch looks like a standard light switch.

When you click on the side that is not down, it makes a small clicking sound, changes to the other value, and sends a message to the ModL code.

The switch dialog name always returns either 0 (off) or 1 (on), depending on the value of the switch. You can also control the switch by setting its variable name to 0 or 1 in the code.

Slider
A slider allows you to enter a value by dragging its knob along its length.

The minimum and maximum values can be set from ModL code; the modeler can change the minimum and maximum values by clicking and editing them in the block’s dialog. The current value can be set from the code and can also be set as the model runs by dragging the slider up or down. In this way, you can use the slider both for visual output and for input.

The slider is represented in a three-element array of reals that represent the minimum, maximum, and current values. Thus, if a slider is called “theSlider,” it could be initialized with the lines:

```c
theSlider[0]=0.0; // Minimum of 0
theSlider[1]=10.0; // Maximum of 10
theSlider[2]=3.33; // Starting value of 3.33
```

As the model runs, the value of the slider can be checked by reading the third array element:

```c
theSetting = theSlider[2];
```

Meter
A meter allows you to view a value on a meter.

You set the minimum, maximum, and current values from the ModL code.

The meter is represented in a three-element array of reals that represent the minimum, maximum, and current values. Thus, if your meter is called “theMeter,” you might initialize it with the lines:

```c
theMeter[0] = 0.0; // Minimum of 0
theMeter[1] = 30.0; // Maximum of 30
theMeter[2] = 10.0; // Starting value of 10
```

As the model runs, you can set the value shown on the meter in the third array element, such as:

```c
theMeter[2] = theSetting;
```

Embedded object (Windows only)
An embedded object is an OLE object that can be chosen via the block code from available types, such as an Excel spreadsheet or chart. The object can then be manipulated by the code of the block. When first placed in a dialog editor window, an embedded object looks like the image at right.

The functions are listed in “Interprocess Communication (IPC)” on page 250 and “OLE/COM (Windows only)” on page 253. Also see the User Reference for information about using embedded objects in models.
Calendar
The Calendar dialog item takes an ExtendSim date value (discussed in “Calendar Date functions” on page 397) and visually displays it in a combination calendar/clock format. For example, assume a calendar dialog item named MyCalendar has been added to a block’s dialog. That dialog item will display December 1, 2007 12:01 am when the following line of code is executed:

\[ \text{MyCalendar} = 39417.000694444; \]

The dialog item would then look like the screenshot to the right.

Clock
The Clock dialog item takes an ExtendSim date value (discussed in “Calendar Date functions” on page 397) and visually displays the time component of that date value (hours, minutes and seconds) in a digital clock format. For example, assume a clock dialog item named MyClock has been added to a block’s dialog. That dialog item will display 12:01:00 when the following line of code is executed:

\[ \text{MyClock} = 39417.000694444; \]

If you need to display the complete date value, and not just the time component, consider the Calendar dialog item, discussed above.

Accessing code from other languages
You can use other languages, such as Visual C++, Java, C++, and others, to provide additional functionality to ModL or to make use of a legacy of pre-built code. For instance, you may already have thousands of lines of C++ code which perform a specific calculation. You can add this functionality to your block by recompiling the C++ code as a DLL (dynamic link library for Windows) or Shared Library (external command for Mac OS). DLLs and Shared Libraries are the standard interface technologies for communicating between programming environments. When you want to do the calculation, use the ExtendSim built-in function calls to call the DLL or Shared Library.

One advantage of this method is that you don’t have to program the interface in the external language. Instead, you can leverage the ExtendSim built-in interface and dialog creating capabilities.

Even though you are using an external language, the resulting block will fit seamlessly into the ExtendSim environment and be indistinguishable from other blocks.

To learn more see “DLLs” on page 86 and “Shared libraries” on page 88.

External source code
ExtendSim supports a mechanism for saving the source code of individual blocks or libraries of blocks as external files. This external source code feature is useful for situations where multiple developers work on the code of blocks and/or libraries at the same time. For more information, see “External source code control” on page 83.
Tutorial

Creating a Block

Learn how to build an ExtendSim block and save it in a library

“Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it.”
— Samuel Johnson
This chapter shows how to create a continuous block and have it perform some tasks. So you have something to compare to, the final block, called “Miles”, is located in the Custom Blocks library which is located in the folder ExtendSim/Documents/Libraries/Example Libraries.

**Building a simple block that converts miles to feet**

For this first section, the Miles block will have two value connectors, an input and an output. The block will look at the value of the input connector (the number of miles), multiply it by 5280 (the number of feet in a mile), and copy the result to the output connector.

**Create the block**

- Choose the command Develop > New Block.
- At the bottom of the dialog, click the Create New Library button.
- Name the library **Convert** and click Save. Notice that in the pane on the left, the new library is automatically selected.
- Enter the name **Miles** for the new block, as shown at right.
- Be sure the correct library is selected, then click the Install in Selected Library button.

ExtendSim creates the block and opens its structure window.

**Dialog tab**

By default, the structure’s Script tab opens in front so you can easily edit an existing block. However, when building a new block it is best to start with the Dialog tab.

- Bring the structure window’s Dialog tab to the front

The dialog is empty except for the OK and Cancel buttons, which are in every new block by default, a frame to indicate the default size of the dialog, and tabs at the top.

- Double-click the name of the first tab (Tab 1) and rename it to **Converter**

To add some explanatory text for this block:

- If the toolbar is not already open, choose the command Tools > Dialog Items.
- In the Dialog Items toolbar, select the Static Text dialog item.
- Click on the structure window’s Dialog tab to create the Static Text dialog item.
- Double-click the dialog item to open its properties window.

To set the properties for this dialog item:
Creating a Block

Building a simple block that converts miles to feet

To be consistent with the ExtendSim style guide, set X: 10, Y: 16, Width: 220, Height: 16.
(Alternatively you could resize and position the dialog item on the Dialog tab.)

In case you will add more tabs, check the box so that this text label will be Visible in all tabs.

In the Label field, enter <b>Converts miles to another length</b>. (As discussed on “Stylizing and aligning dialog items” on page 19, entering “<b>” in front of the text formats it as bold; this style will appear once the block is compiled.)

Leave the rest of the options as is and click OK to close the properties window.

With those coordinates, the label will be placed in the upper left corner of the Dialog tab. It should now look like the screenshot here.

Save the block
It’s a good idea to save the block as you make changes to it. Since there isn’t any code in this block yet, you should save it without compiling.

Choose File > Save Block
This saves the structure of the block without compiling the code. Alternatively, you could close the structure window and, in the window that appears, choose to Save Without Compiling.

In the library window, uncompiled blocks are displayed with their names in red italics.

Icon tab
The Icon tab is for creating an icon and adding connectors.

Go to the structure window’s Icon tab
The Icon tab has a default icon

Icon and text
For the icon you could use the ExtendSim drawing environment or a painting program, or copy clip art and paste it in. For this tutorial, just keep the default icon and add text.

Double-click on the Icon tab worksheet to create a text box:

Enter the text Miles->???

With the text selected, use the Bold command in the toolbar to make the text bold and the Fill Color button in the Shapes toolbar to make the text red.

Position the text on top of the icon.

As needed, resize the icon and text using their resize buttons.
The icon should now look similar to the one shown above.
Building a simple block that converts miles to feet

Connectors
The Miles block needs two value connectors, an input and an output. As discussed on page 20, connectors can be either normal (a single connector) or variable (a row of single connectors). The default is that connectors are normal, and that is what is required for the Miles block.

Adding connectors
- If the Icon tool is not already open, choose the command Tools > Icon.
- In the Icon toolbar select the Value connector, the first one in the list.
- Click near the left side of the icon to add that value input connector. Notice that the name of the connector (Con0In) is listed in the Connectors pane.
- Select another Value connector from the Icon toolbar and place it on the right side of the icon.
- Select each connector and either drag it or use the arrow keys so that the connectors are positioned on each side of the icon.

To align the top of the connectors, either drag or use the arrow keys to move one connector until its Y position (as shown in the Cursor Position field of the ExtendSim toolbar) is the same as the other connector’s Y position.

Renaming the connectors and changing an input to an output
When connectors are added to an icon, they are by default all input connectors with the default connector names Con0In, Con1In, and so on.
Connector names are not case sensitive. While input connectors must end in some form of the word “In” and output connectors must end in a form of the word “Out”, the rest of the connector name can be customized as discussed on page 21.

- In the Connectors pane at the right side of the Icon tab, double-click the connector name Con0In.
- Type MilesIn. This changes the name of the connector on the left of the icon.
- Double-click the connector name Con1In and type UnitsOut. This changes the connector on the right to an output connector, as shown.
- Give the command File > Save Block. This saves your work without having to compile the block.

When you select a connector name in the Connectors pane, the corresponding icon connector gets highlighted.

Because ModL is not case sensitive, the connector name “UnitsOut” could just as well have been written as “unitsout” or “unitsOut” or “UNITSout”, etc.

Block help
This block has only one tab which is named Miles Converter. You could name another tab Help or Information, and put text there to explain what the block does, who authored it, create and modify dates, etc.

Script tab
As shown on page 78 there is a Script dialog in the Edit > Options menu that is used to specify characteristics for a block structure’s Script tab. For example, you can change the colors of
Creating a Block

Building a simple block that converts miles to feet

When the block’s Script tab is the active window, use Alt + O to open the Script dialog.

- Go to the structure window’s Script tab

As seen at the right, the Script tab is empty except for a comment (“ModL code goes here”) and three message handlers: Simulate, CheckData, and InitSim.

These message handlers get automatically added because most of the blocks you create will use these messages and unused message are ignored.

For this block, the action happens in the Simulate message handler. The other default message handlers can be left blank since there is nothing to check or initialize at the beginning of the simulation run.

- Below the opening bracket that follows the Simulate message, type: `UnitsOut = MilesIn * 5280.0;`
  so that the code looks as follows:

  ```
  on Simulate
  {
  UnitsOut = MilesIn * 5280.0;
  }
  ```

  The spaces on each side of the operators are optional; the semicolon at the end of the statement is not optional.

  The code means that for each step of the simulation, ExtendSim reads the value at the input connector, multiplies it by the real value 5280.0, and sets the output connector to that product.

Save and compile the block

After the code has been entered:

- Close the structure window by clicking its close box or giving the command File > Close.

- Open a new model window if one is not already open.

- If the model opens with an Executive block, delete the Executive block, since this isn’t a discrete event simulation.
Tutorial

Adding user interaction and display features

- Add your Miles block (Convert library) to the model worksheet.
- Add a Constant block (Value library) to the left of the Miles block.
- Connect the output of the Constant block to the input of the Miles block.
- In the Constant block’s dialog enter Constant value: 10.
- Add a Line Chart block (Chart library) to the model.
- Connect the output of the Miles block to the top input of the Line Chart block as shown here.
- Run the simulation.

As seen in the Line Chart block, the value 52800 (5280 x 10) should be output for the entire length of the simulation. You can verify that the block works with other numbers by entering them in the Constant block and running the simulation.

Adding user interaction and display features

If moving numbers between input and output connectors was all that ExtendSim did, it would not be a very useful program. As you have seen in the User Reference, robust blocks:

- Let you change their parameters
- Give information about what is happening during the simulation

Dialog tab

The enhanced Miles dialog will have a popup menu for choosing a unit to convert to, parameter fields for obtaining an input from the user and for displaying results, and a frame for organizing the dialog items.

Create a popup menu

- Open the structure window for the Miles block, using one of the methods listed in “How to open a block’s internal structure” on page 7.
- Go to the block’s Dialog tab
- If the Dialog Items toolbar isn’t already open, open it from the Tools menu
- Click in the Dialog Items toolbar to select a Popup Menu and place it on the Dialog tab

Define the popup menu

- Double-click the Popup Menu to open its properties and configure it as below:
  - Name: units_pop
  - X: 24
  - Y: 70
  - Width: 76
  - Height: 16
  - Label: Kilometers; Yards; Feet; Inches
Creating a Block

Adding user interaction and display features

- Close the properties window

While not required, coding conventions help when creating blocks. For instance, the popup’s dialog item name (units_pop) is more intuitive to work with in the code, as can be seen later.

Add a text frame

Frames are used to organize dialog items on the window:
- Add a Frame dialog item from the Dialog Items toolbar and stretch its opening so it surrounds Popup Menu.
- In its properties window, enter:
  - Label: Convert miles to:
  - It is not necessary to change the dialog item name or any other properties for the frame.

The Dialog tab should now look like the one shown above.

Save the dialog changes
- Give the command File > Save Block to save your work

This is a quick way to save changes without closing the block’s structure.

Add two parameter fields

To add entry and reporting fields for the numbers:
- In the Dialog Items toolbar:
  - Click once to select the Parameter dialog item, but then...
  - While holding down the Alt key, click twice on the Dialog tab to create two parameter fields
  - Press the escape key to stop placing parameters on the Dialog tab
  - Move the parameter fields so that they are at the same horizontal position and below the frame

To create multiple instances of a dialog item, hold the Alt or Option key down while repeatedly clicking on the Dialog tab; then use the Escape key to finish. Alternatively, once you’ve placed one parameter on the Dialog tab, you could use the Edit > Duplicate command to add copies of dialog items to the Dialog tab, or just get the dialog item from the Dialog Items toolbar again.

Configure the parameter fields
- In the properties window for the leftmost parameter:
  - Enter Name: InNum_prm
  - Set the width to 60 and the height to 16.
  - Click OK to close the properties window.
- In the properties window for the parameter on the right:
  - Enter Name: OutNum_prm and click OK to close its properties window
  - Set the width to 60 and the height to 16.
Select the *Display only* choice. This will cause the parameter value to be displayed in the block’s dialog without being editable.

Click OK to close its properties window.

**Adding more static text labels**

The next step is to define two more Static Text dialog items.

For the first static text item:
- Enter *In:* for the label. Click OK.
- Move it to the left of the first parameter box and resize as needed.

For the second static text item:
- Enter *Out:* for the label. Click OK.
- Move it to the left of the second parameter box and resize as needed.

Save and compile the block as discussed on page 47.

**Script tab**

The next step is to enter code in the structure’s Script tab.

Go to the block structure’s Script tab

Declare constants

At the top of the Script tab, before any message handlers, enter the following:

```plaintext
constant UNITS_KILOMETERS is 1;
constant UNITS_YARDS is 2;
constant UNITS_FEET is 3;
constant UNITS_INCHES is 4;
```

The constants are set to the values of the menu items (kilometers, yards, etc) in the popup menu.

CreateBlock message handler

The CreateBlock message handler can specify one of the conversions as the default for the block when it is placed in the model. For instance, to make feet the default, enter the following:

```plaintext
// feet is the default setting
on CreateBlock// this gets executed when the user gets a new block
{
    units_pop = UNITS_FEET; // make the FEET choice TRUE
}
```

You can put the CreateBlock handler anywhere in the block’s code as long as it is after the declarations.

The CreateBlock message handler is invoked whenever the Miles block is placed on a model worksheet. If you’ve already got the block on the worksheet, feet won’t be the default setting.
Simulate message handler
For each step in the simulation, you want to update the input parameter and the output parameter, check which conversion is being performed, multiply the numbers. To do this, replace the current code in the Simulate message handler with the following:

```modl
on Simulate
{
  InNum_prm = MilesIn;
  if (units_pop == UNITS_KILOMETERS)
    UnitsOut = MilesIn * 1.609344;
  else if (units_pop == UNITS_YARDS)
    UnitsOut = MilesIn * 1760.0;
  else if (units_pop == UNITS_FEET)
    UnitsOut = MilesIn * 5280.0;
  else if (units_pop == UNITS_INCHES)
    UnitsOut = MilesIn * 63360.0;
  OutNum_prm = UnitsOut;
}
```

Notice that “units_pop” is the name of the popup menu defined on page 48. Also notice that if “Yards” is selected in the block’s dialog, the statement “if (units_pop == UNITS_KILOMETERS)” evaluates false and its “else” clause is executed. The “if (units_pop == UNITS_YARDS)” statement then evaluates true and executes its statement, and the “else” clauses following it will not be executed.

The numbers multiplied by MilesIn can be reals or integers. ModL performs all necessary type conversions automatically. However, since connectors are always of type real, you should use reals for values that are used with connectors. That way, ExtendSim will not need to convert integers to reals on each step. (For more information about type conversions, see page 64.)

Save and compile the block
After you have finished writing the code, close the block by clicking its close box. Choose Save, compile if needed to compile the new ModL code and save the block in the library.

Test the Miles block as you did before, trying all the conversions. Notice that you can keep the Miles dialog open during the test.

Adding an intermediate results feature
You may have noticed something missing from the Miles block: what if you just want to convert a single number without running a whole simulation? As stated earlier, ExtendSim passes dialog messages to a block even if a simulation is not running. It is thus easy to make this block useful even outside of a simulation.
Add a button to the Dialog tab

› Open the block’s internal structure.
› In the Dialog tab, choose a Button dialog item from the Dialog Items toolbar and place it on the dialog.
  › Enter Calculate_btn as the dialog name and CALCULATE for the button label.
  › Make the width 80 and the height 20.
  › Click OK.
  › Drag this new button below the input and output fields, as shown at right.

Add ModL code to the Script tab

› Add the following message handler somewhere below the Simulate message:

```
on Calculate_btn// Display the values
{
    if (units_pop == UNITS_KILOMETERS)
        OutNum_prm = InNum_prm * 1.609344;
    else if (units_pop == UNITS_YARDS)
        OutNum_prm = InNum_prm * 1760.0;
    else if (units_pop == UNITS_FEET)
        OutNum_prm = InNum_prm * 5280.0;
    else if (units_pop == UNITS_INCHES)
        OutNum_prm = InNum_prm * 63360.0;
}
```

› Save the block and compile the ModL code.

☞ See “Other features you might have used” on page 54 for how to avoid typing the same code twice in the future.

To test this new functionality:

› Place the block on a model worksheet and double click to open the block’s dialog. You may need to resize it to show the new dialog items.
› Type a number in the In: entry box.
› Click the Calculate button.

Note that the number in the Out: entry box is updated with the correct data.

☞ See “Accessing code from other languages” on page 42 for an example of how to do this using a DLL.
Adding 2D animation

The icon of this block indicates that it converts miles to something, but that’s not very informative. Displaying text on an icon is a convenient method to show block conditions – in this case, what kind of conversion the block is performing.

The ModL code will ensure that the animated text is displayed even if the modeler doesn’t have Show 2D Animation selected; the display is also independent of the simulation run.

Change the icon and add the animation object

As discussed in “2D animation” on page 10, the Animation Object tool is used to add animation to icons. This tool is the last one in the Icon toolbar, shown below.

Open the structure window of the Miles block.
In the Icon tab, delete the ??? part of the icon’s text.
Move the remaining text to the left side of the icon.
In the Icon toolbar, select the Animation Object tool; it is the last button in the toolbar.
Click on the icon to place the Animation Object to the right of the text.
Expand the Animation Object to the right. This creates a rectangular animation object. Since this is the first animation object, it will have a “1” in it.
Expand the icon as necessary to provide enough room for the animation object.

Add code for the animation

The code below contains a ModL function. It is easiest, and safest, to enter functions using code completion, as described on page 79.

Add additional message handlers

Add the following message handlers to the end of the ModL code. Each message handler receives a message when the corresponding radio button is clicked.

```modl
on units_pop
{
    if(units_pop == UNITS_KILOMETERS)
    {
        AnimationTextTransparent(1, "KM");
        AnimationShow(1);
    }
    else if(units_pop == UNITS_YARDS)
    {
        AnimationTextTransparent(1, "Yards");
        AnimationShow(1);
```
else if(units_pop == UNITS_FEET)
{
    AnimationTextTransparent(1, "Feet");
    AnimationShow(1);
}
else if(units_pop == UNITS_INCHES)
{
    AnimationTextTransparent(1, "Inches");
    AnimationShow(1);
}

The ModL compiler will give an error message if code containing “smart quotes” is copied into the Code pane. To fix the problem, replace the copied quotes with new ones in the Code pane.

Createblock message handler

Replace the code in the “On CreateBlock” message handler to initialize the animation text.

// feet is the default setting
on CreateBlock
{
    units_pop = UNITS_FEET;
    AnimationTextTransparent(1, "Feet");
    AnimationShow(1);
}

Close the block’s internal structure, saving and compiling the changes.

Notice that the text will show only when a new Miles block is placed on the model worksheet.

Testing the block

To test this new functionality:

- When you place a new Miles block in a model, the default setting (Feet) should be displayed on its icon.

- Changing the selected radio button in the block’s dialog should cause a corresponding change on the icon.

The final Miles block is located in the ExtendSim/Libraries / Example Libraries / Custom Blocks library. See below for additional features to consider when building custom blocks.

Animation objects can be layered on top of each other, then called in block code to appear or not depending on circumstances. Use each animation object’s zOrder to place it in the layer you want. For more information, see “Creating 2D animation objects” on page 127.

Other features you might have used

The preceding example showed how to build a simple block. This section describes some additional ExtendSim features that could have been used when building this block.
Creating a Block

Other features you might have used

Linking to a global array or ExtendSim database
Dynamic data linking (DDL) creates a link between a data table or parameter dialog item and an internal data repository (global array or ExtendSim database). For instance, the Data Source Create block (Value library) has a data table that is dynamically linked to a global array. To add dynamic link capability to a block, see “Data table linking” on page 313 and “Dynamic linking” on page 317.

To simply register a block so that it will be notified if there was a database change, see “Registered blocks” on page 111 and “Linking and notification” on page 374.

Block categories
It is common to build several blocks to put in a library. You can have all the blocks listed alphabetically in the library, or you can specify a block category and cause blocks to be grouped into submenus in the Library menu.

Each block has a 15-character string associated with it called the block category. The category is used by ExtendSim to organize blocks into logical groups that perform a similar function.
For example, the Math block (Value library) performs basic math functions; therefore, its block category is Math. ExtendSim uses the block category in two places: 1) to organize blocks within the Library menu, and 2) to organize blocks within reports. Categories of blocks in libraries and reports are discussed in the User Reference.

To set or edit a block’s category:

- With the block’s structure window open, select the command Develop > Set Block Category.
- In the Category dialog, either select an existing category from the popup menu or define a new one by entering it in the text field.
- Click OK.

The Edit > Options > Libraries tab has a checkbox (List blocks in Library menu by category) that is used to determine how ExtendSim will list this block within the Library menu. If checked, the block will be listed in a sub-menu for the block category under the library name. If the box is unchecked, ExtendSim will not use the category but will instead list the block alphabetically directly under the library name.

Defining functions

In the Miles block the Simulate and the Calculate message handlers have similar code. One way to be more efficient and reduce errors would be to define a function to calculate the output value and call it in the both the Simulate and Calculate message handlers.

```c
Real CalculateOutput(Real inputValue)
{
    InNum_prm = MilesIn;
    if (units_pop == UNITS_KILOMETERS)
        UnitsOut = MilesIn * 1.609344;
    else if (units_pop == UNITS_YARDS)
        UnitsOut = MilesIn * 1760.0;
    else if (units_pop == UNITS_FEET)
        UnitsOut = MilesIn * 5280.0;
    else if (units_pop == UNITS_INCHES)
        UnitsOut = MilesIn * 63360.0;
    return(UnitsOut);
}

On Calculate_btn
{
    OutNum_prm = CalculateOutput(InNum_prm);
}

On Simulate
{
    InNum_prm = MilesIn;
}
```
UnitsOut = CalculateOutput(MilesIn);
Tutorial
Defining functions
Integrated Development Environment (IDE)

The ModL Language
A detailed description of ModL constructs and structure

“Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it.”
— Samuel Johnson
ModL is the ExtendSim programming language; it is structured much like C++.

To get the most out of this chapter, you should first read the chapter “ModL Overview”. A table comparing ModL to C++ starts on page 27; a comparison of ModL to other languages starts on page 29.

This chapter describes the ModL structure and constructs. It is intended as a reference to the ModL programming language; it is not a programming tutorial.

The best introduction to programming with ModL is familiarity with programming in C or C++. If you are familiar with programming in some other language, that will help as well. If you have not programmed in any language, a beginning programming class or tutorial would probably be a better starting point than trying to learn programming by building ModL blocks.

Names

Names for variables, constants, and functions:

- Can be up to 127 characters
- Can have letters, numbers, and the underscore (_) character
- Must begin with a letter or an underscore (_) character
- Are not case sensitive

ModL is a case insensitive language. This means that the following identifiers appear the same to the ModL compiler:

```
Mynane MYNAME MyName myname
```

Some names are reserved for system use, as described throughout this chapter.

Data types: definitions and declarations

As discussed more below, there are four main data types in ModL:

1) real or double
2) integer or long
3) string (Str15, Str31, Str63, Str127, Str255 or String)
4) pointertype

Real data types

Real numbers are stored as Extended IEEE floating point numbers with 16 significant digits. Numeric literals containing a decimal point or E notation are assumed by the compiler to be real numbers. The range of real values is approximately ±1e±308.

A ModL real/double variable is the equivalent of a double variable in C++. It occupies 8 bytes of memory.

Integer data types

Integer numbers are stored as 32-bit integers. The maximum value is 2147483647, and the largest negative value is -2147483648.

A ModL integer /long variable is the equivalent of a long integer variable in C++. It occupies 4 bytes of memory.

ModL treats a non-zero value as TRUE and a 0 value as FALSE. The constant TRUE is defined as 1 and FALSE is defined as 0.
String data types
StrXX may contain up to XX characters and Strings may contain up to 255 characters. String literals (constants) are sequences of characters enclosed by quotes ("..."). The quote character itself may appear in strings by using two adjacent quotes. For example:

"It's called ""ExtendSim""

is evaluated as:

It's called "ExtendSim"

For a string literal that you want to extend past one line of the code, put a back slash (\) character as the last character on the line. For example:

longString = "This is a very long string \ literal that is on more than one line";

A string variable is the equivalent of an unsigned char x[256] variable in C++. Str255 occupies 256 bytes of memory; smaller string types (StrXX) occupy XX+1 bytes of memory.

ModL strings are not accessed in the same way as strings in C++. To access the contents of a ModL string beyond assigning its contents, you need to use ModL functions.

Pointertype data types
This data type contains the address of data that is held in dynamic arrays and compiled equations. A pointertype can be stored in a real, which means that you can store pointertypes in a real type array or in an ExtendSim database for use by the model.

Declaration examples
For the real/double and integer/long data types, the identifiers are interchangeable. The type declarations and constant definitions are set up like they are in C.

Some typical type declarations might be:

real nextTime;
real dataArray[], averages[10], theMatrix[10][10];
str15 str15Array[];
str31 str31Array[];
string strArray[], errorStrings[6], theError;
integer checkUsed, multiArray [][3][5][10][2];
pointertype p;

As you can see from the example above, ModL has fixed and resizable (dynamic) arrays, and arrays can be up to five dimensions.

ModL already has some pre-defined variables that can be treated just like other static variables. These system variables are described in the "ModL Variables" chapter that starts on page 210.

Each variable type consumes a different amount of data, with integers using 4 bytes, reals using 8 bytes, strings using 256 bytes, and pointertypes using 8 bytes. At the same time, there is a limit on the total amount of static data that can be declared. Thus if you define a string array as string x[200] (which uses 200x256 or 51,200 bytes of memory), it will exceed the local or
static data limit of 32,767 bytes (not including dynamic arrays and pointertypes) and the compiler will report an error condition.

Scope of global, local, and static variables

Variables define memory that can store a value or values. There are several types of ModL variables.

Whether a variable is global, static, or local defines what is known as its scope. The scope of a variable determines where it can be accessed by code. The following information is important to keep in mind when using variables in block code.

- **Global variables** are pre-defined in the IDE. A global variable’s scope is the entire model. In a model, a global variable can be referenced from within any block’s code or within equation-based blocks.
- The scope of a **static** variable (a variable declared at the top of a block’s code) or **dialog item** variable (the name of a dialog item) is the code of that specific block. This means that a block’s static variable cannot be used directly in the code of other blocks or in the equations used in equation-based blocks.
- **A local** variable’s scope is just the message handler or user-defined function in which it is declared.

Static and local

Variables and constants must be declared before being used. Static and constant declarations are made at the beginning of a block’s code and local declarations are made at the beginning of a message handler or user-declared function.

The values of static variables are stored in the block and are saved in the model file. Thus, they may be used to store data which must be preserved from one run of a simulation to the next. However, they are not automatically initialized and must be initialized in your block code.

Within each block, and also locally within each function in block code, there is a limit on the total amount of static data that can be declared. If you exceed this limit, the compiler will give an error message when the block code is compiled. The total amount of data that can be defined in static variables in the block, and in local variables within each routine, is 32,767 bytes of data. (See “Declaration examples” on page 61 for the amount of memory used by each type of variable.)

This limitation is not an issue for most users because the more common and usually more useful way to allocate large data structures is with dynamic array, global arrays, and database tables. These structure are not subject to, or effected by, the static data limit.

The advantages of using local variables are that they are not saved with the model and only use memory when the function is called. The disadvantages are that the values of local variables are not remembered after the message handler or function is left, and local variables can override static variables of the same name.

Uninitialized static variables can be subtle but serious bugs. The value of an uninitialized variable will take any random number, causing code to not work in unpredictable ways.

Constant definitions

Constants can be of data type real, integer, or string, but not pointertype. A constant definition might be:
The ModL Language

Constants that are pre-defined

constant maxPower is 52.5;
Note that in the constant definition the data type is implied by the format of the literal value. In
the above example, the type is real or double. However:

constant xstr is "x"; // quotes cause the constant to be string type
constant maxPower is 52 // data type is an integer or long

• For a constant to be real, it must either contain a decimal point or be in E notation
• A string must be enclosed in quotation marks

ModL includes four general-purpose predefined constants (Pi, Blank, true, and false); they are
discussed on page 63.

Regardless of where they are defined in the ModL code, constants are always static

Constants are not directly supported in equation-based blocks; use an include or set the value
from a Constant block (Value library). For a list of the differences between equation blocks and
custom blocks, see page 31.

Constants that are pre-defined

ModL includes four numerical predefined constants:

PI = 3.14159265358;
BLANK = (noValue);
TRUE = 1;
FALSE = 0;

Setting a dialog parameter to BLANK will make it display as an empty field. BLANK values
show nothing in a dialog’s text field and are NoValues for all math calculations.

Do not compare the constant BLANK with a value to determine if the value is BLANK (that is,
NoValue). The result will always be FALSE. Use the NoValue function instead. This function
returns a TRUE if the value passed to it is a NoValue.

There are other predefined constants that are specific to functions, such as the color constants
used with the Animation functions.

BLANK and NoValue

The constant BLANK is a special value that represents “no value”. A NoValue can only be rep-
resented by a real variable, not an integer. Technically, it is not a number and appears in a dia-
log as a blank item. To make a variable a NoValue, assign BLANK to it (a = BLANK).

If a number and a NoValue are added, multiplied, divided or subtracted, the answer is always a
NoValue. Thus, if any of the values in any equation is a NoValue, the result will always be a
NoValue.

If a real value is divided by 0, the answer is a NoValue; the square root of a negative number is
also a NoValue. In fact, any operation on numbers that causes an undefined result or an infinity
produces a NoValue answer which can be tested with the NoValue function listed in the section
“Basic math” on page 227.

To test for a NoValue, do not compare it to BLANK in an “if” statement. Instead, always use
the NoValue function:

if (myValue == BLANK) // WRONG! THIS WILL NOT WORK!
if (NoValue(myValue)) // this will always work
NoValues can cause unexpected problems when converting reals to integers. It is a good idea to screen for NoValues before converting reals to integers, as discussed in “Numeric type conversion”, below.

Numeric type conversion
Generally, ModL performs all type conversion automatically. Thus, integer values can be assigned to reals, and mixed-type arithmetic can be performed without explicit type conversion beforehand.

Because conversions are computer intensive, it is best to avoid numerical type conversions. This is particularly true whenever there are repeated or often-used calculations.

ModL converts the arguments of function calls to the type needed by the function. For example:

```
  a = cos(integer);
```

Because the cosine function expects the argument to be a real value, the integer is converted to a real value before the function is called.

Real to integer
Like all programming languages, converting from real numbers to integers in ModL is not always exact. If a real number is also an integer, it will be exactly converted. Otherwise, the conversion will cause the fractional value (mantissa) to be truncated. Thus, 0.001*1000.0 may not equal 1 (the integer value), but may equal 0.99999... When this number is converted to an integer, the answer is 0, not 1.

In an operation between an integer and a real, the result is always a real.

NoValue to integer
As described above, setting a real value into an integer variable has a consistent result, namely the truncation of the real value. This is true in all cases except where the real variable contains a BLANK, or NoValue, value.

If a real contains a BLANK or NoValue value, the NoValue will be too large to fit into an integer. Thus the integer will contain a meaningless value which could cause problems in calculations.

The best method for dealing with this potential problem is to screen the real values for NoValues before assigning them to the integer variable. The following code is an example of how to do this.

```
Real   realV;
integer intV;

if (NoValue(realV))
  intV = 0;       // Can’t convert NoValue to integer
                  // Meaningless result
else
  intV = realV;   // Can convert real to integer
```

Integer to real
There is no loss of information or special concerns when converting an integer to a real number.
However, using integer constants for real expressions is dangerous and can give the wrong results.

For example, consider the following code:

\[ z = \frac{1}{2}a; \]

In this case, \( z \) will always equal 0. The integer 1 divided by the integer 2 equals 0 because the result of integer operations cannot be a fraction; it must be an integer. The statement should be instead written as:

\[ z = \frac{1.0}{2.0}a; \]

### Integer or real to string

When the equation calls for it, ExtendSim automatically converts reals and integers to string values. If a real variable is a NoValue, the resulting string will be an empty string.

The result of an operation between any type and a string is a string.

This makes it easy to make strings that contain numeric results, such as:

\[
anOutputString = "The answer is " + aRealNum + ";"
\]

### String to real or integer

The StrToReal function converts a string value to a real number. If the string contains non-numeric characters, the result will be a NoValue.

Do not assign a non-numeric string to an integer. This will assign an unusable value to the integer.

### Arrays

You can use real, integer, or string arrays which can be fixed or dynamic. Any array can have up to five dimensions, that is, up to five subscripts or indexes. Array indexes are limited to 2 billion elements. (There are also other array-structure types: linked lists and global arrays. See “Array-like structures” on page 67.)

#### Array declarations

The number of dimensions and the magnitude of each dimension are determined by the array’s type declaration. The magnitude of each dimension appears in the square brackets in the declaration statement, and there must be one set of brackets for each dimension. The subscripts in an array start at 0. The type declarations are of the form:

```
TYPE id[dim1][dim2]...;
```

Thus the declaration:

```
REAL MyArray[3][4];
```

declares an array of real numbers identified by the name MyArray. This is a two dimensional array, with three rows and four columns.

Individual elements of arrays are treated just like variables in ModL. Thus, for an array declared as

```
integer a[2][3]
```

you can assign the value 4 to the first row in the second column with:

```
a[0][1] = 4;
```
Remember that array subscripts start at 0 and end at 1 less than the number of elements in the declaration (that is, there are n elements in 0 to n-1).

**Fixed and dynamic arrays**

ModL has both *fixed* and *dynamic* arrays.

Fixed arrays have specified sizes that cannot be changed in the code. The leftmost dimension of dynamic arrays are variable in size and can be assigned a size or resized without changing existing data. Dynamic array size is limited to two billion elements, and you can declare up to 254 dynamic arrays per block. Dynamic arrays can be passed between blocks or used globally. See “Passing arrays” on page 102.

Dynamic arrays are declared in the same manner as fixed arrays, except that their first dimension value is missing. For example:

```plaintext
REAL MyArray[ ] [4]
```

defines a two-dimensional dynamic array of real numbers. There is a varying number of rows and exactly four columns (indexed 0 through 3).

Dynamic arrays must be static variables, not local ones. Thus, you cannot declare a dynamic array variable in a message handler. However, you can resize dynamic arrays inside of a message handler or in a user-defined function.

There are several functions for sizing dynamic arrays:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisposeArray</td>
<td>Frees memory when you are finished with the array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicDataTableVariableColumns</td>
<td>Causes the right dimension to be variable. This is only useful for data tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDimension</td>
<td>Returns the size of the missing left dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDimensionByName</td>
<td>Returns the size of the missing left dimension based on the block number and the name of the array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDimensionColumns</td>
<td>Returns the number of columns in a two dimensional array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDimensionColumnsByName</td>
<td>Returns the number of columns in the two dimensional array, based on the block number and the name of the array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeArray</td>
<td>Sets the size of the missing left dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeArray2</td>
<td>Sets the size of the missing left dimension for an array in any block, including a block other than the one calling the code. It allows resizing of dynamic arrays passed in to functions as a string name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `GetDimension` function can be used with any array, not just dynamic arrays. `GetDimension` returns the value of the first (leftmost) dimension, whereas `GetDimensionColumns` returns the value of the rightmost dimension in a two dimensional array.

These functions are described fully in “Dynamic and non-dynamic arrays” on page 376. Also see “Variable column data tables” and “Dynamic data table resizing” on page 313.
Arrays as arguments to functions
When passing an array name to a function, it is necessary to differentiate between passing the entire array and passing only an element of the array.

To pass an entire array, supply only the array name, without subscripts. To instead pass only a single element of an array, use a subscripted array name.

Many ModL functions take arrays as arguments. To pass an array that has the same dimensions as the function needs, simply use the array’s name. For example, the arguments to the AddC function must be arrays with two elements; that is, declared such as real a[2]. Assume you have three arrays declared as:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{real } & \ x[2], \ y[2], \ z[2]; \\
\end{align*}
\]

You would call the AddC function as:

\[
\text{AddC}(x, \ y, \ z);
\]

If you have an array with more dimensions than are needed by the function, you can specify an array segment as an argument. An array segment is an array with fewer dimensions than the full array. Array segmenting can only be done by specifying the leftmost dimensions, not the rightmost dimensions. For example, assume that you had the following declarations:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{real } & \ x[2], \ y[2]; \\
\text{real } & \ z[50][2]; \\
\end{align*}
\]

To pass the fifth row of z (which contains two elements), to a function such as AddC (which only wants an array of one dimension), you would use:

\[
\text{AddC}(x, \ y, \ z[4]);
\]

Array-like structures

Global arrays
There is another kind of array that can be set up using functions and is useful for data needed globally throughout the model. Global arrays provide a repository for model-specific data. Global arrays are dynamic arrays that, like global variables, can be accessed by any block in the model. However, they differ from global variables in the following ways:

- Global arrays are accessed and managed through a suite of functions.
- You create and dispose global arrays as they are needed. There is no limit to how many global arrays can be associated with a given model.

See “Using passed arrays to make structures” on page 105 for an example of using global arrays to make structures. The global array functions start on page 378.

Linked lists
ModL has a suite of functions to support a linked list data structure. A linked list is an internal data structure that allows the construction and manipulation of complex lists of data. These queue-like, multiple type structures maintain internal pointers between the different elements, speeding movement of elements (sorting) around within the list.

- Each structure element can simultaneously contain any number of integer, real, and string data types, allowing the creation of complex sorted structures.
• They are faster than their linear equivalent if their internal sorting functionality is taken advantage of, as in a Queue block (Item library).

• They are owned by individual blocks but can be accessed globally from any block.

See “Linked lists” on page 385 for a suite of functions. See the queue blocks in the Item library or the blocks in the Rate library for examples of using linked lists.

Database tables
ExtendSim database tables are array-like structures. For more information about the ExtendSim database see “Working with databases” on page 111. The list of database functions starts on page 354.

Operators
ModL offers a full set of mathematical and logical operators, as shown below.

Assignment operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id = expression;</td>
<td>assignment statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id += expression;</td>
<td>equivalent to id = id + expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id -= expression;</td>
<td>equivalent to id = id - expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id *= expression;</td>
<td>equivalent to id = id * expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id /= expression;</td>
<td>equivalent to id = id / expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id++;</td>
<td>equivalent to id = id + 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>++id;</td>
<td>also equivalent to id = id + 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id--;</td>
<td>equivalent to id = id - 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--id;</td>
<td>also equivalent to id = id - 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Math operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>addition and concatenation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>subtraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>multiplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>exponentiation. ModL (unlike C) uses ^ to denote exponentiation, as in 2^4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>modulo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOD</td>
<td>modulo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The + operator is used both to add numeric values and to concatenate strings. For example:
The ModL Language

Operators

\[ \text{str} = "My name" + " is Ralph"; \]
returns the string “My name is Ralph”.

\[ \text{str} = "Time = " + \text{currentTime}; \]
returns the string “Time = 5.65” if currentTime equals 5.65.

The % and MOD operators return the remainder after integer division. For example, 5 MOD 2 returns 1 and -5 MOD 2 returns -1. If the MOD operator is used on real values, they will be truncated to integers before the operation is carried out.

Any operation involving a noValue (BLANK) produces a noValue result. NoValue results appear as blank entries in tabular data and are not reflected in plotted traces at all.

Boolean and magnitude operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AND or &amp;&amp;</td>
<td>Boolean (logical)</td>
<td>combination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT or !</td>
<td>Boolean (logical)</td>
<td>inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!= or &lt;&gt;</td>
<td>Magnitude</td>
<td>not equal to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>Magnitude</td>
<td>less than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;=</td>
<td>Magnitude</td>
<td>less than or equal to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Magnitude</td>
<td>greater than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;=</td>
<td>Magnitude</td>
<td>greater than or equal to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>==</td>
<td>Magnitude</td>
<td>equal to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The three standard Boolean operators are not bit-wise logical operators, but only operate on TRUE or FALSE expression values.

The standard magnitude operators return a Boolean value (1 for true and 0 for false) after comparing their arguments.

Operators in an expression are generally evaluated from left to right; however there is a hierarchy of precedence among the operators. The following list is in descending order of precedence; within each group, operators have equal precedence.

Putting any expression in parentheses ensures that it will always be evaluated first.

1) ( )
2) - (negation)
3) NOT or !
4) ^
5) MOD or %, *, /
6) + (addition and concatenation), -
7) <, >, <=, >=, = =, <> or !=
8) OR or ||, AND or &&
Control statements and loops

ModL supports a full complement of structured programming control statements. In this table, “boolean” evaluates to TRUE or FALSE. The control statements are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abort</td>
<td>Abort;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break</td>
<td>Break;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue</td>
<td>Continue;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do-While</td>
<td>Do STATEMENT; While (boolean); // Note semicolon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>For (init_assignment; boolean; incr_assignment) STATEMENT;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoTo</td>
<td>GoTo label;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>label: //note the colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If</td>
<td>If (boolean) STATEMENT;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If-Else</td>
<td>If (boolean) STATEMENT_A; Else STATEMENT_B;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return</td>
<td>Return; or Return(value or expression);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>Switch (expression)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CASE integerConstant:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>many STATEMENTS;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Break;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CASE integerConstant:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>many STATEMENTS;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Break;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEFAULT:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>many STATEMENTS;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Break;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While</td>
<td>While (boolean) // Note no semicolon STATEMENT;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multiple statements can be grouped with braces:
Use the *If* statement for boolean comparisons such as

```plaintext
if (total < 0)
{
  isNegative = TRUE;
  findings = abs(total);
}
```

You can also use the *If-Else* construct if you have two paths to choose from:

```plaintext
if (total < 0)
{
  isNegative = TRUE;
  findings = 100 + total;
} else
  findings = 100 - total;
```

The *FOR* construct lets you set the initial value, continuing boolean condition, and action to take on each step in the parentheses. For example:

```plaintext
for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
  a[i] = i;
```

will set a[0] to 0, a[1] to 1, and so on up to a[9].

The *While* loop repeats the statement while the expression is true; the expression is evaluated at the beginning of the loop. Thus,

```plaintext
x = 3;
y = 3;
while (y<3)
{
  x++;
y++;
}
```

would leave x and y set to 3 because the loop is never executed.

The *Do-While* construct tests at the end of the loop, so

```plaintext
x = 3;
y = 3;
do
{
  x++;
y++;
}while (y<3);
```

would leave x and y set to 4 because the test occurs at the end of the loop, after x and y have already been incremented.
The `switch` statement is used to check values against integer constants and act on those cases. Note that the integers in the `CASE` statement must be constants, not variables. For instance,

```c
switch (numberOfRepeats)
{
  case 0:
    UserError("You didn't run it.");
    wasOK = FALSE;
    break;
  case 1:
    UserError("Thank you, it ran once.");
    wasOK = TRUE;
    break;
  default: // any other number
    UserError("You ran it more than once; please stop.");
    wasOK = FALSE;
    break;
}
```

The `GoTo` syntax is supported only within a message handler or user-defined function. Control is unconditionally transferred to the statements after the label.

The `Abort` statement stops the current message handler. You can use this at any point, even inside loops. For example, in a `DialogOpen` message handler, the `Abort` statement would prevent the dialog from opening. The two most common uses of the `Abort` statement are in the `CheckData` and `Simulate` message handlers:

- In `CheckData`, it can be used to abort if the modeler’s data is bad.
- In the `Simulate` message handler, it aborts the current simulation if something goes wrong with the calculations. (See the `AbortAllSims` function to abort multiple simulations.)

ModL also provides two control statements for exiting from loops and other control structures:

- `Break` immediately exits an enclosing `For`, `While`, `Do`, or `Switch` construct.
- `Continue` immediately sends control to the next iteration of an enclosing loop.

The `Return` statement is used to exit message handlers and user-defined functions.

- When returning from a message handler or user-defined function that does not return a value, use:
  ```c
  Return;
  ```
- When returning from a user-defined function that returns a value, use:
  ```c
  Return(value or expression);
  ```

**User-defined functions**

In addition to the many pre-defined ModL functions that are included with ExtendSim, you can define your own functions and override them by re-declaring them. User-defined functions make ModL code more readable and allow you to create tools that can be reused. They are defined and called as they are in C.

User-defined functions have the following form:
The ModL Language
User-defined functions

TYPE (or VOID) name (TYPE id, TYPE id, ..., TYPE id) // zero or more arguments
{
optional local variable declarations

zero or more statements

Return(value);
}

In these definitions, VOID is a function that does not return any value and TYPE and VOID can be integer, real or string. All arguments are optional. Arrays may be passed as arguments.

User-defined functions can be recursive, that is, they can call themselves.

Limitations
• Unless they are declared in include files, user-defined functions are local to the blocks in which they are defined. To make one or more user-defined functions available for use by multiple blocks, create an include file as discussed in “Include files” on page 81.
• User-defined functions are not directly supported in equation-based blocks; they must be declared in an include file. See the other limitations of equation blocks on page 31.

Defining
User-defined functions must be defined before they are used since the ModL compiler needs to know the types of the arguments for type conversion. (Type conversions are discussed on page 63.)

If you define a function that calls another user-defined function, both cannot be defined first. The solution is to have a declaration of the function before it is actually called in the ModL code:

TYPE (or VOID) name (TYPE id, TYPE id, ..., TYPE id); //Note the “;”

This is called a forward declaration and tells ModL the types of the function and arguments, and that the function will be defined later. The form is exactly the same as a function definition, but instead of braces, it ends in a semicolon.

Exiting
Exit a user-defined function at any point with a Return statement for Void type, Return(value) for other types, or the Abort statement (see Abort, above).

For example:

real MyCalc(real x1, real x2)
{
real sum; // declare a temp variable

sum = x1+x2; // the calculation
Return(sum); // return the sum
}

... y = MyCalc(a, b); // calc using function
...
If Abort is called in a function that was otherwise going to return a value, the code is halted completely and the return value is no longer necessary. That is, the code execution does not return to the calling routine, so the return value of the function is moot.

Overriding user-defined functions
User-defined functions can be overridden by being re-declared any number of times below the first declaration. In this case, the code that is executed is the final version of the routine. In the code pane, the earlier versions of the routine will be colored brown to show that they have been overridden.

Overriding is useful in that include files can have basic forms of functions and message handlers which can be re-declared and overridden in the main block code. See “Include files” on page 81.

Declaring arrays as arguments for user-defined functions
This section shows how to create a function that has arrays as arguments.

If the array size is not fixed, you can declare arrays as arguments to functions with the first (leftmost) dimension blank; additional dimensions must have a value. This allows you to pass either kind of array (fixed or dynamic) and any length of array to a user-defined function.

The following is an example of functions that add all of the elements of the rows in a variable-sized array and return the sum.

```plaintext
real rowSum(real x[]) {
    integer length, i; // Temporary variables
    real sum;

    length = GetDimension(x); // Returns first dimension
    sum = 0.0; // Initialize sum

    for (i=0; i<length; i++) // For all elements
        sum = sum + x[i]; // Add element to sum

    return(sum);
}

on Simulate
{
    real valuesArray[36], mySum;
    ...
    mySum = rowSum(valuesArray);
    ...
}
```

For more information
- “Block-to-block message” on page 110 for a method of defining “global” functions
- “Pass by value and reference (pointers)” on page 102 for information on passing arguments to functions
- The user-defined ActiveX Data Object (ADO) functions listed on page 405
Message handlers

Message handlers group code into sections. They interpret messages that come from the simulation, from another block, or from user interaction with a block’s dialog. While messages can originate either from the ExtendSim application or from blocks, it is always a block that is on the receiving end of a message.

ExtendSim runs the message handler whenever one of the messages is passed to the block. The format of a message handler is:

```
    on MessageName
    {
        zero or more declarations and/or statements;
    }
```

`MessageName` must be the name of one of the messages listed in the chapter “Messages and Message Handlers”. The code of the message handler is contained between the curly braces (“{” and “}”) and tells ExtendSim what to do in the specific circumstance. To exit from a message handler before the ending brace, use a Return statement or an Abort statement, as described above.

When you create a block, you can add message handlers that are executed at defined times, such as when the dialog for the block is opened (so you can initialize the dialog’s contents), when the simulation is stopped, when a dialog button was clicked, or when the block gets a message from another block. No matter what happens, there is a message handler available to perform an action.

Message handler example

The statements in the body of the message handler are in the same format as C functions. For example, a simple message handler is:

```
    on CreateBlock // The modeler added this block to a model worksheet
    {
        checkUsed = 1; // Static variable declared at top of the code
        myNumber = 1; //Initial setting for dialog item
    }
```

The statements in this message handler are executed when the block is added to the model worksheet and thus receives the “CreateBlock” message from the ExtendSim application. The variable “checkUsed” is a static variable for the block, defined at the top of the code. The variable “myNumber” is the name of a parameter dialog item in the block’s dialog. This statement initializes the parameter to 1 when the block is created (placed in the model).

⚠️ Messages and message handlers are not supported in equation-based blocks. See the table on page 31 for additional differences when using equation blocks.

Overriding message handlers

Message handlers can be overridden by being re-declared any number of times below the first declaration. In this case, the code that is executed is the final version of the message handler. In the block’s Script tab the earlier versions of the message handler will be colored brown to show that they have been overridden.

Overriding is useful in that include files can have basic forms of functions and message handlers which can be re-declared and overridden in the main block code. See “Include files” on page 81.
You can declare local variables at the beginning of a message handler. However, you should not have a global and a local variable with the same name. The local variable is temporary and loses its value when the message handler is exited. Also, within each message handler, local variables can override static variables. (If a local variable is defined with the same name as a static variable, any references to that name within that routine or message handler will change or reference the local variable, and the static variable will not be modified.)

For more information about message handlers, see:
- “Using message handlers” on page 109
- The list of message handlers starting on page 214

System variables
System variables give you information about the state of the simulation. You can read or write to these variables, but you should be careful when writing to any of them.

The list of system variables starts on page 210.

Global variables
There are two types of global variables:
- General use global variables have a name that starts with “global”. They can be used any way you want.
- Reserved global variables start with the word “SysGlobal”. These system globals are controlled by the libraries that are included with ExtendSim and are reserved for use with those libraries.

The list of global variables starts on page 211.

Conditional compilation
ModL supports several preprocessor directives to bracket ModL code. This allows specific parts of the code to be compiled depending on circumstances. For more information, see “Conditional compilation” on page 82.
Integrated Development Environment (IDE)

Programming Tools

Features and capabilities you can use as you program in ModL

“In baiting a mousetrap with cheese, always leave room for the mouse.”
— Hector Hugh Munro
Writing ModL code takes much of the same talents as writing C/C++ programs. However, ExtendSim provides tools to help make writing block code easier and safer, as discussed in this chapter.

Script Editor
ExtendSim has an internal, integrated script (source code) editor for creating and debugging source code.

Syntax styling
Syntax styling gives visual cues about the structure and state of a block’s code, making it easier to follow the logic.

See the command Edit > Options > Script tab for the following:

- Colorization by syntax, as shown to the right. The colors can be customized using the Change button.
- A Reset Defaults button.
- The ability to specify the font and font size for the text in the Script tab.

When the block’s Script tab is the active window, use Alt + O to open the Script tab shown above.

Syntax highlighting
- Smart highlighting. Selecting or double-clicking a string causes each instance of that string in that window to be highlighted in green. (To find all the instances of a string in other windows or files, see “Find in Files tab” on page 80.
- Brace matching. This feature highlights matching sets of braces (square brackets, curly brackets, or parentheses) to give immediate feedback on misplaced brackets or open-ended code segments. Click the cursor to the right of an opening or closing brace and it, as well as the corresponding brace, will be highlighted in cyan.
- Matching #ifdef, #endif, and #else. Click on the #ifdef line and it will highlight the closest matching #endif or #else in cyan.
- Show end of line. The script editor places invisible characters at the end of each line. If this option is selected in the Edit > Options > Script tab, those characters are made visible.
- Show white space. The script editor places invisible characters wherever there is a tab or space. If this option is selected in the Edit > Options > Script tab, those tab and space characters are made visible.
• **Show indentation guides.** This option is selected by default in the Edit > Options > Script tab. It causes vertical lines to be shown in the Script tab’s margin, indicating the tab indentation of the code. This is useful for seeing if you’ve indented the code correctly, especially for long indented sections of code.

• **Code folding.** Click on a code folding marker in the Script tab’s left margin to selectively hide and display sections of the code.

• **Auto indentation.** Entering a return at the end of a line takes you to the same indentation level right below that line. Tab or backspace to change the indentation as wanted.

• **Line numbers.** Each line in the code is automatically assigned a number in the left margin of the Script tab. Use the Go To Line button in the Script tab (or the menu command Develop > Go To Line) to find a specified line.

**Code completion and call tips**

By reducing typos and other common mistakes, **code completion** speeds up the coding process. When you type the first letters for a ModL function or message handler in the block’s Script tab, code completion pops up a window with a list of functions that start with those letters. Scroll through the list and double-click to select the desired function.

Once the function has been placed in the script, type an open parenthesis “(” immediately following it. This causes the parenthesis to turn red and **call tips** to display the function’s arguments as shown here. The first argument will be bolded. When you enter it, the parenthesis will turn black. As you enter each argument, subsequent arguments get bolded until all are entered.

☞ The opening parenthesis will stay black until you’ve entered all the arguments and followed them with a closing parenthesis. At that point both parentheses will turn cyan.

**Customizing code completion**

Code completion and call tips are customizable. All the ModL functions and message handlers are listed in the **application.ini** file located in the ExtendSim/Extensions/CodeCompletion folder. The script editor looks to this text file for the code completion feature.

If you define your own functions or includes and want them to be available for code completion, create a new text file that follows the format of the application.ini file. Append the “.ini” extension on the file, then place that new file within the CodeCompletion folder.

☞ Do not change the application.ini file; instead, create a new file. Otherwise, your custom entries will be overwritten when ExtendSim is updated.
Search and replace
If the cursor is in the Script or Help tab, the Edit > Find command opens the Find String dialog for searching and replacing.

☞ The “Wrap around” option is not available when searching the Help tab.

Use the dialog’s Find tab to find a string within the selected window. Or use its Replace tab to replace one string with another within that window.

By default the Find String dialog only searches within the window that has the cursor. For more options, see the Find in Files tab, below.

Find in Files tab
Use the Find String dialog’s Find in Files tab to search through multiple files at once. The options are to search the entire Includes folder, the source file folder, or only through includes used in the block.

This process will find all instances of the searched for string, listing them at the bottom of the dialog. To open a file to the location of the searched string, double-click its name.

Regular expressions
In addition to the normal search options such as matching case, the Find and Replace tabs allow you to search regular expressions within the Script tab. This is a sequence of characters that define a search pattern, such as searching for two spaces but only if they occur directly after a period and before an upper case letter.

☞ The regular expressions search option is not available within a block’s Help tab nor within a database table.

Regular expressions are useful in many contexts:
• Validating that a substring meets some criteria, e.g. is an integer or contains no whitespace.
• Advanced search capabilities based on a pattern. For example, match one of the words mail, letter or correspondence, but none of the words email, mailman, mailer, letterbox, etc.
• Replace all occurrences of a substring with a different substring, e.g., replace all occurrences of & with & except where the & is already followed by an amp.

For more information, we suggest Mastering Regular Expressions by Friedl.

Enter Selections command
The Edit > Enter Selection command provides an easy method for finding the next instance of some text that is in the code. Selecting the text before giving the Enter Selection command causes the selected text to be placed in the Search for box when you give the Edit > Find command.

☞ Alternatively, use smart highlighting— select or double-click a function or message handler in the Script tab, and the script editor will highlight each instance that is in the code.
Miscellaneous script editing features

• The Zoom In button in the Edit toolbar temporarily enlarges the Script pane. Use the Zoom Normal button to return to the default. Note that font size for the script can be permanently enlarged in the Edit > Options > Script tab.

• The Script tab’s Functions popup takes you to the first line that uses the selected function or message handler. It also opens the include file if the function or message handler is used in an include.

• The Go To Line button in the Script tab (or the Develop > Go To Line menu command) causes the Script tab to scroll to that line number.

• To use the Develop > Go To Function/Message Handler command, select the name of the function or message handler in the code, then give the command. This is equivalent to holding down the Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) key while double clicking the function or message handler name, or right-clicking on the function or message handler name.

• The Develop menu’s Shift Selected Code Left and Shift Selected Code Right commands let you change the tabbed indentation on lines in ModL code. For example, if you copy lines from another block’s code that are at a different indentation level, select the lines and use the appropriate command to move them to the correct level.

• You can copy names from the Message pane of a block’s structure window for use in the Script or Help tabs by right-clicking on the name and selecting Copy.

• The text on icons and the Help text can have character formatting. Select the text and give commands from the Text toolbar. You can also specify a color for the text from the Graphics toolbar’s Fill Color and Border Color tools.

Debugging and profiling

ExtendSim has a built-in source-code debugger, other debugging tools, and a profiling capability that helps to locate code errors or inefficiencies. For more information, see:

• The Debugging Models chapter of the User Reference.

• “Source Code Debugger” on page 192, which works with the code of equation-based blocks as well as with the blocks you build.

• “Debugging block code without the Source Code Debugger” on page 191, which discusses how to use ExtendSim functions to do some debugging.

• “Profiling” on page 190. Profiling generates a text file that shows the percentage of time individual blocks execute during a simulation, indicating if any of your custom blocks need optimization.

Include files

Include files are standard header files. ExtendSim allows you to use include files in ModL code; they can contain all ModL commands such as definitions, assignments, and functions. They can also contain user-defined functions and predefined constants; the functions and constants are accessible by any block that includes that file, including an equation-based block.

Like ModL in general, include files allow for the overriding of functions and message handlers and can contain preprocessor statements for conditional compilation. Include files contain user-defined functions and predefined constants; the functions and constants are accessible by any block that includes that file.
Using include files simplifies programming tasks that are repeated in multiple blocks, such as a library of blocks that use similar variable definitions and functions.

As discussed on page 72, unless they are in an include file, user-defined functions are local to the block in which they are defined.

Creating an include file
To start a new include file, choose the command Develop > New Include File. This opens an untitled include file window.

Type the statements you want in this window and choose the File > Save Include File As command. This saves the include file into the ExtendSim\Extensions\Includes folder.

Naming conventions
For all platforms, the include file’s name must end with “.h” (as for standard C include files) and the file must be either in, or in a subfolder within, the Extensions/Includes folder that resides in the same folder as ExtendSim.

Referencing in a block
To reference an include file from a block’s code, enter a line in the code in the format:

```
#include "filename.h" (or #include "subfolder\filename.h")
```
or

```
#include <filename.h> (or #include <subfolder\filename.h>)
```

For example, if the name of the include file is “New_Defs,” you would use the command:

```
#include "New_Defs.h"
```

You can have as many include files as you wish, as long as all of them reside in the Includes folder within the Extensions folder.

For an example of how include files are useful, see the Data Import Export block (Value library) which uses an include file named ADO_DBFunctions. The ModL-coded ADO functions for that include file are described on page 405.

Include files are also called header files because they are usually included at the top or head of the file. This is the source of their .h extension.

Conditional compilation
With conditional compilation, segments of code are compiled only if certain conditions are present. Preprocessor directives are used to bracket code segments, causing parts of the code to be compiled only if a particular symbol has been defined.

A symbol can be any kind of variable, function name, dialog item name, or constant. As seen below some preprocessor symbols have been pre-defined. You can also define your own symbols using #define, as discussed below.

Preprocessor directives
ModL supports several preprocessor directives to bracket the ModL code that you want conditionally compiled:

- `#ifdef symbol`. If the symbol is defined, compile the code following the #ifdef until you get to a #else or a #endif.
• `#ifdef symbol`. If the symbol is not defined, compile the code following the `#ifdef` until you get to a `#else` or a `#endif`.
• `#endif`. Marks the end of the current preprocessor directive.
• `#else`. Used with `#ifdef` or `#ifndef` to give an alternative set of code to be compiled.
• `#define symbol`. Used to define your own symbols when you need to change your code based on the existence of that new definition, for example within an include file. After defining a new symbol, you can use it in the `#ifdef` and `#ifndef` directives. The syntax of the `#define` is:

```
#define myNewSymbol // define a new symbol
```

### Pre-defined preprocessor symbols

The following preprocessor symbols have been defined in the compiler:

- **Compiled_Debug.** Defined only if a block has debugging code on (Develop > Set Breakpoints and Add Debugging Code). It is only in release 10 and later.
- **ExtendSim_10.** This symbol is defined only if the application is release 10 or later.
- **Platform_Windows_Defined_Symbol.**
- **Platform_Macintosh_Defined_Symbol.**

### Examples

For example, you can create an include file that has code to modify a dialog item. But if that dialog item isn’t used in a particular block, the code will be ignored by the preprocessor directives.

The following is an include file generalized for different blocks.

```c
void AFunction(real anArgument)
{
    ...  
    #ifdef myDialogItem  // Only if myDialogItem is present
        myDialogItem = anArgument;  // display result in the dialog
    #endif
}
```

A common situation is to use `#ifdef` to compile a message handler only if a dialog variable exists. For example, an include file may be used by many different blocks, only some of which have the dialog variable `MyValue_prm`. To prevent the compiler from giving an error message when a block does not include the dialog variable, add the following to the include file:

```c
#ifdef MyValue_prm
    On MyValue_prm
    {
        //message handler for dialog variable
    }
#endif
```

### External source code control

ExtendSim supports a mechanism for saving the source code of individual blocks or libraries of blocks as external files. This external source code feature is useful for situations where multiple developers work on the code of blocks and/or libraries at the same time.
Normally the code of blocks is saved in the library file, along with the blocks’ dialog item definitions and icons. When blocks or libraries are recompiled with the external source code option turned on, the library file does not contain the master source code. Instead, the source code is saved in a separate subfolder inside the Libraries folder. It can then be used with a separate source code control or management application.

Externalizing source code for a block
- Open the block’s structure and go to the Script tab
- Choose the command Develop > External Source Code
- Close the block’s structure window
- In the dialog that appears, choose Save, compile if needed

This causes the block to be recompiled with its source code in an external file.

If source code has been externalized, the green initials CM (for code management) will be displayed on the block’s icon in the library window.

Restoring the block’s code to its structure
- Open the block’s structure and go to the Script tab
- Unselect the command Develop > External Source Code
- Close the block’s structure window
- Save and compile the block

Externalizing source code for an entire library
- Give the command Library > Library Tools > Add External Code to Libraries
- In the dialog, select the libraries you want to have external source code
- Click Add External Code

This recompiles the library and causes block source code to be placed in an external file.

In the library’s Library Window, the green initials CM (for code management) will be displayed to the right of each block’s icon.

Restoring the source code to the library file
- Open the Library Window for the desired library
- Give the command Library > Tools > Remove External Code in Open Library Windows

The consequences of saving the code externally
Using the external code option for a block will:
- Automatically create a folder named “Source” within the Libraries folder, if the Source folder does not already exist.
- Place a folder with the name of the library inside that Source folder, if that library folder does not already exist.
- Create a source code text file for each block that has been recompiled with external source code and places it in the library name folder. Each file will be named with the block name and end with a .cm extension.
• Cause the green text CM (for “code management”) to appear on the icons in the library window, for each block that has been recompiled with external source code.

• Create a backup file, with the extension .ck, each time the block is recompiled.

Using the external source code with code management software
The primary reason for using the external source code option is in conjunction with a separate source code control or management software. This allows multiple people to work on the code of the blocks at the same time. For example, Subversion is an open source version-control system that is available for download from the Web. The basic structure would be a situation where Subversion or some other source code control software would maintain an archive on a server and synchronize the source folders on each modeler’s machine with that central archive.

Because the source code for each block is saved in a separate .cm file, which is just a text file, the source code control software can maintain the file and synchronize any changes made by the modelers with what is in the central archive.

Cautions when using the external source code feature
Unlike block code, block dialogs, icons, and help text are not editable by multiple developers at the same time.

Managing non-code parts of blocks
With external source code turned on, the source code for each block is saved as a text file. This facilitates the management of block code by multiple developers using source code control software. However, the block dialogs, icons, and help text are not saved in the external files. Instead, they are saved in the original library file.

When changes need to be made to block dialogs, icons, or help text, the library should be “locked” using the source code control software. That way, no one else can modify those parts of the block while they are being changed. After the changes have been made, unlocking the library releases the blocks so other developers can work on them.

Sharing libraries with others
When you have recompiled a library with the external code option, you need to be careful about how you manage and share that library. For example, if you give the library to someone else without giving them the source code files, they will receive warning messages when opening the structures of the blocks. Before giving the library to another person, recompile the library with the external source code option turned off.

Extensions
Extensions are files of various types, such as text, sound, image files, or DLLs. When you installed ExtendSim, you also installed an Extensions folder in the same folder or directory as the ExtendSim program. The Extensions folder contains various files stored in subfolders, such as DLLs, Includes, and Pictures. In addition to the files shipped with ExtendSim, you can add your own extension files to the Extensions folder.

Extensions should be stored in the appropriate subfolder. If there is no subfolder for the type of extension you are adding, put it at the top level of the Extensions folder.

Supported file types
ExtendSim supports the following types of files:

• Text files, which are used for includes and code completion purposes
Macintosh resource files converted using the ExtendSim MacWin converter utility are supported as pictures for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of ExtendSim. The different kinds of extensions are discussed individually later in this chapter.

Naming
Except for DLLs, the name referenced by the ModL functions will be the file name. For DLLs, as described below, the name referenced will be the function name of the particular function you are trying to call from the DLL.

For more information, see
- DLLs, below.
- “Shared libraries” on page 88
- “Sounds” on page 89
- “Picture and movie files” on page 89
- “Customizing code completion” on page 79

DLLs
As discussed in “Accessing code from other languages” on page 42, ExtendSim provides sets of functions that allow you to call code segments written in a language other than ModL from within a block’s code. This is handy if you want to access existing functions written in another language or solve problems that are difficult in ModL. On Windows, these functions are identified as DLLs or dynamic-link libraries. (See “Shared libraries” on page 88 for how code from other languages are accessed on Macintosh operating systems.)

For ExtendSim 10 or later, the DLL must be built for 64-bit execution

Overview
DLLs are libraries of code written and compiled in any language. Their standardized interface provides a method for linking between ExtendSim and languages other than ModL. In order to access these code libraries, they must be stored in the ExtendSim Extensions directory, discussed above.

The ExtendSim DLL functions allow you to call DLL code libraries from within a block’s code and use that code to perform operations. For example, you can use a DLL to calculate some function, perform a task, or even access Windows API calls. DLLs can also be used to access external devices, or to solve problems that might be difficult or impossible to solve in ModL.

DLL interface
The DLL functions allow you to access existing Windows DLLs. Because they have variable argument lists, these functions allow you to call almost any existing DLL. This interface includes the following functions: DLLLongCFunction, DLLDoubleCFunction, DLLBoolC-Function, DLLVoidCFunction, DLLLongPascalFunction, DLLDoublePascalFunction, DLL-BoolPascalFunction, DLLVoidPascalFunction, DLLMakeProcInstance.

See the DLL functions on page 265 for more information about this interface.
Turning code into a DLL
Taking existing code and turning it into a DLL involves the following:

- Write or edit the DLL code using a Windows compiler that is capable of compiling DLLs. For ExtendSim 10 or later, the DLL must be built for 64-bit execution.
- Modify the DLL code by adding the DLL calling interface.
- After compiling the code, you will have a DLL file. Place this file in the ExtendSim Extensions\DLLs directory.
- Restart ExtendSim. This will allow you to call the external code using the DLL functions in your block code.

You should also make note of the following:

- If there is any possibility that your blocks will be used cross-platform (on both Windows and Mac OS systems), the code in those blocks should include checks to allow for the differences between platforms. For more information, see “Cross-Platform Considerations” on page 419.

- In the argument list, variables passed from the ModL code to a DLL are passed by value.
  - Reals are 8-byte double precision
  - Integers are 4-byte long integers (converted to 8-byte for the DLL)
  - Pointertypes are 8-byte integers
  - Strings and arrays are passed to DLLs as 8-byte pointers to data that has been allocated by ExtendSim. Modifications to that data will affect the original information in ExtendSim.
  - As discussed above, arrays that are passed to a DLL come through as pointers to the original data in ExtendSim. Accessing and modifying the data is fine, but you should not try to resize the pointer. If you do, ExtendSim will not be able to access the data and will probably crash.
  - Strings are passed to DLLs from ModL as Pascal strings, not C strings. This means that the string is preceded by a size byte and is not terminated by a zero. For example, if you pass a string to a DLL, the DLL will get a pointer to 256 bytes of data in which the first byte contains the number of characters in the string. To convert strings to C strings and back again, see the DLLCtoPString and DLLPtoCString functions in the function list “DLLs and Shared Libraries” on page 265.
  - The most common problem associated with building and using a DLL is making sure that the names of the routines that you want to call are exported and that they are exported without Name Mangling or Name Decoration. Name Mangling is an option for how names are exported from a DLL; it adds information about the arguments to the exported name.

When building a DLL for use with ExtendSim, the Name Mangling option should be off.

DLL example
The following code calls a DLL that performs the same function as the ModL code (shown on page 51) that you used to build the Miles block. (Note that you could accomplish the same result, but in a slightly different manner, using a Shared Library for the Mac OS.)
// Declare constants and static variables here.
long proc;
on Calculate_btn // Display the values
{
  proc = DLLMakeProcInstance("convert");
  if (proc > 0) // Check if proc>0 before you make the call
    OutNum_prm = DLLDoubleCFunction(proc, inNum_prm,
                                      kilometers_rbtn, yards_rbtn, feet_rbtn, inches_rbtn);
  else
    Beep(); // Couldn’t find the DLL function "convert"
}
// This message occurs for each step in the simulation.
on simulate
{
  InNum_prm = MilesIn;/* Display the value input by setting the dialog
                      variable “InNum” to the input connector value */
  proc = DLLMakeProcInstance("convert");
  if (proc > 0) // Check if proc>0 before you make the call
    unitsOut = DLLDoubleCFunction(proc, inNum_prm,
                                  kilometers_rbtn, yards_rbtn, feet_rbtn, inches_rbtn);
  else
    Beep(); // Couldn’t find the DLL function "convert"
  OutNum_prm = UnitsOut; /* Display the value output by setting the
                          dialog variable “OutNum” to the output connector value */
}

The code of the 64 bit DLL, written in C++, is:

double _export _fastCall convert(double x, long kilometers, long
yards, long feet, long inches)
{
  if (kilometers)
    return(x * 1.609334);
  else if (yards)
    return(x * 1760.0);
  else if (feet)
    return(x * 5280.0);
  else if (inches)
    return(x * 63360.0);
}

At some point the ExtendSim/Examples/How To/Developer Tips/DLLs folder will have additional examples of writing a DLL in C and calling it from within an ExtendSim block.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.

Shared libraries

DLLs, described above, are a Windows construct. On the Macintosh, an equivalent functionality can be found in Shared Libraries.

All of the DLL functions also support calling Shared Libraries on the Macintosh OS. And most of the discussion about DLLs applies to Shared Libraries. Some differences and notes are:

- As it does on Windows, DLLMakeProcInstance will first attempt to load the library file before trying to find the procedure within the library file. The loading of the library is implemented internally with a call to the API function “dlopen”. The location of the procedure name within the library is done through a call to “dlsym”.
• Shared Libraries on the Macintosh will have a .dylib extension.
• Once you have created a Shared Library that you want to use with ExtendSim, place it into the DLLS folder within the Extensions folder.

Sounds
Depending on your operating system, ExtendSim has access to several sounds. You can play sounds using the Notify block (Value library) or by calling the PlaySound function in the code of a block.

There are two sources of sounds that ExtendSim can access:
• ExtendSim contains a “click” sound extension.
• You can also use .WAV files created by other applications or obtained from user groups.

You must copy the sound file into the Extensions directory, as discussed on page 85.

Picture and movie files
Pictures and movies are used for specialized 2D animation. See the functions in “2D Animation” on page 270, for more detail. To see an example of using pictures and movies for animation, see “Showing a picture on an icon” on page 132.

Naming conventions and limitations for pictures
You can have any number of pictures in the Extensions folder. Pictures with names that start with a “@” will not show up in the block’s animation tab popup menu. This prevents the animation tab menus from being filled with other, larger types of pictures that are not suitable for animation between blocks.

As mentioned in “Extensions” on page 85, pictures must be stored as a file in the Pictures subfolder of the Extensions folder. The AnimationPicture function will recognize most picture formats.

Protecting libraries
ExtendSim normally keeps both the ModL code and compiled code in the block; if you remove the ModL code, the compiled code is still there. When you build custom blocks and do not want others to have access to your block code, you can protect your libraries by removing the ModL code of the blocks. When a modeler attempts to edit a protected block, ExtendSim displays a dialog message that the block is protected and cannot be opened. The structure of the protected block is never shown.

A protected library can be used the same as any other library except that you cannot view or alter the ModL code. This means that someone using the library has all the functionality of the blocks in that library but no ability to see how the blocks work. This is a convenient way to hide proprietary programming while still giving modelers full access to the power of the block. Protecting the ModL code has the added benefit of preventing someone from changing the icon or the block’s help text.

☞ After a library is protected, you can never un-protect it. Thus it is good practice to make a copy of the original and store it on some other media.

The steps for protecting a library are:
• Select the command Library > Library Tools > Protect Library.
When you give the Protect Library command, ExtendSim warns you that protecting a library’s ModL code will permanently and irrevocably prevent access to block code.

In the dialog that appears, select and open the library you want to protect.

The Create New Library dialog allows you to rename the library. However, since models will be expecting the original library name, it is suggested that you leave the library name as is. The protected library will have the extension “.lbrpr” rather than the normal “.lbr”, so your original library won’t be overwritten.

When the library is saved, ExtendSim protects the library’s ModL code by cutting it from the block.

Any copies you make of this protected library will also be protected. You can easily show that a library is protected by opening it and attempting to edit the structure of a block in the library.
Integrated Development Environment (IDE)

Programming Techniques

Procedures and suggestions for how to create and modify ModL code

“In baiting a mousetrap with cheese, always leave room for the mouse.”
— Hector Hugh Munro
This chapter focuses on using ModL functions to create custom blocks and simulation effects in ExtendSim.

Data source indexing and organization

Communicating between various types of data sources has been greatly assisted by standardized technologies, such as the ability of diverse applications to exchange data through a standardized text file format. However, it is important to keep in mind that each standard has its own conventions. This can cause data-confusion when transferring data from one type of source to another.

Transferring data between a data table and a spreadsheet

ExtendSim data tables have zero-based indexes and are organized by row and column. Spreadsheets are also organized by row and column, but they are one-based. When transferring data from an ExtendSim data table to an Excel worksheet, the row and column numbers for Excel must both be increased by 1 compared to their location in the ExtendSim data table.

The first row in an ExtendSim data table could be labeled as 0 or as 1. However, no matter how the row is labeled, the index for that first row is still 0.

Transferring data between a spreadsheet and a database

Databases are one-based like spreadsheets, but are organized by fields and records (equivalent to columns and rows) rather than being organized by the spreadsheet convention of rows and columns.

Indexing and organization

The following table lists indexing and organization conventions for different data source types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source Type</th>
<th>Indexing</th>
<th>How organized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExtendSim Data Tables</td>
<td>0-based</td>
<td>Row/Column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreadsheets</td>
<td>1-based</td>
<td>Row/Column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendSim Databases</td>
<td>1-based</td>
<td>Column/Row (Field/Record)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Databases</td>
<td>1-based</td>
<td>Column/Row (Field/Record)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrays</td>
<td>0-based</td>
<td>Row/Column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Files</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Row/Column</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equation block programs

The equation-based blocks are: Equation, Optimizer, Query Equation (Value library); Equation(I), Queue Equation, Query Equation(I) (Item library); and Buttons (Utilities library). The ExtendSim User Reference discusses how to use the equation-based blocks and how to debug them.

Equation blocks can handle more than just the definition of an equation—they are capable of compiling and executing complex ModL programming logic. Think of the equation blocks as a method for including small programs on the fly without having to create a new block.
You can also use the functions described in “Equations” on page 238 to create your own blocks that take in equations and even allow for debugging. For example, you might want to do this when building scientific or engineering blocks and can’t predict ahead of time what formulas you will need.

To allow larger equations or programs into a block’s dialog, see “Equations” on page 238 for a list of equation functions that support up to 32000 characters in a dialog item. Also, see the Equation block (Value library) for an example of using a Dynamic text item and a syntax coloring window to edit a user-entered equation.

Equation-based blocks can call any of the ExtendSim built-in functions. However, user-defined functions and procedures cannot be defined directly in an equation-based block; they must be defined in an include file. For a list of the other differences between equation-based blocks and the custom blocks you might create, see “Differences between equation blocks and programmed blocks” on page 31.

Working with dialogs

With a bit of creativity, you can make dialogs that provide a great deal of information about the state of a simulation or that help you debug models-in-progress.

In addition to the following information, modifying and creating dialogs, as well as ModL code interaction with dialogs, is described in more detail in “Accessing dialog items from a block’s code” on page 35.

Changing text in dialogs

The Miles block example on page 44 showed the usefulness of keeping a dialog open and watching the numbers in the entry boxes change as the simulation progresses. Dialogs can also be used for displaying text or messages that might change during the simulation.

Changing text as the simulation runs

Changing the text displayed in a dialog is often more useful than displaying alerts since alerts stop the simulation until the modeler clicks one of their buttons.

For example, assume that:

- You are modeling a factory that has three shifts, where the name of the shift (day, night, swing) changes depending on the current time.
- You have a block with a static or editable entry box named Shift that you want to modify.
- Simulation times are in minutes.

You could display the time in the Shift dialog item as a number, but then you have to convert the time to the shift name in your head:

\[
\text{Shift} = (\text{CurrentTime} / 60) \mod 24;
\]

Instead, you could convert the time in the block’s code and display text in the dialog:

```c
... string name[2]; name[0] = "Day"; name[1] = "Night"; name[2] = "Swing";
... Shift = name[((CurrentTime / 60) mod 24) / 8];
```
Changing text in response to a user’s action

ModL lets you change the text and titles of dialog items at any time. This allows you to decide what to show based on what is done in the dialog. An example of this is the Random Number block (Value library), which displays different parameter labels depending on the statistical distribution that is selected.

When a control item (radio button, switch, meter, etc.) is clicked, two things happen:

- The value of the radio button’s variable name is set to TRUE; switches and checkboxes are toggled from FALSE to TRUE and vice versa; and sliders are changed in value. Plain buttons don’t have a value but their titles can be changed.
- ExtendSim sends a message to any message handler with the control item name. This allows the ModL code to take a special action.

For example, assume that you want to show values as either octanes (for gasoline) or cetanes (for diesel fuel). There are two radio buttons that let you decide which unit to show:

```modl
// ShowOctaneValues radio button was clicked
on ShowOctaneValues
{
    // set static text label above data table
    SetDataTableLabels("dataTable", "Octane Values");

    for (row=0; row<numRows; row++)
        for (col=0; col<numColumns; col++)
            dataTable[row][col] = octaneVals[row][col];
}

// ShowCetaneValues radio button was clicked
on ShowCetaneValues
{
    // set static text label above data table
    SetDataTableLabels("dataTable", "Cetane Values");

    for (row=0; row<numRows; row++)
        for (col=0; col<numColumns; col++)
            dataTable[row][col] = cetaneVals[row][col];
}

// When the dialog is opened by the modeler
on DialogOpen
{
    // Static labels are not "remembered" when dialog is closed
    // so, when the modeler opens the dialog, restore the titles here

    if (ShowCetaneValues)  // ShowCetaneValues was TRUE
        SetDataTableLabels("dataTable", "Cetane Values");  // restore title
    else
        SetDataTableLabels("dataTable", "Octane Values");  // restore title
}
```

See also “Buttons” on page 38 and “Static text (label)” on page 39.
If the octane and cetane arrays were dynamic, the DynamicDataTable function could be used to switch the data table between the two dynamic arrays. This would execute more quickly and require less code.

Hiding/showing dialog items

As discussed on page 18, by default dialog items are visible in at least one tab; they may be hidden by unchecking the Visible checkbox. Dialog items where Visible is unchecked are shown in red.

You can also choose to dynamically show and hide dialog items depending on a user action or on the value of other dialog items. You do this using functions (such as HideDialogItem) in the list that starts on page 305. When the dialog is opened by the modeler, you use a DialogOpen message handler to show and hide certain items depending on the values of the controlling items.

For example, the Decision block (Value library) has a parameter field for Relax that appears if Use Hysteresis is checked. For more complex dialogs, see “Moving dialog items”.

In some cases you may want a dialog item to not be visible ever. This is common when you don’t want to use a dialog item anymore, but shouldn’t delete it because the block is already used in models. In this case, just uncheck the Visible checkbox.

Use caution when deleting a dialog item if the block is being used in any model. Deleting the item could disrupt the order of the dialog’s data. The data will have to be reentered for each instance of that block in all models that use it. Instead of deleting the dialog item from a block used in a model, hide it by unchecking the Visible checkbox in its properties window. (Since they don’t store data, text frames and static text labels may be safely deleted.)

When you copy or duplicate dialog items

You can copy/paste or duplicate dialog items within a tab, from one tab to different tab within the same block, or from one block to another. To do this, select the dialog item, then give the Duplicate (or Copy and Paste) commands.

When you duplicate or copy/paste a dialog item, its Label stays the same but a number is appended to the original dialog item’s Name. Unless you change it, the new name (with the appended number), is how the copy of the dialog item will be referenced in ModL code. The name and Label can be changed by double-clicking the dialog item to access its definition.

Moving dialog items

• To manually move a dialog item within a dialog tab:
  • Either select and drag it to the new location within the same window or tab
  • Or, double-click it and change its X and Y coordinates in the properties window

• To manually move a dialog item from one tab in the Dialog tab to another, first select the item, then use the Develop > Move Selected Items to Tab command. Then select the tab to move the item to.

• You can also write code that moves a dialog item depending on a block’s settings. This is often easier and more organized than placing all the dialog items on top of each other and then hiding and showing them depending on the setting. For instance, the parameter fields in the Random Number block (Value library) move based on which distribution the user
selects. The DIPosition functions, as well as DiMoveTo and DiMoveBy, can be used to move dialog items. These functions are included in the list that starts on page 305.

Resizing dialog items
Many dialog items can be resized. Do this either through code or in the Dialog tab:
• Either select the item and drag one of its handles (the squares in the corners of the item)
• Or, double-click the item and change its W (width) and H (height) coordinates
• Or, through the code using the function DIPositionSet.

Changing the title of a radio button or checkbox
The function DITitleSet is useful for setting the title of a radio button or checkbox. ModL code can thus change the title, and meaning, of the control at any time.

Changing and reading parameters globally from a block
The GetDialogVariable and SetDialogVariable functions can be used to read and set dialog items by name for any block in the model from within one block. When you combine this with the ability to read block names and labels, this feature can be used to build a block that can globally control the model, gather statistics on a class of blocks, or change parameters within all blocks that have a specified commonality.

In addition to the GetDialogVariable function, see the GetStaticVariable function.

For example, as seen in the Get-Set Dialog Variable model located at Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/Developer Tips, you can build a block that can cause specified Activity blocks (i.e. Activity blocks whose labels include a specific wording, such as ABC) to double their entered delay value. Below is sample code that does this:
Remote access to dialog variables

Sometimes it is useful to allow a modeler to use a stand-alone block to get or set the value of a dialog variable in a remote block. For instance, this is how modelers set model factors and get model responses using the Scenario Manager block, discussed in the User Reference.

In ExtendSim there are three mechanisms for interfacing dialog variables between a stand-alone block and a remote block:

1) Manually enter the remote block number’s and dialog variable name into the stand-alone block
2) Clone-drop, using the Clone tool to drag the parameter onto the icon of the stand-alone block
3) Shift-click a dialog parameter and select from the popup menu of available options to add that parameter to the stand-alone block. This is especially helpful when one or more of the blocks is within a hierarchical block.

The Find and Replace (Utilities library), Optimizer and Scenario Manager (Value library), and the Statistics block (Report library) reference dialog variables in other blocks. And all of the Value, Item, and Rate blocks have interfaces that support this feature. These interfaces are also available to developers, and taking advantage of them requires only minor additions to your custom block code.
Remote access to dialog variables

Custom remote blocks interfacing with a stand-alone block
The blocks in the Value, Item, and Rate library have code that allows a stand-alone block to get
or set their dialog variables; they support all 3 of the above options. Your custom block can
also take advantage of this interface, allowing a stand-alone block to interface with your
block’s variables:
• Options 1 and 2 will automatically be implemented without any modification to your blocks.
• For option 3, you need to add the following code to your custom block:
  › Include MouseClick v10.h
    #include "MouseClick v10.h"
  › Add the following code
    On DialogClick // called whenever the modeler clicks a dialog item
    {
      if(do_keydown_mouse_click())
        return;
    }
☞ If you have additional code in this message handler, put it after this code.

Custom stand-alone block referencing remote dialog variables
If you create a stand-alone block that will reference (get or set) remote dialog variables in other
blocks, you can implement any or all of the above methods for collecting the information from
the remote block, as discussed below. (While it is also possible to develop your own interface,
using one or more of the ExtendSim interfaces will be easier and more consistent with existing
blocks.)

Manual data entry
Implementing a manual method for referencing from the list in a custom stand-alone block
depends on your particular implementation, interface, and needs. Some blocks, such as Find
and Replace (Utilities library), only work with one remote dialog variable at a time. Other
blocks, such as Statistics (Report library), have a list of remote dialog variables. For coding
examples, look at one of those blocks.

Clone drop
Adding a clone-drop interface to a custom block requires a DragCloneToBlock message han-
dler. This is called whenever a clone is dragged to the icon of that block.

Inside of this message handler, call GetDraggedCloneList. This function requires two argu-
ments – an integer dynamic array and a string dynamic array. It returns the number of clones
(usually 1) dropped onto the block. You then use this information to reference a dialog item in
another block.

Shift-click
The shift-click feature is more complicated to implement because it requires using a reserved
database (discussed on page 112) and an include file. The reserved database (_leftClickDB)
provides the necessary information for the shift-click action. The include file (MouseClick.h)
has two functions defined in it that are required for managing the reserved database:
1) `RegisterBlockInLeftClickDB(String blockNumberDialogVariable, String staticStringVariableForRemoteBlockName, String sStaticStringVariableforRowAndColumn, String popupMenuLabel, integer optionNumber)`. Registers a block in the database of blocks that add a popup to a shift-click action. This is called in the `CreateBlock`, `PasteBlock` and `OpenModel` message handlers. See the `MouseClick` include file for an explanation of the arguments.

2) `UnRegisterBlockInLeftClickDB`. Removes a block from the database of blocks that add a popup to a shift-click action. This should be called in the `DeleteBlock` message handler.

*Coding for Shift-click*

The key to the Shift-click functionality is a hidden dialog variable in the stand-alone block. When this dialog variable is set by the remote block, the stand-alone block receives a message that it has been sent a reference to a dialog variable in the remote block. The name of the hidden dialog variable is stored in a table in the reserved database `_leftClickDB` by the `RegisterBlockInLeftClickDB` function.

The information sent by the remote block must be processed in the message handler for the hidden dialog variable. This information has been set in static variables in the stand-alone block by the remote block. The names of the static variables are set in the `RegisterBlockInLeftClickDB` function. The information includes the block number, dialog variable name, and database table’s row and column. These values can be found in the Dialog and Static variables that are arguments to the `RegisterBlockInLeftClickDB` function.

In the following code example, the stand-alone block gets:

- The block number for the remote block in the dialog variable `AddFactor_prm`
- The name of the remote block’s dialog variable in the static string variable `DialogVarName`
- The row and column of the remote dialog variable in the `RowColumnDialogVar` static string variable

And the popup menu is labeled “Scenario Manager: Add Factor”. Because the Scenario Manager has two options (one for adding a factor and one for adding a response), this is option 1.

```plaintext
On OpenModel
{
    RegisterBlockInLeftClickDB( "AddFactor_prm","DialogVarName",
                                "RowColumnDialogVar", "Scenario Manager: Add Factor", 1);
}
On AddFactor_prm
{
    // Receive message from remote block and process hidden variables
    // AddFactor_prm is the block number of the remote block
    // DialogVarName is the dialog variable in the remote block
    // RowColumn is the row and column in the remote block
}
```
Shift-click example
When the Optimizer block (Value library) is added to a model it creates the reserved database `leftClickDB`. The entries in the database table cause options, such as Optimizer: Add Parameter, to be added to a menu that appears when an appropriate dialog item is Shift-clicked.

Through block code, the Shift-click action causes the selected variable to be used in the Optimizer block. Using this type of architecture makes it easy for developers to add their own block options to the Shift-click menu.

Working with connectors
Most blocks have connectors. You add and change connectors using the connector tools in the Icon Tools tool at the right of the ExtendSim toolbar.

For information about connector types, options, and names, see the writeup that starts on page 20.

Variable connectors
By default new connectors are added as a normal (single) connector. This works well for simple blocks, but often a block will need several inputs or outputs.

As discussed in “Connector options” on page 21, when you select a type of connector (Value, Item, etc.) it is by default a normal connector. You can then change the connector to be variable. Variable connectors act like a row of normal connectors, where the row can be expanded or contracted to provide a required number of connectors. To work with variable connectors, see the writeup on page 35 and the functions on page 303. For an example of how variable connectors are implemented, see the Math block (Value library).

Initializing connectors
The value of a connector is used to determine whether the block is connected to another block during the CheckData message handler, and thus cannot be changed there. All connectors are initialized by ExtendSim to 0.0 after the CheckData message handlers are executed. To initialize connectors before the simulation runs, do it within the InitSim or PostInitSim handler.

For example, to initialize a connector before the simulation runs:

```csharp
On InitSim // Or use On PostInitSim
{
    conOut = initialValue;
}
```

The blocks in the Item library initialize their connectors in the InitSim handler.

Deleting connectors or changing connector types
ExtendSim keeps an ordered list of the connectors on a block. If you delete a connector on a block used in a model, it changes the connector order. This may cause unexpected results — the connectors could become disconnected or connected incorrectly.

For blocks used in existing models, changing connector order could cause a problem. When you only need to change connector types, do not delete the connector. Instead, simply select it and click on the correct connector tool. If you have to delete a connector on a block that is used in a model, carefully examine the block’s connections afterwards.
Bidirectional connectors
All ExtendSim connectors are bidirectional. This is useful if you want blocks to communicate back and forth.

For example, you may want to simulate a network or a bus in which blocks need to both send to, and receive information from, the other members of the network. Because ExtendSim does not allow multiple output connectors to be connected together, you could use only input connectors for all the blocks in the network.

Or you may also want source and sink connections, where a source block can have its output value changed by the sink blocks that are connected to it. This is useful in simulations where one block’s reserves are depleted by the other blocks connected to it.

To implement these features in blocks, assign or modify the value of an input connector. This feature makes input connectors bidirectional. When the value of an input connector is modified, all connected blocks will see this new value when they get their next Simulate message.

The concept of using an input connector for both input and output is shown in the Bidirectional Flows model, which is located in the Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/How to/Developer Tips folder. In that model a power station supplies energy to cities. Each city block has a single input connector. The block code for the cities subtracts an amount from the input, called “PowerIn”, with the statement:

\[
\text{PowerIn} = \text{PowerIn} - \text{amountUsed};
\]

This affects the Power Station block by reducing the output power value stored in its output connector. The power station can check its output connector value and see if it went to 0 or became negative, signifying that its power reserves have been depleted by the towns:

\[
\text{if (PowerOut} \leq 0.0) \quad \text{// check the reserve power}
\]

\[
\{ \quad \text{// Out of power. Tell when this occurred.}
\]

\[
\text{UserError("Brownout occurred at time= "+CurrentTime);} \quad \text{// Stop the simulation.}
\]

Working with arrays
Since you will typically use arrays to store any data which is more complex than a single variable, you will probably use them fairly often. ExtendSim provides lots of features and functions that use arrays, especially regarding discrete event modeling. Note that, while ModL does not directly support arbitrary user-defined structures, it supports a rich linked list structure (see “Array-like structures” on page 67 and “Linked lists” on page 385) and it emulates other types of structures using arrays of arrays. You will find that working with arrays in ExtendSim is simpler and safer than using the data structures that are available in C.

As shown in the table in “Data source indexing and organization” on page 92, arrays use zero-based indexing.

Memory usage of variables, arrays, and items
For most models, you do not need to worry about how much memory your variables take up. You may need this information in some circumstances, especially if you are using huge arrays.

There is no overhead for using arrays.
The total of all static arrays (non-dynamic arrays) and variables in a block, including any static data tables in the block’s dialog (which are real arrays, 8 bytes per element), cannot exceed 32,767 bytes. Dynamic data tables are not included in static memory allocation. See “Block data tables” on page 312.

When a user-defined function is called, its local arrays can have up to 32,767 bytes. The size of dynamic arrays are not included in any of the above calculations and can have up to 2 billion elements each.

If your arrays are small, use fixed dimension static arrays since they are easier to declare. If your arrays are large, use dynamic arrays.

Pass by value and reference (pointers)

In C, you can pass variable arguments to functions by value or by reference (pointers). When you pass a variable by value, the value of that variable in the outside environment is not affected by anything that function does. When you pass by reference, however, the function can modify the contents of the variable and those modifications are seen by the outside environment.

In ModL, all non-array variables and single elements of arrays (such as myArray[i]) are always passed by value and are therefore never modified. Arrays, however, are always passed by reference (such as “myArray”, with no subscripts) and therefore can have their contents changed by a ModL or user-defined function. If you are writing user-defined functions, this feature makes it easy to return more than one value. Simply pass an array to your user-defined function and change the values in the array. All changes you make to the array in your function can be seen in the message handler when the function returns.

Passing arrays

Essentially, a passed array is a pointer assigned to a real variable with the PassArray function and it is read from that real variable and converted back to an array with the GetPassedArray function. (In ModL, pointers have more information than just the address of data, so real variables are used to hold them.) These functions are listed in “Passing arrays” on page 377. The Passing Arrays model in the Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/How To/Developer Tips folder illustrates how to pass, receive, and modify an array.

Passed arrays must be dynamic arrays but they can be any type (real, integer, or string). A passed array has the same properties as an array that you use in a single block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Memory used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real</td>
<td>8 bytes (double)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>4 bytes (long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String or Str255</td>
<td>256 bytes per string containing up to 255 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str15</td>
<td>16 bytes per string containing up to 15 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str31</td>
<td>32 bytes per string containing up to 31 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str63</td>
<td>64 bytes per string containing up to 63 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str127</td>
<td>128 bytes per string containing up to 127 characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you pass arrays, those arrays can only be resized or disposed of in the same block where they were created.

You can use the SendMsgToBlock function and the BlockReceive message handler to tell the originating block to resize the array. An example of this is the Executive block (Item library).

It is important to note that any changes made to data in a passed array affects all blocks that reference that array, including the block that originated the array. If you want to make a change to a passed array that is not reflected in previous blocks in the model, copy the values from the passed array to a new array, make changes to that new array, and pass that new array. (You can copy an array quickly with a “for” loop, as described later in this chapter.)

Passing arrays through connectors

The blocks built in this manual pass single values through their connectors. You cannot pass arrays as easily as you can single values, but it is not difficult to add the few functions that let you pass arrays through the connectors.

Because a connector is a real variable, you can pass arrays through connectors. To read a passed array from a connector, use the GetPassedArray(connector, array) function. For example, assume that you are receiving an array through the input connector called ArrayConnectorIn. Your message handler might look like:

```modflow
real theArray[];
...
on Simulate
{
  if (GetPassedArray(ArrayConnectorIn, theArray)) // is it passed
  {
    . . . // Yes, use the array
  }
  else
  {
    . . . // The array did not arrive yet
    . . . // or it is not a passed array
  }
  . . .
}
```

All of the values in the passed array can now be accessed and changed by using the `theArray` variable in your code.

The process for passing multidimensional arrays is exactly the same, with the exception that you need to confirm that the fixed dimensions are the same for both the passing and receiving blocks.

There are two different ways to pass an array to an output connector, depending on whether the array was passed to the block or it originated in the block. If the array was passed to the block, simply set the output connector to the same value as the input connector:

```modflow
ArrayConnectorOut = ArrayConnectorIn; // pass the old pointer on
```

To pass an array that originated in the block, use the PassArray(array) function. You can assign the value of this function to an output connector (or to a real variable in your ModL code that is then assigned to an output connector). Assume that you had changed the values of `theArray`
in the example above and wanted to pass them out the connector named ArrayConnectorOut. You would use:

```plaintext
ArrayConnectorOut = PassArray(theArray);  // pass the new pointer
```

If you are just passing an array through a block without looking at it, you should not use GetPassedArray. Simply assign the output connector to the value of the input connector, and the real number that holds the passed array will be handled with no overhead:

```plaintext
ArrayConnectorOut = ArrayConnectorIn;  // pass the old pointer on
```

### Passing arrays through global variables

You can use any real variable to hold passed arrays. This means that you can pass arrays through the global variables global0 through global19 that are available to all blocks. If you want an array to be globally accessible, pass it to one of the global variables and use GetPassedArray to interpret the global variable when you want to get at the array values. Discrete event blocks use this technique.

### Precautions when passing arrays

The `GetPassedArray` function needs to be called before accessing a passed array. If an array is created at the beginning of the simulation and the size is never changed and the array is not disposed of during the simulation, then `GetPassedArray` only needs to be called once, at the beginning of the simulation.

If you pass arrays NOT during a run, call `GetPassedArray()` in any message handler that uses those arrays before accessing those arrays.

However, `GetPassedArray` must be called again before accessing any passed array that may have changed in size or been disposed of. Trying to access a passed array after the creator block has disposed of or resized it can cause a crash if the `GetPassedArray` function is not called immediately before access is attempted. When you resize or dispose of an array, its memory location may change or otherwise become invalid. A crash can occur because the block that received the array has a pointer to a specific location in memory, and will try to access that memory point even if it no longer is a valid array location. Calling `GetPassedArray` immediately before accessing the array will re-link to the correct memory address if the array has been resized and will return a FALSE value if the array has been disposed of.

Since `GetPassedArray` is extremely fast (because it only links the pointer of the array), the safest action is to call it and test its return value before every series of accesses to the array.

The following is an example of what NOT TO DO:

Block #1

```plaintext
integer x[];
on checkdata
{
    Makearray(x, 10);  // create the array
    global9 = passarray(x);
}
on endsim
{
    DisposeArray(x);   // dispose of the array
}
```

Block #2 //this is not safe!
integer x[];
on initSim
{
    GetPassedArray(global9, x);
}
on endSim // this is not safe!!!!
{
    for (i = 0; I<10; I++) // This is dangerous! Is the array still available?
        x[i] = 0;
}

The above code could cause a crash if the code in Block #2 is executed later in the simulation than Block #1. The problem occurs because Block #2 tries to access the array it thinks is in the variable x, while the array referenced by x has actually already been disposed of by Block #1.

☞ It would be safer to use the following approach in Block #2:

    integer x[];
on initSim
    {
        GetPassedArray(global9, x);
    }
on endSim
    {
        if (getPassedArray(global9, x)) // This is safer. Get and test the array first.
            {
                for (i = 0; I<10; I++)
                    x[i] = 0;
            }
    }

For the same reason, it is important to call the function GetArrays() (see “Functions in discrete event blocks” on page 180) in your custom discrete event block code each time before you access the ItemArrays.

Using passed arrays to make structures
ModL does not support structures directly, except for linked lists (see “Linked lists” on page 385). It does, however, allow you to emulate structures using arrays of arrays. This is safer than using pointers and structures in C.

Suppose you want to pass an array consisting of real, string, and integer values. Since arrays can be passed to any real variable, many arrays can be passed into a real array, and that array can be passed through a connector or global variable. The receiving block can get the passed structure array and then get the individual passed data arrays from that array.

The following shows an example of using passed arrays to make structures.
// This block makes a structure and passes it.
// Declare the arrays at the top of the code.
real structureArray[]; // This is the structure
string stringValues[]; // Holds the strings
real realValues[]; // Holds the reals
integer integerValues[]; // Holds the logical values

on InitSim
{
    // Give the arrays a size.
    MakeArray(structureArray, 3); // Holds reals, strings, long.
    MakeArray(stringValues, 10); // 10 elements for each array
    MakeArray(integerValues, 10);
    MakeArray(realValues, 10);

    // Pass the arrays to the real structureArray.
    // This needs to be done only once each simulation run.
    structureArray[0] = PassArray(realValues);
    structureArray[1] = PassArray(stringValues);
    structureArray[2] = PassArray(integerValues);
}

on Simulate
{
    // Put data into the realValues, stringValues, 
    // and integerValues arrays.
    // For example, set one element of each array.
    realValues[0] = 98.6;
    stringValues[0] = "Octane rating";
    integerValues[0] = TRUE;

    // The data arrays were already passed to the structure-
    // Array.
    // Now, pass the structureArray to the connector.
    // This has to be done here because connectors are active
    // only during "On Simulate".
    DataOut = PassArray(structureArray);
}

The following is the receiving block’s code. This gets the passed structure array, then gets the
individual arrays from the structure array for use in the block:

// Declare the arrays at the top of the code.
real structureArray[]; // This is the structure
string stringValues[]; // Holds the strings
real realValues[]; // Holds the reals
integer integerValues[]; // Holds the logical values
Working with arrays

As discussed in “Global arrays” on page 67, global arrays provide a repository for model-specific data; they are accessed and managed through a suite of functions listed on page 378. Global arrays can be referenced either by name or index value.

The following is an example of how to create, access, and dispose of a global array:

```plaintext
// Declare the arrays at the top of the code.
integer arrayIndex; // index value for the global array

on initsim
{
    arrayIndex = GAGetIndex("myGlobalArray"); // see if global array already exists
}
```
if (arrayIndex < 0) // if global array does not exist...
{
    // Create a three column global array of real numbers named
    // "myGlobalArray". Assign array's index to arrayIndex.
    arrayIndex = GACreate("myGlobalArray", GAReal, 3);
    // Resize array to contain 10 rows of data
    GAResize("myGlobalArray", 10);
}

on simulate
{
    real realNumber;
    ...
    // Set second row and column of global array to realNumber
    // (row and columns start at index zero)
    GASetReal(realNumber, arrayIndex, 1, 1);
    ...
    // Read third row and column of global array and assign to realNumber
    realNumber = GAGetReal(arrayIndex, 2, 2);
}

On Endsim
{
    // We are done with myGlobalArray.
    if (GAGetIndex("myGlobalArray") != -1) // Only if myGlobalArray
        still exists,
        GADispose("myGlobalArray"); // dispose of it.
}

Copying arrays using “for” loops
Copying the elements of an array to another array is quite easy with the “for” loop construct. The following copies a two-dimensional array that has 100 elements:

    // Copy array a into array b.
    integer a[10][10], b[10][10];
    integer i, j;
    for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        for (j = 0; j < 10; j++)
            b[i][j] = a[i][j];

Using arrays to import unknown rows of numbers
The Import function reads numbers into a real array. If you do not know how many lines are in the file and you use a fixed-size array, you will lose lines if the array is too small or waste memory space if the array is too long. Instead, use a dynamic array to be sure that you will get all the rows without having to specify the dimension of the rows. The function returns the number of rows read, so you can then reduce the size of the array after the call. For example:
integer numRowsRead;
real fileArray[];
string theFileName, thePrompt, theDelim;

MakeArray(fileArray, 10000);
numRowsRead = Import(theFileName, thePrompt, theDelim, fileArray);
MakeArray(fileArray, numRowsRead);

The second call to MakeArray reduces the size of the array without disturbing the contents in the rows left. Of course, if you import into a two-dimensional array, you have to specify the size of the second dimension.

Working with linked lists

As discussed on page 67, linked lists are complex structures that can enable sophisticated sorting rules. The concepts behind linked lists are beyond the scope of this manual. See “Linked lists” on page 385 for a basic strategy in working with linked lists. Also, see the Queue blocks (Item library) for actual linked list code.

Using message handlers

Messages and message handlers were discussed on page 33 (introduction) and page 75.

ExtendSim uses a sophisticated messaging architecture to signal blocks into action. For instance, when you add a block to a model, ExtendSim sends the “CreateBlock” message to the new block. If the block’s code contains a message handler for the “CreateBlock” message (that is, a bracketed set of lines that are preceded by “on CreateBlock”), the code is executed; if not, nothing happens.

While messages can originate either from the ExtendSim application or from blocks, it is always a block that is on the receiving end of a message. When you run a simulation, some messages are sent to all blocks; others are sent only to a specific block. For instance, the “CreateBlock” message is sent only to the block that was added to the model. However, the “InitSim” message, which tells the blocks that a simulation is starting, is sent to all blocks.

The messages that a block’s dialog items uses are listed in the Dialog Item Names pane in the block’s structure window. Use the Copy and Paste commands to copy the message names from the pane to use in ModL code.

Categories of messages

While there are dozens of messages, they could be thought of as falling into one of three categories:

1) Messages that are sent to a block when the modeler interacts with the block’s dialog. For instance, when the modeler clicks the block dialog’s Cancel button.

2) ExtendSim allows blocks to “call” other blocks by sending them a message, whether the blocks are connected or not. Blocks use this feature to cause an action in another block, such as having it perform a calculation or open a plot. For example, the UpdateStatistics message is typically sent to an Activities block by the Statistics block (Report library) when its statistical variables need to be recalculated and updated.

3) Messages that are typically sent from the application to one or more blocks. For instance, when a block is added to the model, while the simulation is running, during interaction with an ExtendSim database, and so forth. For example, the LinkContent message sends the message that data has changed in an ExtendSim database.
A complete list and description of ModL messages is in the chapter “Messages and Message Handlers” that starts on page 213.

Message sent during user interaction with dialog
This example shows what happens when the modeler clicks a button in the dialog. The dialog item name of the button is “MyExportButton”. (The text label of the button is “Export”; it is not used in the code.)

// Sent when the modeler clicks a button in the block's dialog
on MyExportButton // The modeler clicked the Export Data button
{
MyExportFTP(); // Call my function to export the data to the web
}

For examples of code for each dialog item, see “Dialog messages” on page 36.

Block-to-block message
When a button is clicked in the calling block, its code sends a message to the receiving block and causes that block to return a value. Global variables are used to pass arguments to the called block as well as to get results from the called block’s actions.

See the Item library for examples of blocks sending messages using connectors.

Calling block

on Button // called when the block’s Button is clicked
{
// globalInt0 contains the block number of the receiving block
// UserMsg0 is the message handler that calculates it
SendMsgToBlock(globalInt0, UserMsg0Msg); // Call it
myResult = global1; // Get the result of the call
}

Receiving block

on UserMsg0 // called from the calling block
{
global1 = 123.5; // assign value to global1
}

Message sent by the application
The following code uses the CheckData message that is sent by ExtendSim to all the blocks in a model at the beginning of a simulation. If the block has a CheckData message handler, this message tells the block to check the validity of its data before the simulation starts.

// Sent by ExtendSim to allow checking data before simulation
on CheckData
{
if (myParm < 0.0) // this parameter should not be negative
{
UserError("Data in " + MyBlockNumber() + " can't be negative.");
Abort; // Stop simulation and select the offending block
}
}
Working with databases

As discussed in the User Reference, an ExtendSim database provides a repository for model-specific data.

☞ See also the separate document ExtendSim Database Tutorial and Reference.

Using the database API to read and write

ExtendSim databases can be accessed and managed through the Read and Write blocks in the Value and Item libraries. You can also use the database API (see “Database functions” on page 354) to create databases via execution of a block’s code.

The following is an example of how to create and access a database to store output from a model:

```c++
// Declare static variables
integer databaseIndex; // index value for the output database
integer tableIndex; // index value for the output table
integer fieldIndex; // index value for the output field
integer recordIndex; // index for setting our record values

on initsim// create the database, table, field if not there {
    // Creates database parts only if it doesn't exist already
    DBDatabaseCreate("myDB");
    databaseIndex = DBDatabaseGetIndex("myDB"); // get index
    DBTableCreate("myDB", "myTable");
    tableIndex = DBTableGetIndex(databaseIndex, "myTable");
    DBFieldCreate("myDB", "myTable", "myField", DB_FIELDTYPE_REAL_GENERAL, 8, FALSE, FALSE, FALSE); // real number field
    fieldIndex = DBFieldGetIndex(databaseIndex, tableIndex, "myField");

    // create records as we need them during the run
    recordIndex = 0; // initialize record index
}

on simulate
{
    recordIndex++; // increment our record index first (one based)

    // append one record to our table
    DBRecordsInsert(databaseIndex, tableIndex, 0, 1);

    // write one data value to our database
    DBDataSetAsNumber(databaseIndex, tableIndex, fieldIndex, recordIndex, myDataValue);
}
```

☞ As shown in the table in “Data source indexing and organization” on page 92, databases use one-based indexing. Keep this in mind when transferring data between databases and ExtendSim data tables, which are zero-based.

Registered blocks

Block registration is a method for keeping a block informed when there is a change in the linked data source. Unlike user-defined or code-defined links (which link a particular dialog item to a data source), block registration functions link an entire block to a data source.

The block registration functions start with DBBlockRegister or GABlockRegister (see “Linking and notification” on page 374). Depending on the function chosen, the block gets a Link-
Contents message if the content of the data source changes or a LinkStructure message if the structure of the data source (such as the name of a table or the location of a field) changes.

An example of block registration for content changes is the Read block (Value library). When Link Alerts is checked in its Options tab, the block registers itself so that it will be alerted if/when changes are made to its source data.

Registered blocks can be located using the Find Links dialog (Edit > Open Dynamic Linked Blocks) discussed in the User Reference.

Use registered blocks judiciously. Due to the extra messaging, a registered block can significantly slow the simulation run.

Reserved databases
ExtendSim databases are internal repositories for storing, managing, and controlling model data. A reserved database is a specialized type of ExtendSim database that can be hidden from the modeler. Reserved databases provide database capabilities without the modeler having to use, or even be aware of, the reserved database.

Typically a database would be created by a modeler for a specific model. A reserved database, on the other hand, is usually created by a programmer using the database API.

Example
A common use of a reserved database is to support the architecture of a block. For example, when the Resource Manager block (Item library of ExtendSim DE and ExtendSim Pro) is added to a model it creates a reserved database named _rM_Database. There are numerous tables in that database, each focusing on different aspects of the block and how it functions. For instance, the Dialog Colors table, shown here, stores the HSV values of the colors used for text labels in the block’s dialog. Other tables track filtering conditions, store resources with their ranking and skill levels, and so forth. When the modeler enters data and makes selections in the Resource Manager block, these are tracked in the reserved database. This process is invisible to the modeler.

The Optimizer block (Value library) is an example where a reserved database is used to provide a feature for the modeler. This is discussed in “Shift-click example” on page 100.

Creating and editing
Reserved databases are created and edited in much the same manner as you would create or edit any ExtendSim database. Some differences are:

- To notify ExtendSim that the database is to be reserved, enter a leading underscore (_) at the beginning of the database’s name. For example, the name would look like “_AReservedDB”.

- To prevent modelers from accidentally writing to reserved databases, they require special write functions. These are listed on page 363. An error message will be displayed if the special write functions are used for non-reserved databases, and vice versa.

- Since they are intended for developers, ExtendSim doesn’t support using blocks (such as Read or Write) to access reserved databases. It also doesn’t allow modelers to link dialog items to a reserved database.
• When a block that requires a reserved database is added to a model, the code of the block creates the database in the model. In most cases, unless a block that requires a reserved database is placed in the model, the model will not have any reserved databases.

• If a model has reserved databases, they will not be displayed in the Database List or at the bottom of the Database menu unless you first give the command Develop > Show Reserved Databases. By default, this command is not selected. Furthermore, the command is reinitialized to off each time the model is opened.

• Even if a reserved database is not listed in the Database List or at the bottom of the Database menu, it is always accessible through ModL functions.

⚠ Changing anything in a reserved database is equivalent to changing the code of a block. It is likely to corrupt any blocks that uses it.

Reading text blocks as commands
Since every piece of text that you add to a model gets its own number, text on the model worksheet can be accessed in a block’s code.

The BlockName function returns the name of a block for the specific block number. However, blocks aren’t the only items on the worksheet that have numbers. Because each piece of text gets a number, and the text is equivalent to a block’s name, you can use BlockName to read text. This can be useful if you want to see how you have changed some text on the model.

Use this feature to globally change parameters in block dialogs. For example, assume you want to give a command to the model to change a specific parameter in many blocks. Normally, you would have to open all of the blocks and type the new parameter value. Here is a strategy that allows you to type some text, such as “Speed=55”, on the model window that will cause all of the speed parameters in all of the blocks to change when the simulation is run. Note that the following function can be put in any block and can be called for each typed value that the code needs:
real GetTypedValue(string name) // User defined function
{
    integer nBlocks, i, position, nameLength;
    string typedText, valuePart;
    real valueFound;

    nameLength = StrLen(name); // Number of characters
    nBlocks = NumBlocks(); // Number of blocks

    for (i=0; i<nBlocks; i++) // Loop thru all blocks
    {
        typedText = BlockName(i); // Get block name or text
        // find the "name=" string
        position = StrFind(typedText, name+"=", FALSE, FALSE);
        if (position == 0) // Must not be part of a larger word
        {
            // Get numeric part of string (skip over "name=")
            valuePart = StrPart(typedText, position+nameLength+1,255);
            valueFound = StrToReal(valuePart); // Convert to real
            if (noValue(valueFound))
            {
                UserError("The value for "+name+" must be numeric");
                abort; // Stop the simulation
            }
            else
            return(valueFound); // Return the found value
        }
    }

    // No "name=" was found
    UserError("Your typed variable, "+name+, was not found");
    abort; // Stop the simulation
}

    // Get your values. If they're not found or are bad,
    // GetTypedValue stops the simulation with a message
on Checkdata
{
    // SpeedValue & MassValue are names of dialog parameters
    SpeedValue = GetTypedValue("Speed");
    MassValue = GetTypedValue("Mass");
}

Global function block

    // Before simulation runs, set up the block number so that
    // other blocks can call it
on CheckData
{
    globalInt0 = MyBlockNumber(); // Use a global integer variable
}

    // A message from another block (a "global function" call)
Changing data while the simulation is running

Sometimes you need to change values in a block’s dialog while the simulation is running. In most cases, ExtendSim handles this by allowing you to change the value, which is then used immediately in the block’s code (usually in the Simulate handler). However, there has to be a special initializing procedure if the block needs to calculate intermediate values based on that new data. ExtendSim provides a mechanism to tell the block that its data has been changed. Then the block can do a recalculation of intermediate data before the simulation resumes.

When any data is changed in a dialog during a simulation, ExtendSim sends a ResumeSim message to that block before the simulation can resume. It also sends a ResumeSimAllBlocks message to all of the blocks in the model. These are optional message handlers because most blocks do not need to recalculate intermediate data, they just use the dialog values directly. But if the block has a ResumeSim or ResumeSimAllBlocks message handler, it can take some action before the simulation resumes.

Here is an example of a block that needs to do a lengthy calculation before the simulation resumes after a change in parameters. It recalculates the coefficient when the modeler changes the dialog parameter, but doesn’t zero out the accumulated value so the simulation can continue properly:

```plaintext
real coeffValue, accum;
real CalcCoeffValue(real theValue) // This function does the // coeffValue calculation
{
    real coeff;
    integer i;
    coeff = 0.0; // Initialize the sum
    for (i=0; i<100; i++) // Loop a hundred times
        coeff = coeff+cos(theValue*i); // Use theValue, calculate coeff
    return(coeff); // Done, return it
}
```
on InitSim // Initialize values for beginning of simulation
{
    coeffValue = CalcCoeffValue(dialogParameter); // Calc coeff and
    accum = 0.0; // init to 0
}

    // User changed dialogParameter during simulation.

on ResumeSim // Just calculate new coeffValue,
    // don’t initialize accumulated value.
{
    coeffValue = CalcCoeffValue(dialogParameter); // Just calc coeff,
        // don’t zero accum
}

on Simulate // Calculate new values during the simulation
{
    accum = accum+coeffValue*conIn; // Fast. Multiply input by coeff
    conOut = accum; // Output accumulated value
}

Scripting

In ExtendSim, the process of building models typically relies heavily upon modeler interaction. The standard process of placing blocks on the worksheet, connecting them together, and filling in the appropriate dialogs (while graphical and intuitive), requires direct modeler participation. However, models can also be built, modified, and controlled indirectly using ExtendSim’s scripting features.

Scripting is an extremely powerful feature which allows you to:

• Build, run, and control models from within another application
• Create custom wizards to simplify tasks or interact with modelers
• Develop self-modifying models

By using the scripting functions (see “Scripting” on page 337), you can tell ExtendSim which blocks to place on the worksheet and where, how to connect the blocks together, and what values to use for the block’s dialog parameters. In addition, any menu command can be executed by a function call, for instance to run a model. When used in conjunction with the IPC functions (see “Interprocess Communication (IPC)” on page 250 or “OLE/COM (Windows only)” on page 253), the scripting functions can be used to build and run entire models based on information from another application.

The scripting functions can also provide a means for developing “wizards” – blocks that help the modeler to perform a task by gathering information, then building or modifying a model based upon that information.

You can also develop blocks that help models achieve desired results. You could build artificial intelligence into your models by building blocks that query the model for specific metrics and simultaneously modify the model based on those metrics. For instance, you would use this self-modifying feature to automate the process of changing models in response to simulation results or to build goal-seeking models.

See the Tutorial block (Example Libraries > ModL Tips library > Scripting category) for an example of using the scripting functions.
OLE and ActiveX Automation

ActiveX automation is the process of using ExtendSim’s OLE functions, or the scripting environment of another application, to communicate with, exchange data with, or control another application. ExtendSim functions allow an object from another application, such as an Excel spreadsheet, to be embedded into an ExtendSim model.

ExtendSim supports ActiveX automation as either an automation server or as an automation client. ExtendSim also supports being a container for embedded objects or ActiveX controls.

Note that almost all of the OLE functions defined in ExtendSim have two versions – one for controlling an embedded object with ExtendSim and one for controlling an outside object through ActiveX Automation. The name and the arguments provide a method of distinguishing between these two versions of the functions:

- The set of functions designed to control embedded objects start with the keyword ‘OLE’ and include a block number and dialog item name as their first two arguments.
- The functions that can be used for Automation control start with ‘OLEDispatch’ and will take a dispatch handle as their first argument.

The Examples\How To\Developer Tips\OLE Automation folder contains examples of C++, Visual Basic, and VBA code for ActiveX Automation. See explanation for those examples on page 119 (C++), page 124 (VBA), and page 124 (Visual Basic).

COM DLL example

The “VB.net COM DLL example” model (Windows only) shows how to interface from ExtendSim with a COM DLL created in VB.net. The COM DLL folder includes the model plus an ExtendSim library with a custom block as well as the source code used to create the COM DLL. ExtendSim is the Client in this automation example; this is the inverse of the Client App example where VB is the Client.

Controlling Embedded Objects from ModL script

A set of functions is available in ModL to access embedded objects. These are described in detail on “OLE/COM (Windows only)” on page 253. They include:

- Functions to insert objects (OLEInsertObject)
- Functions to invoke methods and set properties of objects; (OLEInvoke, OLEPropertyPut, OLEPropertyGet)
- And many other miscellaneous functions that allow extensive control of an embedded object

Embedded objects or ActiveX controls can be embedded directly onto the model worksheet or embedded into dialog items built to be embedded object locations.

- When you are trying to control an object that has been embedded onto the model worksheet, the blockNumber argument is used to determine which object is to be controlled and the dialogItem argument is ignored.
- When you are trying to control an object or control that has been embedded into a dialog, the block number and dialog item arguments are both used.
ExtendSim as an Automation Client

To use ExtendSim as an Automation Client, start with a call to the function OLECreateObject. This will return a dispatch Handle to the OLE Automation Server. Once you have the base Dispatch Handle for the server, you can then use the functions defined in “OLE/COM (Windows only)” on page 253 to control the object.

ExtendSim as an Automation Server

ExtendSim also supports a simplified version of Automation as a Server. This is the ability for another application to control the ExtendSim application from outside via OLE.

The automation supported in ExtendSim as an Automation Server is five methods:

- Poke
- Request
- Execute
- BlockMsg
- GetObjectHandle

These are used in a fairly simple single object model. Execute, Request, and Poke are the primary means of controlling ExtendSim via ActiveX/OLE Automation. BlockMsg and GetObjectHandle are slightly more obscure, but can also be useful. See “C++ examples” on page 119 for an example of how these methods are used.

Object

For use with C++ or other related languages, the Object is the ExtendSim application, referenced by the following GUID:

{E167B362-7044-11d2-99DE-00C0230406DF}

In Visual Basic, or other environments where ProgIDs are supported, this GUID can also be referenced by the ProgID “Extend.application”. ProgIDs are a simplified and easier to remember way of accessing a GUID.

Even though the application name is ExtendSim, for backward compatibility the ProgID is Extend.application. In the future, the ProgID ExtendSim.application will be supported as well, but at the time of this writing the correct ProgID is Extend.application.

Because ModL scripts can be executed with the Execute method, complete control of ExtendSim is available through the following methods:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DispatchID</th>
<th>Method Name</th>
<th>See Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Execute</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Request</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Poke</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>BlockMsg</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>GetObjectHandle</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Topic and Item

The Poke and Request methods require two strings (Topic and Item) to identify where the data should be poked or where it should be requested from.
Topic is the name of the worksheet or model (or “system” if you don’t need to specify a model). If you specify system, the data will be poked to or requested from the top model.

The Item string is specified as follows:

"VariableName:\BlockNumber:RowStart:ColStart:RowEnd:ColEnd"

RowStart, ColStart, RowEnd, and ColEnd can all be set to zero if the item specified is neither a data table object nor an array.

If the item is not a table, RowEnd and ColEnd can be left off. In this case the string would look as follows:

"VariableName:\BlockNumber:0:0"

Starting in ExtendSim 7.0.2 there are new forms of the Item string which will allow you to poke directly to, or request directly from, an ExtendSim database table or a global array. These forms are as follows:

"GA:\GlobalArrayIndex:RowStart:ColStart:RowEnd:ColEnd"
"DB:\DBIndex:DBTableIndex:RecordStart:FieldStart:RecordEnd:Field-End"

Note that the database case has an extra argument.

C++ examples

The following examples show how to access an IDispatch interface and use the five methods (Poke, Request, Execute, BlockMsg, and GetObjectHandle) in C++. Also see the Examples\Developer Tips\OLE Automation folder.

Retrieving the IDispatch interface

The following C++ sample code shows one possible way you could access an IDispatch interface on an ExtendSim application.

```cpp
CLSIDFromString("{E167B362-7044-11d2-99DE-00C0230406DF}", &clsid);
hr = GetActiveObject(clsid, NULL, (IUnknown **)&m_pUnknown);
if (hr == S_OK)
{
    // JSL - found an existing instance
    hr = m_pUnknown->QueryInterface(IID_IDispatch, &m_pDisp);
    hr = m_pUnknown->Release();
}
else
{
    theErr = GetLastError();
    MessageBox(NULL, TEXT("GetActiveObject Failed, creating a new Object"), TEXT("OleTest"), MB_OK);
    hr = CoCreateInstance(clsid, // class ID of object NULL, // controlling IUnknown CLSCTX_LOCAL_SERVER, // context IID_IDispatch, // interface wanted (LPVOID *) &m_pDisp); // output variable
```
if (hr != NOERROR) {
    theErr = GetLastError();
    MessageBox (NULL, TEXT("Create Instance Not Successful"),
        TEXT("OleTest"), MB_OK);
    FormatMessage(FORMAT_MESSAGE_FROM_SYSTEM, NULL, theErr,
        MAKELANID(LANG_NEUTRAL, SUBLANG_DEFAULT),
        buf, sizeof(buf), NULL);
    MessageBox (NULL, buf, "Error", MB_OK);
    return;
}

Execute

The Execute method takes just a single argument that is the code to be executed. The dispID of Execute is 1.

The Execute method is the most flexible method call, as the command that is passed to ExtendSim via this method is just a section of ModL script and can contain anything that can be put into ModL script, including scripting functions. This means that by using the execute method you can build models, run models, or do any of a number of things.

The C++ code you would use to call the execute method would look something like this (note that this code will cause ExtendSim to display a userError statement with the value in userGlobal0):

```cpp
// Arguments are all passed as variants
bStr = SysAllocString((WCHAR *) L"userError(userGlobal0);");  
VariantInit(&vString);
vString.vt = VT_BSTR;
vString.bstrVal = bStr;  

// Set the DISPPARAMS structure that holds the variant.
dp3.rgvarg = &vString;
dp3.cArgs = 1;
dp3.rgdispidNamedArgs = NULL;
dp3.cNamedArgs = 0;

// Call IDispatch::Invoke()
hr = m_pDisp->Invoke(executeID, IID_NULL, LOCALE_SYSTEM_DEFAULT,
    DISPATCH_METHOD, &dp3, NULL, &ei, &uiErr);
```

Request

The Request method uses Topic and Item, as specified in “Topic and Item” on page 118, and returns a string value. The dispID of Request is 2.

The C++ code you would use to call the Request method would look something like this (this code will return the value present in userGlobal0):

```cpp
// Arguments are all passed as variants
bStr = SysAllocString((WCHAR *) L"userGlobal0;");  
VariantInit(&vString);
vString.vt = VT_BSTR;
vString.bstrVal = bStr;  

// Set the DISPPARAMS structure that holds the variant.
dp3.rgvarg = &vString;
dp3.cArgs = 1;
dp3.rgdispidNamedArgs = NULL;
dp3.cNamedArgs = 0;

// Call IDispatch::Invoke()
hr = m_pDisp->Invoke(requestID, IID_NULL, LOCALE_SYSTEM_DEFAULT,
    DISPATCH_METHOD, &dp3, NULL, &ei, &uiErr);
```
Poke
The Poke method takes the three arguments Value, Topic, and Item and sets the value specified in the Value argument into the item specified in the Item argument. Topic and Item are specified as in “Topic and Item” on page 118; Value is the string that is going to be poked into the location specified by Topic and Item. The dispID of poke is 3. Value, Topic, and Item are all strings.

The C++ code you would use to call the Poke method would look something like this (note that this code will set the value of Global0 to 34.5):
pokeVariant = malloc(sizeof(VARIANTARG) * 3);
valueStr = SysAllocString((WCHAR *) L"34.5");
VariantInit(&pokeVariant[0]);
pokeVariant[0].vt = VT_BSTR;
pokeVariant[0].bstrVal = valueStr;

itemStr = SysAllocStringL("Global0:#0:0:0:0");
VariantInit(&pokeVariant[1]);
pokeVariant[1].vt = VT_BSTR;
pokeVariant[1].bstrVal = itemStr;

topicStr = SysAllocStringL("system");
VariantInit(&pokeVariant[2]);
pokeVariant[2].vt = VT_BSTR;
pokeVariant[2].bstrVal = topicStr;

// Set the DISPPARAMS structure that holds the variant.
dp.rgvarg = pokeVariant;
dp.cArgs = 3;
dp.rgdispidNamedArgs = NULL;
dp.cNamedArgs = 0;

// Call IDispatch::Invoke()
hr = m_pDisp->Invoke( pokeID, IID_NULL, LOCALE_SYSTEM_DEFAULT,
                        DISPATCH_METHOD, &dp, NULL, &ei, &uiErr);

SysFreeString(topicStr);
SysFreeString(itemStr);
SysFreeString(valueStr);

BlockMsg
BlockMsg sends a message to a specific block in the active ExtendSim model. The DispID of BlockMsg is 100. This message will execute a message handler in the block called OLEAutomation.

The BlockMsg method takes two arguments:

- The first is a block number (integer) and specifies the block that is to receive the message.
- The second is a value (integer, real, or string) and can be used to communicate with the block code.

ExtendSim will set the value of one of three globals to be equal to the value you pass in as the Value argument. Which global will be set is based on which type of variable passed in. The example below uses a string variable. The three globals are OLEGlobal, OLEGlobalInt, and OLEGlobalStr.

⚠️ As reflected in the code below, the integer values used by the blockMsg method are long integers. However, by default an integer variable declared in Visual Basic is a short integer. So VB programmers should take special care to declare the variables as longs in their VB code.
Programming Techniques
OLE and ActiveX Automation

123

msgVariant
= malloc(sizeof(VARIANTARG) *2);
VariantInit(&msgVariant[0]);
msgVariant[0].vt = VT_I4;
msgVariant[0].lVal = 23; // blockNumber
argStr = SysAllocString((WCHAR *) L"userText ");
VariantInit(&msgVariant[1]);
msgVariant[1].vt = VT_BSTR;// could be a long, or a real as well
msgVariant[1].bstrVal = argStr;
//
Set the DISPPARAMS structure that holds the variant.
dp.rgvarg
= msgVariant;
dp.cArgs
= 2;
dp.rgdispidNamedArgs = NULL;
dp.cNamedArgs = 0;

GetObjectHandle
GetObjectHandle returns the Dispatch Handle value for an embedded object within ExtendSim. This is useful if your outside code is dealing directly with Dispatch Handles, since it will
allow you to communicate directly with the embedded object inside the ExtendSim application
without going through ExtendSim’s interfaces. The DispID of GetObjectHandle is 101.
getVariant
= malloc(sizeof(VARIANTARG)*3);
argStr = SysAllocString((WCHAR *) L"Dialog Item Name");
VariantInit(&getVariant[0]);
getVariant[0].vt = VT_BSTR;// could be a long or a real
getVariant[0].bstrVal = argStr;
VariantInit(&getVariant[1]);
getVariant[1].vt = VT_I4;
getVariant[1].lVal = 23; // blockNumber
argStr2 = SysAllocString((WCHAR *) L"model-1.mox");
VariantInit(&getVariant[2]);
getVariant[2].vt = VT_BSTR;// could be a long or a real
getVariant[2].bstrVal = argStr2;
//
Set the DISPPARAMS structure that holds the variant.
dp.rgvarg
= getVariant;
dp.cArgs
= 3;
dp.rgdispidNamedArgs = NULL;
dp.cNamedArgs = 0;
//
Call IDispatch::Invoke()
hr = m_pDisp->Invoke( getID, IID_NULL, LOCALE_SYSTEM_DEFAULT,
DISPATCH_METHOD, &dp, NULL, &ei, &uiErr);
SysFreeString(argStr);
SysFreeString(argStr2);

IDE

//
Call IDispatch::Invoke()
hr = m_pDisp->Invoke( msgID, IID_NULL, LOCALE_SYSTEM_DEFAULT,
DISPATCH_METHOD, &dp, NULL, &ei, &uiErr);
SysFreeString(argStr);


Using VBA for ActiveX/ OLE Automation
On page 119 you saw how to control ExtendSim using C++ and the five methods that ExtendSim supports. ExtendSim can also be controlled using Excel and VBA.

The workbook “Excel Client-Server Model Workbook.xls” (Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/How To/Developer Tips/OLE Automation/VBA) contains examples of how to communicate with, send data to, and receive data from an ExtendSim model using Excel VBA and OLE automation. For these examples, Excel is the Client application and ExtendSim is the Server application.

This workbook provides a form-based interface to drive communication between Excel and ExtendSim.

The VBA code in this workbook contains numerous examples that illustrate how to use OLE Automation to remotely interact with an ExtendSim model to perform the following:

• Start and stop the ExtendSim application
• Open and close a model
• Make ExtendSim run asynchronously
• Determine if ExtendSim is running or paused
• Change the end time of a simulation model
• Get a database component, (e.g. table or indexes) from an ExtendSim model's database
• Receive the contents of a database table into a range of worksheet cells
• Poke the contents of a range of worksheet cells into an ExtendSim database table
• Get the path and name of an ExtendSim model
• Get the current time of a simulation run
• Set a dialog parameter value in an ExtendSim model's block

Using Visual Basic for ActiveX/ OLE Automation
On page 119 you saw how to control ExtendSim using C++ and the five methods that ExtendSim supports. ExtendSim can also be controlled using Microsoft Visual Basic (VB).

In VB, the syntax for creating or connecting to instances of ExtendSim and for controlling the ExtendSim application is identical to Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) discussed above. The primary difference between VB and VBA is that VB code can be compiled to create executable and DLL files.

The executable file “ExtendSim OLE.exe” (/Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/Developer Tips/OLE Automation/VB/VB Client App) is a VB program that creates an ExtendSim object and uses ExtendSim’s execute, poke and request OLE methods to communicate with and control the ExtendSim application. This program starts ExtendSim (if necessary), loads a model, sets a dialog parameter, executes a command, and gets a dialog parameter.

The VB source code and all of the Visual Studio files required to build “ExtendSim OLE.exe” are provided in the same folder as the executable file. View the source code to see examples of how to implement ExtendSim OLE methods and how to create and connect to instances of ExtendSim using Visual Basic.
Integrated Development Environment (IDE)

Animation Using ModL

Procedures and suggestions for how to create and modify ModL code

“In baiting a mousetrap with cheese, always leave room for the mouse.”
— Hector Hugh Munro
This chapter is specific to using ModL functions for performing 2D and 3D animation.

2D animation
The functions listed in “2D Animation” on page 270 make it easy to add 2D animation to blocks. This section discusses the general procedures in creating 2D animated blocks, then shows some examples of how you might add 2D animation to the blocks you build.

Overview
Even if Run > Show 2D Animation is not selected, it is still possible to display 2D animation.

The Show 2D Animation command (Run menu) and the Show 2D Animation button in the Model toolbar only control whether animation is shown during the simulation run. At all other times, the block will still show animation if the block creator has coded it to do that. For instance, animation is available when the modeler makes any changes in a block's dialog, whether Show 2D Animation is selected or not and regardless of whether the simulation is running. (Of course, when the command Show 2D Animation is selected, animation is available at all times.)

Showing animation outside of a simulation run is a powerful feature because it lets you build blocks which show their initial status or final values without having to turn on 2D animation. For example, if a check box is clicked, the dialog can send an “on myCheckBox” message to the block and the block can animate the change on its icon, as seen for the Miles block in “Adding 2D animation” on page 53.

Steps
As shown in “Adding 2D animation” on page 53 and described in detail below, the basic steps for adding 2D animation to a block are:

1) Decide how you want the block to animate, including the shape and color that the animation objects should have.

2) Create the 2D animation objects in the Icon tab of the block’s structure window. Do this either by placing an animation object on the Icon tab manually or dynamically through block code.

3) Initialize the animation objects in the CheckData or InitSim handlers.

4) Add code to update the animation object at the correct times, including (if necessary) code to slow the display so that it isn’t too fast to be seen.
   • For continuous blocks, this code will be in the Simulate message handler.
   • For discrete event or discrete rate blocks, this code will be in the function or message handler appropriate for the data that you want animated. (For example, if you are animating an item entering a block, the code would go in the ItemIn message handler.)

Deciding how to animate the icon
There are several ways to animate a block’s icon. You can show and hide text or a shape (such as a rectangle, oval, or level), move a shape within or outside of the icon (even along the connection lines), show a changing level, stretch and reduce a shape’s size, show a picture, or change colors or text.

The AnimationPoly function is especially useful. As shown in the Select Value In and Select Value Out blocks (Value library), it allows the animation of an arbitrary shape.
Some animations (such as moving or stretching) will cause simulations to run slower than other types (for example, changing color or text).

While it is common that icons are animated, it is also possible to animate in the area around icons. See the Planet Dance model (located in the folder ExtendSim/Examples/Continuous/Custom Block Models) for an example of a model that shows animation outside of the icon. Also see the blocks in the Item library for examples of animating from one block to the other, along connection lines.

Creating 2D animation objects
All 2D animation is done through the use of one or more animation objects that you put in the Icon tab of the block’s structure. The animation object itself is a resizable rectangle with dotted sides, identified by a unique number.

Animation objects are always rectangles in the icon pane. As discussed below, the animation functions in the block’s code determine the characteristics of the object, for example, the shape and color that will show as the block is animated.

To create an animation object:

- In the Icon toolbar, select the Animation Object button; it is at the bottom or right side of the toolbar, depending on how the toolbar is oriented.
- Click in the Icon tab to place the object and resize as desired. Since this is the first animation object, it will have a “1” in it, as shown at right.

You will use that object number in all of the animation functions that call this object.

2D animation objects can also be created “on-the-fly” using the AnimationObjectCreate function.

Each animation object has a Properties dialog that can be accessed by right-clicking on the object. This displays information such as the Object ID and allows you to set the exact position and dimensions of the object directly in the structure of the block. If animation objects are layered on top of each other, the zOrder allows you to set where in the layer each object will be.

Initializing animation objects
In the block’s code, initialize the object in the InitSim message handler. If you always want the animation object visible, even before an animation is run, put the same code in the CreateBlock handler.

The initialization will generally consist of a call to one of the object definition functions (AnimationOval, AnimationRndRectangle, AnimationPoly, and so forth), a call to AnimationEColor (to set the color for the object). It might also include a call to AnimationShow so that the object is visible at the beginning of the simulation (for example, for showing initial text or color). Here is an example:
on initSim
{
    AnimationOval(1); // Set 1 to oval
    //create an EColor value of red with an opaque alpha channel
    Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 255, 255, 255);
    AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value
    AnimationShow(1); // Optional
        // makes object visible
}

☞ If you define the animation object in the code as an oval, and resize it on the icon as a square, it
will show as a circle. If you define it as an oval and resize it as a rectangle, it will show as an
oval.

The color of an animation object is set with numbers for hue, saturation, and brightness
(value), often called HSV. Use the Fill Color button in the Shapes toolbar to determine the
HSV values of any color.

If you want a block to see whether or not the Run > Show 2D Animation command is checked
(for example, to hide the animation object if animation is not on), use the AnimationOn system
variable in the CheckData or InitSim message. It is set to TRUE (1) if animation is on and
FALSE (0) if it is not. For example, instead of the preceding initialization, you might have:

on initSim
{
    AnimationOval(1); // Set 1 to oval
    //create an EColor value of red with an opaque alpha channel
    Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 255, 255, 255);
    AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value
    if (AnimationOn) // Animation is on
        AnimationShow(1);// Optional: show 1 now
    else // Animation is not on
        AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Hide object; it is not
        // outside of icon
}

Updating the animation object
The Show 2D Animation command only affects 2D animation that is specified in the Simulate
message. As mentioned earlier, if Show 2D Animation is not selected, animation is still avail-
able except during the Simulate message. During Simulate, ExtendSim blocks check the state
of the Run > Show 2D Animation command to determine whether or not to perform animation.

In the Simulate message handler (for continuous blocks) or in the function or message handler
appropriate for the data being animated (for discrete event and discrete rate blocks), put the
code that checks whether you want to change the animation object (its position, color, or text).

☞ To speed execution of the block, be sure to only call an animation function when the object has
changed.

If the animation object shows too fast to be seen, you may want to include a call to the WaitN-
Ticks function. Note, however, that this will also slow down the simulation.
Animating hierarchical blocks
To animate a hierarchical block’s icon, you have to include, in the hierarchical block’s submodel, a block that has code to control the animation on the hierarchical block’s icon.

The block in the submodel is used to read the values from other submodel blocks; its code controls the animation of the hierarchical block’s icon based on those values. In order to do this, it references the hierarchical block’s animation object using the negative of the object number. For example, if the number of the animation object on the hierarchical block’s icon is 2, the block in the submodel would reference animation object -2 throughout its ModL code.

Animating hierarchical blocks is the only time when you would use negative values to reference an animation object. As described in the User Reference, the Animate Value and Animate Item blocks (Animation 2D-3D library) contain code that allows them to animate hierarchical blocks.

The block that controls the animating on a hierarchical block’s icon can be deeper than one level in hierarchy. However, searching from the lowest to the highest level, that block will try to animate the first animation object with the correct number that it finds.

☞ If more than one hierarchical block has an animation object with the same number, the lowest one above the controlling block will be the one that is animated.

Showing and hiding a shape
An animation object could be displayed if an input value met some condition or became true, or if an item arrived in the block or was being processed. Hiding the animation object would then indicate the opposite condition. You could have a small object near the connector to indicate item arrivals or meeting a condition, such as the Select blocks (Value library). Or you could have a larger object indicating a true value or processing, such as the Activity blocks (Item library).

This example uses the animation object drawn above. You want a solid red circle to appear in the icon when a value is true (greater than 0.5) and you want to hide it when the value is false. To do this, initialize the animation object and hide it in InitSim. Then put code in the Simulate message to indicate when and how the object should change:

```modl
on initSim
{
    AnimationOval(1); // Set 1 to oval
    //create an EColor value of red with an opaque alpha channel
    Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 255, 255, 255);
    AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value
    AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Hide object; it is not outside of icon
}

on Simulate // Or appropriate function or message handler
{
    ...
    if (AnimationOn && ConditionIsTrue) // if both true
        AnimationShow(1); // Show object now
    else
        AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Else hide object; it is not outside of icon
}
```
Moving a shape
Assume that you want the animation object drawn above to move between the original position and a position 20 pixels higher than the original depending on the values received. The input at the connector called “con1in” takes in real values from 0 to 1, with 1 indicating the highest desired input. Since, in screen coordinates, up is considered negative relative to the starting position, you must call AnimationMoveTo with a negative number to move the object up. Your code might be:

```c
integer obj1Loc; // Save the object's location
real clipped;
integer testLoc;

on initSim
{
    AnimationOval(1); // Set 1 to oval
    //create an EColor value of red with an opaque alpha channel
    Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 255, 255, 255);
    AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value
    if (AnimationOn) // Animation is on
        AnimationShow(1); // Show object now
    else // Animation is off
        AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Hide object; it is not
            // outside of icon
}

on simulate // Or appropriate function or message handler
{
    clipped = Min2(con1in, 1.0); // Highest position is 1
    clipped = Max2(clipped, 0.0); // Lowest position is 0
    testLoc = int(clipped*-20.0); // Scale to range, upwards
    if (testLoc != obj1Loc) // Do nothing if not change
    {
        obj1Loc = testLoc;
        AnimationMoveTo(1, 0, Obj1Loc, FALSE); // Move to new location
    }
}
```

Changing a level
Sometimes you want to display a changing level, such as in a water tank. For this example, use the animation object drawn above. A simple block that displays a changing level when its input connector varies between 0.0 (lowest level) and 1.0 (highest level) might look like:

```c
on InitSim
{
    // Initialize animation object number 1 as a "level" shape
    AnimationLevel(1, 0.0); // Initialize level to low
    //create an EColor value of red with an opaque alpha channel
    Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 255, 255, 255);
```
Animation Using ModL

2D animation

AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value

if (AnimationOn) // Animation is on
  AnimationShow(1); // Show level now
else // Animation is off
  AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Hide level; it is not
  // outside of icon
}

on simulate // Or appropriate function or message handler
{
  AnimationLevel(1, con1in); // Input connector value (0.0 to 1.0)
  // controls the height of the level
}

To have the level reflect values other than 0 to 1, scale the input values to correspond to that range. See the Holding Tank block (Value library) for an example of changing a level.

Stretching a shape

You can stretch an animation object horizontally or vertically, or both at the same time (circular), relative to its original position on the icon. For example, do this to show the relative size of an item (for instance, based on an attribute value) or to indicate a direction of flow.

The following code stretches the object vertically inside the icon. This method uses the exact size of the animation object as it is drawn on the icon to determine the boundaries for the stretch. The input at the connector called “con1in” takes in real values from 0 to 1, with 1 indicating the highest desired input. For this example, draw an animation object like the image shown here.

```
integer origWidth, origHeight; // Boundaries of the object
integer pixels; // How far to stretch
real clipped; // Amount to change

on InitSim
{
  AnimationRectangle(1); // Set 1 to rectangle
  // create an EColor value of red with an opaque alpha channel
  Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 255, 255, 255);
  AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value
  origWidth = AnimationGetWidth(1, TRUE); // Get original width
  origHeight = AnimationGetHeight(1, TRUE); // Get original height

  if (AnimationOn) // Animation is on
    AnimationShow(1); // Show object now
  else // Animation is off
    AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Hide object; it is not
    // outside of icon
}
```
on simulate  // Or appropriate function or message handler
{
    . . .
    clipped = Min2(conlin, 1.0);  // Highest position is 1.0
    clipped = Max2(clipped, 0.0);  // Lowest position is 0.0
    pixels = clipped * origHeight;  // Calculate stretch
    // Subtract the pixels to go upward (negative is up relative to base)
    AnimationStretchTo(1, 0, origHeight - pixels, origWidth, pixels, FALSE);
}

To have the shape stretch outside of the icon, set the last argument in AnimationStretchTo to TRUE and increase the value for pixels so it will stretch outside the icon. Stretching or moving outside the icon slows animations considerably and might cause the icon to flash.

☞ See also the AnimationPoly function which can be used for animating an arbitrary shape or for dynamically changing the shape of an icon. Examples are the Select Item In and Select Item Out blocks (Item library).

Showing a picture on an icon
You can also have a picture show on an icon in response to some occurrence in the block. For example, the code for a picture might look like:

```plaintext
on initSim
{
    // Set object 1 to picture, not scaled
    AnimationPicture(1, "MyPicture", FALSE);
    AnimationHide(1, FALSE);  // Hide object; it is not
    //   outside of icon
}
```

```plaintext
on simulate  // Or appropriate function or message handler
{
    . . .
    if (ConditionIsTrue)
        AnimationShow(1);  // Show picture
    else
        AnimationHide(1, FALSE);  // Hide object; it is not
        //   outside of icon
}
```

☞ In order to use a picture, it must be a resource in the System, in ExtendSim, or in a file in the ExtendSim/Extensions folder as discussed in “Picture and movie files” on page 89.

Moving a picture along the connection line between two blocks
A picture traveling along the connection line between two blocks is an effective way to animate individual items as they flow through a model. As shown above, you can assign a picture to an animation object. By calling AnimationBlockToBlock, the animation picture can move from one block to the next along the connection line.

☞ In order to use a picture, it must be a resource in the System, in ExtendSim, or in a file in the ExtendSim/Extensions folder as discussed in “Picture and movie files” on page 89.

Arguments for AnimationBlockToBlock include the animation object number and the block numbers and appropriate connector numbers of the two blocks you wish to animate the picture.
between. Typically you do not know how blocks will be connected until the model is built. Therefore you must determine the values of these parameters by using function calls to MyBlockNumber, GetConNumber, and GetConBlocks. You can call the functions from any block, provided it knows which block is sending and which is receiving.

The following code example illustrates how to determine the appropriate parameter values and make a call to AnimationBlockToBlock. In this example, AnimationBlockToBlock is called from the “sending” block (the block from which the picture will start moving). The picture will move to the “receiving” block connected to the con1Out connector of the “sending” block.

```
integer array[1][2];
...

on InitSim
{
  AnimationPicture(1, "MyPicture"); // Set object 1 to picture
  myNumber = MyBlockNumber(); // determine “sending” block #
  // determine “sending” connector #
  outCon = getConNumber(myNumber, "con1Out");
  getConBlocks(myNumber, outCon, array); // what blocks are connected
  // to con1Out?
  rBlock = array[0][0]; // determine “receiving” block #
  rConn = array[0][1]; // determine “receiving” connector #
}

on simulate
{
  // animate picture between blocks
  AnimationBlockToBlock(1, myNumber, outConn, rBlock, rConn, 1.0);
}
```

Changing a color
To use a change in color instead of motion, include a call to AnimationEColor with a variable for one of the hue, saturation, or brightness (value) arguments:

```
on InitSim
{
  hueVal = 0;
  AnimationOval(1); // Set object 1 to oval
  // create an EColor value of red with an opaque alpha channel
  Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 255, 255, 255);
  AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value
  if (AnimationOn) // Animation is on
    AnimationShow(1); // Show object now
  else // Animation is off
    AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Hide object; it is not
  // outside of icon
}
on simulate    // Or appropriate function or message handler
{
    hueVal = hueVal+10; // Different colors
    if (hueVal > 255)
        hueVal = 0;
    Color = EColorFromHSV(hueVal, 255, 255, 255);
    AnimationEColor(1, color);
}

Changing text
You can also animate by changing text in the animation object created at the beginning of this section.
☞ Using AnimationText() causes a white background around animated text. To not have this, instead use the function AnimationTextTransparent() as is done below.

string objText;

on InitSim
{
    AnimationTextTransparent(1, ""); // Set object 1 to blank text
    // create an EColor value of black with an opaque alpha channel
    Color = EColorFromHSV(0, 0, 0, 255);
    AnimationEColor(1, color); // Set 1 to the EColor value
    if (AnimationOn) // Animation is on
        AnimationShow(1); // Show object now
    else // Animation is off
        AnimationHide(1, FALSE); // Hide object; it is not
            // outside of icon
}

on simulate    // Or appropriate function or message handler
{
    if (temp < 1000) // Less than 1000
        objText = "Cool";
    else if (temp < 1500) // Between 1000 and 1500
        objText = "Med";
    else // Greater than 1500
        objText = "Hot";
    AnimationTextTransparent(1, objText); // Set the text
}

Animating pixels
You can generate a rectangle of pixels where each pixel can be a different color based on the value for that pixel. For example, use this to generate a contour map or give visual display of temperatures over a two-dimensional space. For an example of this, see the Mandelbrot model located at Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/Continuous/Custom Block Models.
3D animation

The ExtendSim 3D (“E3D”) window provides a fully three-dimensional representation of the world of the model. The objects modeled in the window maintain information about their positions in three dimensions as well as other physical properties of their representations. The window is also tightly integrated with the rest of the ExtendSim simulation engine. Every motion of every object, every aspect of things that happen in the 3D world, can be controlled from the ModL programming language.

☞ 3D animation is only available in ExtendSim Pro.

☞ This chapter presumes you have read the information about using the E3D window and environment in the ExtendSim User Reference.

About the 3D chapter

This chapter provides information for those interested in code development within the E3D development environment. It is organized into the following sections:

5) Overview, including a brief discussion of the Torque Game Engine (TGE), upon which the E3D environment is based

6) Manipulating existing objects, such as adding a mount point or additional skins

7) Building new objects such as people, vehicles, and so forth

The focus of this chapter is on providing a high-level description of the E3D environment, with explanations where the E3D environment differs from the TGE.

In many cases the E3D environment uses standard TGE constructs, and they will not be repeated here. Instead, see the GarageGames website at www.GarageGames.com for complete details about TGE constructs, including DataBlocks and Torque Scripts.

Overview

The Torque Game Engine and the E3D environment

For 3D animation, ExtendSim incorporates its own development environment, a compiled version of the Torque Game Engine (“TGE”), Torque Script files, and numerous 3D functions for communicating with the E3D window. Together this is termed the E3D development environment. The TGE is a powerful 3D rendering architecture that GarageGames (www.GarageGames.com) licenses as a source code development environment.

Since the E3D environment is open-source, you can modify the animation capabilities of existing blocks, create entirely new 3D-enabled blocks and 3D objects, and modify object behaviors for specialized applications. ExtendSim has numerous ModL functions for defining the custom behavior of 3D objects and events; the Torque Script scripting environment provides additional control over the animation environment and object behaviors.

Note that the running of a simulation is not necessarily a part of the model’s control of the E3D window content. The Boids model (located in the \Examples\3D Animation folder), is an example of a model that uses custom blocks and does not utilize the simulation loop to control the behavior of the objects in the model.

☞ If you are serious about developing extensive 3D simulations with ExtendSim, and you want direct access to the TGE API, consider purchasing at least an “indie” license for the TGE. More information about the TGE can be found at www.GarageGames.com. (Even if you don't plan to do any development with the engine, this will allow access to the developer forums.)
Performance considerations
The E3D window is doing a complete textured rendering of a complex 3D environment, so the number of objects being rendered and the capability of the hardware on which the software is run will have an effect on the performance of the E3D window. See the User Reference for some suggestions for improving performance.

Modes of E3D animation
Each model has a saved 3D animation mode – QuickView, Concurrent, or Buffered, as discussed below. These modes are selected in the Run > Simulation Setup > 3D Animation dialog and control aspects of the interaction between the ExtendSim application, the E3D window, and the blocks’ ModL code.

The 3D animation modes are discussed fully in the E3D module of the User Reference. The following is meant to be supplemental to that information.

Quickview
Quickview is the default mode and allows a model to display its behavior in the E3D window without being extensively modified. In this mode most of the blocks at the top level of the 2D model will have a representation in the E3D window and a 3D object’s position will correspond to the location of the corresponding block in the 2D model. However, QuickView mode uses the immediate functions (discussed in “Types of 3D ModL functions” on page 137) so only one object will move at a time. This mode allows the modeler to get a quick 3D view of the simulation with minimal customization of the model.

Concurrent
The Concurrent mode is more commonly used for a model that has been designed or modified to specifically support E3D functionality. In this mode, multiple items can be moving in the E3D window at one time and the locations of the blocks in the 2D model don’t necessarily correspond to the locations of the objects in the E3D window.

In Concurrent mode events are posted internally with the E3DPost functions. This causes certain events, such as the creation of an object or an object moving, to be put into a queue to be performed later. (For more information about the E3DPost functions, see “Types of 3D ModL functions” on page 137)

An additional aspect of Concurrent mode is that the simulation engine will pause with each E3DPost function call until the currently posted call has begun processing. This assures that the simulation and the E3D window keep in sync, but it adds the additional requirement that the 3D events posted by the model need to be posted in time order (earlier before later). Note that this is handled automatically by the blocks in the Item library.
Buffered
Buffered mode is a variation on Concurrent mode, where the information about what should happen in the E3D window is stored in an internal buffer and replayed later.

As is true of the Concurrent mode, the Buffered mode posts events internally using the E3DPost functions. (For more information about the E3DPost functions, see “Types of 3D ModL functions” on page 137.) However, one advantage of the Buffered mode, which only applies to models built with custom blocks as opposed to models that use the Item library blocks, is that the events posted with the E3DPost functions do not necessarily need to be posted in order. This is because the events are queued in the buffer and sorted.

Time ratios and 3D event queues for the modes
As discussed in “Distance and time ratios” on page 137, each simulation time unit will by default take one second to display in the E3D window. In Concurrent and Buffered modes the simulation time to real world clock time ratio is carefully respected. In these modes, almost all of the actions the blocks take in the E3D environment are posted using the E3DPost functions (see “Types of 3D ModL functions” on page 137) which specify simulation time as the first argument of the function call. Internally, ExtendSim maintains a list of the posted events and processes them at the correct time. This means that multiple events can happen at the same time and multiple objects can be moving at the same time.

The event queue maintained by the E3D window is independent from the event queue maintained by the Executive block.

Types of 3D ModL functions
There are two broad categories of functions that manipulate the 3D objects in the E3D window:

• Post functions. Each of these functions starts with E3DPost and contains as its first argument the simulation time value when the function should occur. In many cases, such as in the Item library, this value will be current time. However there is no reason why a custom implementation could not use more distant future values.

As discussed in “Modes of E3D animation” on page 136, the post functions are used in the Concurrent and Buffered animation modes and have the effect of putting the E3D commands into an internal queue. This queue of commands will be executed in time order by the simulation engine. In Concurrent mode the execution will be immediate; in Buffered mode it will be delayed until the user clicks on the Start button.

• Immediate functions. These functions do not have a time value associated with them and they take place immediately. Thus they lose the connection between simulation time and E3D window time that the Post functions have. An example of a model that uses immediate functions rather than Post functions would be the Boids model (Examples\3D Animation), which doesn't even run a simulation.

Distance and time ratios
The distance units in the E3D environment are in meters. The default ratio between the pixels in the 2D model window and the distance units in the E3D window is 20 pixels per meter. This means that for models that use a direct relationship between the two windows, each 20 pixels of distance in the 2D window will translate to one meter of distance in the E3D environment. The ratio can be modified in the Run > Simulation Setup > 3D Animation dialog shown on page 136.
In Concurrent and Buffered modes, time in the E3D window is related to ExtendSim simulation time by the time ratio defined in the Run > Simulation Setup > 3D Animation dialog shown on page 136. By default this ratio is 1 simulation time unit to 1 second of real time. For example, if a simulation is set to take 60 time units, it is in Concurrent mode (using E3DPost calls to establish events in the E3D window), and the E3D window is open, the animation in the E3D window should display for 60 seconds.

In QuickView mode the time relationship between simulation time and real time is not preserved, so the time ratio defined in the Simulation Setup dialog does not have an effect for that mode.

References
Read the 3D Animation module in the ExtendSim User Reference before doing any 3D development work.

The GarageGames web site (www.GarageGames.com) is useful for finding additional resources when developing in the E3D environment, contacting consultants for custom work, and asking questions about the Torque engine.

There are also several books about the TGE. They tend to be focused on game development but also contain invaluable information about development with the TGE that will in large part translate directly into working with the E3D window. A couple of books to consider are: “3D Game Development All In One” and “The Game Programmers Guide to Torque”.

A complete discussion of the TGE is beyond the scope of this document. Instead, there is extensive information about the Torque scripting environment, as well as the default layout and behavior of TGE scripts, on the GarageGames website at www.GarageGames.com.

Manipulating object behaviors and appearances
Objects in the E3D environment have many properties that define how they look, behave, and interact with the 3D window and with the ExtendSim simulation engine. The following sections define some of these properties, describe how they work within the context of the E3D environment, and how you can change or adjust them.

E3D object names and labels
There are two object name-type properties that are used and referenced in ExtendSim – the name field in the World Editor Inspector and the object label that is displayed along with the object in the E3D window.

Name field
The Name field is at the top of the Inspector pane of the World Editor Inspector. This field is an optional text identifier for the object that can be set either in the World Editor or through the E3DSetName function. The name of an object can be used in ModL functions to locate an item by name, rather than numerically with the objectID value (see “ObjectIDs, userTags and groupTags” on page 139.) If used, the name of an object will also appear in the Editor in text drawn on the item following the objectID.

Object label
The other name-like property is the object label. This is set with the E3DSetObjectLabel function and produces a visual label that is displayed above the object in the E3D window but not in the World Editor Inspector’s Inspector pane. You can also change the color of the text of the object label.
To display text in the E3D window without having a visual object associated with it, create a waypoint and set its object label. Waypoints are invisible, but the object label will still be drawn. For instance, this is how the 3D Text block (Animation 2D-3D library) displays text.

ObjectIDs, userTags and groupTags
ObjectIDs, userTags, and groupTags are the numeric properties associated with objects in the E3D window. Many of the 3D functions have arguments that refer to these numeric properties.

ObjectIDs
The objectID is the main identifier that the E3D window uses to identify the objects it needs to support. There is a unique objectID value associated with each object in the E3D window. This includes not just the objects that are created from ModL code, but also all of the objects that the window uses as the basic building blocks of the 3D world.

Names can also be used by ModL functions to locate objects, as discussed in “E3D object names and labels” on page 138.

For example, the Camera object (described in the User Reference) has an objectID. This allows you to call any of the ModL functions that take an objectID value on the Camera and facilitates features like setting the position of the camera dynamically to track a moving object. This is shown in the 3D Animation\Tips\E3D Path model.

For Concurrent and Buffered mode models, which internally call the E3DPost functions instead of the immediate functions (as discussed in “Modes of E3D animation” on page 136), the objectID will not be available at the time the function is called. This is because the objectID is created by the E3D window code when the object is instantiated in the 3D world. In these modes a temporary userTag is created to identify the object, as discussed below.

UserTags should be used for all “post” functions. You should only use the objectID when you are sure that the object will exist at the time the function is called.

UserTags
As shown in “Modes of E3D animation” on page 136 and “Types of 3D ModL functions” on page 137, the Concurrent and Buffered modes call the E3DPost functions. At the time the E3DPost function is called, the simulation time when the object will be created may not yet have been reached. So operations on the object are put into a queue to be performed later. This means that a temporary value, a userTag, needs to be created that will be used to identify the object before it is created. The userTag is the value that will be returned by the E3DPostCreateObject that schedules the creation of the object.

The userTag is used to identify the object until it is actually created in the 3D window. However, once the object is created and an objectID has been established, the userTag is still available and each object will have both a userTag and an objectID. Thus the object can be referred to by either its userTag or its objectID; they are distinguishable from each other by the fact that userTags are negative and objectIDs are positive.

GroupTags
GroupTags are another numeric tag on the objects in the E3D window that are specified at the time of object creation and also stay with the object throughout its lifetime. Unlike userTags
and objectIDs, groupTag are not unique identifiers but rather are used to define groups of objects that the developer wants to be able to reference as a whole.

A common example of how groupTag are used is in the Item library, where each of the items that travels from block to block is tagged as being part of the same group. This allows the blocks to delete all of these items as a group when one simulation ends and a new one begins, without deleting other objects that need to remain for the next run.

By default an object created in the World Editor will be supplied with a groupTag value of 0. The Item library uses the value of 1 for items that travel from block to block.

E3DDeleteAllObjects takes a groupTag argument and will delete all objects in the E3D window with that groupTag number. If you pass in a negative 1 or lower, the function will ignore the groupTag and delete all objects in the E3D Window.

E3DGetObjectNames takes an argument for which kind of objects the function should return. If you pass in a number greater than zero, that number will define a groupTag and the function will return the names of the objects in that group. See the function list in “3D Animation” on page 276 for more detailed information about exactly how these functions operate.

Object classes
ExtendSim defines several classes of objects in addition to the class structure of object types defined by the TGE.

All ExtendSim 3D objects descend from ExtendBase, which gives them certain common features as described in “DataBlocks” on page 151. Which class a new object falls into will be defined in its DataBlock. The complete class structure of the objects in the E3D window is beyond the scope of this documentation.

ExtendItems
ExtendItems are intended to represent the items that pass from block to block in an ExtendSim model. They have several features:

- They do not support physics features like gravity, friction, and momentum. This is to preserve the synchronization between the simulation and the 3D animation. See “Gravity” on page 145.
- ExtendItems support the DataBlock variable hasFront, which allows the object to continuously turn toward the direction that it is traveling.
- They support mountStacking and therefore should have a mount0 on the top of the object and a mountPoint on the bottom. See “MountStack” on page 144 for more information.

ExtendPlayers
ExtendPlayer objects (Male and Female) are based on the AIPlayer class in the TGE. Some information about them includes:

- Unlike Torque AIPlayer objects, ExtendPlayer objects do not attempt any AI calculation
- Like ExtendItems, they avoid momentum and friction calculations
- They do support gravity. If created at a Z height of greater than 100.0 they will drop to the ground. See “Gravity” on page 145.

ExtendVehicles
ExtendVehicle objects (Car, AGV, and Forklift):
• Are similar to ExtendPlayer objects in how they differ from standard Torque objects
• Like ExtendPlayer objects, they support gravity but not friction or momentum
• Do not have any AI calculations

Scale and position
The User Reference describes how to visually scale objects in the World Editor and through block dialogs or by changing the numbers in the Inspector pane. You can also scale objects through ModL function calls.

Units of scale are relative to 1 and are associated with each axis, so scaling an object from 1, 1, 1 to 2, 2, 2 will make it twice as big along each axis. If you scale an object from 1, 1, 1 to 1, 1, 2 it will stretch along the Z-axis but remain the same along the X and Y-axis. So it will just look a bit distorted, but taller.

The numbers used in this example are in the same format as those in the Inspector pane of the World Editor Inspector, although there they are shown without commas. For example you might see “1.1 0.5 1.0” in the Inspector pane, which would be scaling to 110% on the X axis, 50% on the Y axis, and 100% on the Z axis.

Object position uses the same format as scale, and the X, Y, and Z values represent the X, Y, and Z coordinates of the object. Changing the X value from 1 to 2, for example, will move an object 1 meter along the X axis. The default Z values for objects will be a bit above 100.0 since the flat terrain in the default E3D window is at height Z = 100. See “Gravity” on page 145 for more information.

Rotation
The User Reference describes how to visually rotate objects in the World Editor, through block dialogs. Another method of rotating objects would be by changing the numbers in the Inspector pane.

The World Editor Inspector has four numbers for rotation – three factors and an angle in degrees – where each factor represents the x, y, or z axis respectively. Each multiplier determines the amount by which the object is rotated around its particular axis based on the given angle.

For example, “0 0 1 90.0” means that the object is rotated 90 degrees around the Z-axis while “1 0 1 45.0” means that the object is rotated 45 degrees around both the X and the Z-axes. The most common form of rotation in the ExtendSim modeling world is around the Z-axis, as this will lead to rotation of the front of the object on the flat plane.

Skins
Skins is the 3D animators term for the texture files that show the surface details of objects in the 3D world. Many of the 3D objects provided with ExtendSim come with more than one skin

You change which skin is showing on an object either through a block’s Block Animation tab (Item library) or by using ModL functions calls. You can also define a new DataBlock to specify a new version of an object that uses a specific skin (see “DataBlocks” on page 151 and “DataBlock variables” on page 153 for more information about them.)

How skins are defined
ExtendSim supports the naming convention “base.objectName.jpg” which allows developers to add new skins or modify existing ones. This is specified as follows:
• Base is the name of the default skin. To select a new skin, change this part of the name. For example, the Ball object by default will load using the base.ball.jpg skin. To change the ball object to blue, create a blue.ball.jpg and then either call the appropriate function or select the skin on a block dialog.

• ObjectName is usually the same as the name of the object and it must be the same for each skin of a single skin object. For instance, there are several skins in the folder with the Bed object; the first is called base.bed.png and the others are called floral.bed.png, hospital.bed.png, and so on.

• The final part, jpg, is just the extension of the file type.

☞ Skins in ExtendSim will all be either jpg or png files.

Most of the objects that ship with ExtendSim have a single overall skin that can be changed. The two people objects (Male and Female) however, have two skins each – one for the clothing of the object and a second for the face and hands.

Two skin objects
The two skin objects, Male and Female, have the following skin patterns:

• Base.maleclothes.jpg
• Base.maleskin.jpg
• Base.femaleclothes.jpg
• Base.femaleskin.jpg

This allows the different skins to be combined in arbitrary fashions. For example, a given object in the E3D window could be a Female with these two skin layers: Base.femaleskin.jpg and Medical.femaleclothes.jpg.

Skin setting functions
The ModL function that sets the skins on an object is E3DSetSkin or E3DPostSetSkin, depending on the 3D mode. This function takes two string arguments for the skins.

• For single skin objects, just enter an empty string for the second string.
Animation Using ModL

3D animation

• In the case of double skin objects, enter both skin names. So, for the example above, call E3DSetSkin once with the first string set to Base and the second set to FemaleSkin, and then a second time with the first string set to Medical and the second set to femaleClothes. (Note that, unless the object had already had its femaleSkin changed from the base, the first call would not be necessary, because the Base skin is already the default.)

Skin DataBlocks
There are four DataBlock variables for specifying skins, as seen in “DataBlock variables” on page 153:

• SkinBaseName1
• SkinBaseName2
• SkinName1
• SkinName2

You can use these to cause special effects, such as overriding whether or not to start with the base skin. For example, setting the skinName1 variable in the DataBlock will cause the object to be created with the skinName1 value in place of the base part of the skinName.

Mounting

Mounting is the process of attaching one 3D object to another at certain points. An example would be mounting a Box object onto a Male object. In this case, the Box object automatically attaches to the mount0 mount node on the Male object. The Male object then adjusts its animation to change its hand position, so it looks like it is holding the Box. And if the Male is given a destination, the Box will be carried along. All of the ModL functions and internal structures are associated with mounting objects, not images.

☞ See also “Carriable items” on page 154 and the functions for mounting starting on page 286.

Each object has one mountPoint and at least one mount node. These are internal structures of the DTS file (discussed on page 149); if you create custom 3D objects these structures should be added when the DTS file is created.

☞ An object’s mountPoint is the part of the object that can mount onto another object. An object’s mount nodes are the point or points on the object where other objects can be mounted.
For example, the Ball object that ships with ExtendSim has a mountPoint at its bottom and a single mount node (mount0) at the top. These need to be defined with the names mountPoint, for the point where the Ball will mount another object, and mount0, for the node where other objects can connect to the Ball.

**Smart Mounting**
The mount functions require you to specify the node on the mount object where the object to be mounted will be placed. This node will usually be node zero (defined in the DTS object as mount0, as discussed above).

If you instead want the internal logic in the ExtendSim application to select the node that the object will be mounted to, specify that the node should be *smart mounted*. You do this by passing in a negative 1 for the node. ExtendSim will then select the best node to be used based on the type of the mount object and the object to be mounted.

**MountStack**
One additional type of mounting, specific to ExtendSim, is the mountStack. A *mountStack* is a stack of objects where each object is mounted on top of the previous one. The mountStack functions E3DMountStackInsert, E3DMountStackRemove, E3DMountStackLimit, as well as their Post versions, allow you to maintain a queue of stacked objects with less ModL code than if you used the Mount and Unmount functions. The mountStack functions are on page 280.

**Unmounting**
Unmounting an object disconnects the objects from each other but does not change the position of the objects. In the case of the Male and the Box above, unmounting the Box will leave it and the Male in the same position but the Male will drop his hands. And if the Male moves away, the Box will stay where it is.

The unmount functions also have options that allow you to specify a distance and a direction for moving the unmounted object. See the function descriptions for more information.

**Collision**
E3D objects defined through ModL function calls can have collision enabled or disabled:
- Collision enabled causes the objects to respect each other's boundaries and to stop when they bump into each other
- Collision disabled allows objects to pass through each other

It is a modeling decision whether or not you should enable collision for objects created at locations in your model. Collisions do allow items to line up as if in a waiting line, but in some cases you will not want the objects to be stopped in their travel by colliding with another object.
Gravity
Gravity is implemented in ExtendSim for certain types of objects and not for others.

- The people and vehicle objects will respect gravity. If created at a height or told to travel to a Z location higher than 100, people and vehicles drop down to the ground.
- ExtendItem objects will not be effected by gravity and can travel at a fixed height or even to a different height by simply setting a Z location higher than 100. The Boids example (Examples\3D Animation) shows this – the Boid objects fly through the air by setting 3D destination locations.

To maintain the constant speeds associated with having travel times match simulation times, the concepts of friction and momentum are not implemented in the objects that travel from location to location in ExtendSim.

Sound
The E3D window supports playing sounds and has a few additions to the Torque Audio system. Sounds can be either:

- Associated with objects in the E3D window. The IdleSound DataBlock variables are an extension to the Torque Audio system so that sounds can be defined and played at automatic times during a model execution. (See the list of sound variables in “DataBlock variables” on page 153.)
- Played by ModL function calls, such as E3DPlaySound.

Sounds are globally enabled or disabled in the Edit > Options > 3D tab.

Sounds played in the E3D window are 3 dimensional. Thus if you move the camera in the E3D window away from or around a sound source, the volume and direction of the sound will change.

The audio descriptions used in ExtendSim will commonly be either the AudioCloseLooping3d description used by the BoidSound (a looping sound) or the AudioClose3d used by the CarSquealSound (a non-looping sound).

The other way to play a sound in the E3D window is to use the ModL function E3DplaySound. This function, which you could use in an equation-based block if you aren’t custom-coding blocks, specifies the name of an audioProfile and an X, Y, Z location and plays that sound at that location.

An example of an object’s ambient sound that is enabled in the E3D window is an Activity block (Item library) when it is represented in the E3D window by the Machine object. If sounds are enabled in the Options tab and the Machine is playing its “running” ambient animation (discussed on page 147), you will hear an active machine sound.

DataBlock of the Machine object
This DataBlock of the Machine object is from ExtendSim\Extend3D\server\scripts\ExItems.cs.

```csharp
datablock StaticShapeData(Machine)
{
    // Mission editor category, this datablock will show up in the
    // specified category under the “shapes” root category.
    category = "Block";
}```
This code is an example of associating sounds with objects and their behaviors. The `idleSound` and `idleAnimation` variables are two of the custom DataBlock variables available in ExtendSim; the complete list is on page 153. In this example the variables support associating a specific sound with an object's specific ambient animation – the Machine block will play the `CarEngineSound` while the `running` animation plays and the `CarSquealSound` while the `blocked` animation plays.

DataBlocks are discussed on page 151 and ambient animation is discussed on page 147.

**DataBlock of Boid object**

Another example in `ExtendSim\Extend3D\server\scripts\ExItems.cs` is the Boid object, which has the following code:

```csharp
// JSL - Boids
datablock AudioProfile(BoidSound)
{
    fileName = "~/data/sound/Boid.wav";
    description = AudioCloseLooping3d;
    preload = true;
};

datablock ExtendItemData(Boid)
{
    // Mission editor category
    category = "ExtendItem";

    // Basic Item properties
    shapeFile = "~/data/shapes/Boids/Boid.dts";
    mass = 1;
    elasticity = 0.2;
    friction = 0.0;
    mountPoint = 0;
    emap = false;

    // JSL - mountLook - look to use when mounted.
    // (For Extend items, they tell the holder to change his/its look.)
    className = "carriableItem"; // class
    mountLook[0] = lookbh;
    unmountLook[0] = look;
    skinname1 = "base";
    hasFront = true;
    idleSound[0] = "BoidSound";
    idleSoundVol[0] = 0.2;
};
```
**Differences between the sound examples**

A few differences between the Machine and Boids examples are worth noting:

- For the Boids, there is no idleAnimation condition. Thus if the sound is a loop, it will be played continuously; a non-looping sound will play once and quit.
- The ExtendSim idleSoundVol DataBlock defines the volume at which the sound is played. The default, used for the Machine block, is to play the sound at full volume.
- The audioProfile DataBlock is used for the BoidSound. To play a sound in the E3D window you need to define an audioProfile DataBlock which is a standard Torque construct. The file name field defines where the sound file is located and the description field defines how the sound is to be played. More information can be found on the GarageGames website.

**Ambient animation**

DTS objects (objects that are not large-scale interiors or buildings, as discussed on page 149) can have ambient animations – background behavior such as steam coming from a cup or people breathing. These animations are of two types:

- Those used by the object based on the object type and predefined behaviors for that type. An example is the “run” animation of the people objects. Whenever these objects are moving they have internal code that plays the “run” animation, automatically adjusting the speed of the animation based on the speed at which the object is moving.
- Those played by custom code. An example is the Cup object, which has a “Content” animation. If you start the Content animation running using the E3DAnimationPlay call, the Cup will appear to be full of coffee and will have a wisp of steam rising from it. (To see this, create a Cup object using the 3D Tester model located at \Examples\3D Animation\Tips and activate the Content animation using the controls in the Animation group.)

**Stop one ambient animation before starting another**

Once you have started an ambient animation using the E3DAnimationPlay function, you might think that you could start another animation using the same function and that would replace the first animation. Due to the nature of the implementation of the animation threads, you should stop the first animation using the E3DAnimationStop function before starting the second animation. In the Cup example, this means that you should stop the “Content” animation before playing the “Empty” animation.

**People objects**

The people objects have several special ambient animation features:

- An idle animation (Root) that is always playing. This animation shows a small movement and essentially makes it look like the people are breathing.
- A look animation that is always playing and controls the hand position of the person. See also “DataBlock variables” on page 153 and “Looks” on page 155.
- An overall body position which includes sitting, sleeping, and so forth.

Both the look animation and the overall body position animation are automatically set by the 3D engine when the person does certain things. So for the most part you will not need to be specifically setting animation threads on people objects.
Paths, markers, and waypoints

A path is a route for an item or other entity that has movement. Each path is a collective object composed of multiple segments, or markers, in a predefined order.

A waypoint marks a single specific point in the E3D environment; in some ways it is like a path with just one marker. Waypoints are usually used to identify a destination point for a 3D object.

There are a number of ModL functions that reference paths (for example E3DSetTargetPath, which specifies a path for an object to follow). Paths can also be referenced from TorqueScript, which is discussed on page 150.

Markers have locations in three dimensions. Certain kinds of objects (like people and vehicles) will just ignore the Z dimension but the most commonly used type of objects (ExtendItems) does not. Thus you should always set the Z location to the correct value. (See “Object classes” on page 140 for more information on the differences between ExtendItems, ExtendPlayers, ExtendWheeledVehicles, and other types of objects.)

Creating a path

Paths can be created through ModL function calls or through the World Editor Creator. For more information about creating paths with the World Editor, see the User Reference. The ModL functions used to create a path are E3DCreatePath, E3DCreateMarker, and E3DAddMarkerToPath; these functions are described on page 280.

By default paths are not visible. Setting a path to visible with the E3DSetVisibility function will display the path in the E3D window; this is an extension of the E3D window over standard Torque. You can also set the color of a path using the E3DpathSetColor function, which changes how a visible path displays in the E3D window.

Waypoints

A waypoint can be thought of as a path with just one marker; they are often used as destinations for object movement. Like paths and path markers they are invisible in the standard E3D window but visible in the World Editor. There are a number of functions that refer to waypoints. (See the function reference for descriptions.) Waypoints can also be given object labels with the SetObjectLabel ModL function, and can therefore be used as a way of displaying text with no visible object on the viewing area of the E3D Window.

A waypoint can be created through ModL code or through the World Editor Creator in the same way as other objects. In the World Editor Creator opening the Shapes > Markers category reveals the WayPointMarker object. Clicking on the WayPointMarker object in the tree will create a waypoint in the 3D viewing area. See the User Reference for more information about using the World Editor Creator.

Defining new 3D objects

While ExtendSim contains quite a few 3D objects, you might want to add additional ones. Most of the 3D objects supplied with ExtendSim (such as people, items, vehicles and static
shapes) are in the DTS format. The following discussion describes how these small-scale 3D objects are defined.

Buildings or interiors are not usually DTS files. Instead they are DIF files as discussed on page 155.

The steps involved in building a custom 3D object for use in ExtendSim are:

- Create the object in a 3D graphics program that supports exporting the object as a DTS file
- Export the object as a DTS file
- Create a script file/DataBlock for use in ExtendSim
- Add the script and DTS file to the correct places in the ExtendSim folder structure

**DTS file format**

ExtendSim requires object files to be in the DTS (Dynamix Three Space) format which is specific to the Torque engine. This means that you will either need to work with files that were created specifically for the Torque engine or use one of various conversion utilities (usually a plug-in for a 3D art program) to export a DTS file from a file saved in another format.

**ExtendSim DTS file**

As an example for developing new objects, see the Wall.dts file and the other files associated with it; those files are located in the Extensions\E3DOObjects folder. (The rest of the 3D objects provided with ExtendSim are located in the ExtendSim\Extend3D\Data\Shapes folder, but new objects should be put into the Extensions folder.)

Associated with the Wall.dts file are:

- A Wall.cs file. This is a script file that contains the definition of the wall object, mostly in the form of a DataBlock. Script files run when the E3D window loads. (Script files are discussed on page 150 and DataBlocks are discussed on page 151.)
  
  The script for the Wall.cs file is discussed in “Example using Wall object” on page 152.

- The Wall folder which contains the Wall.dts file and the skins of the Wall object. As discussed in “Skins” on page 141, an object’s default skinBaseName1 will be the name of the DTS file. In this example, because the Wall object is called wall.dts, the default skinBaseName1 is base.wall.jpg.

All .cs files must be placed at the top level of the E3DOObjects folder within the Extensions folder, since that is the only place ExtendSim knows to look for them.

**Adding a DTS file to ExtendSim**

Place new script and DTS files within the Extensions\E3DOObjects folder, with the script (.cs) files at the top level. As noted above, ExtendSim looks for any .cs files only at the top level of the E3DOObjects folder. However, since the .cs file contains information about where the DTS file is, the location of the DTS file is flexible.

If you place a DTS file into the Extensions folder, but do not include a script file containing a DataBlock, you will not be able to place the 3D object into the E3D window.

**Exporting a 3D object file created in another program**

Object files that have been created for other environments can be used in ExtendSim, but they must first be exported into the DTS format. This is accomplished using DTS exporters.
This discussion is about DTS objects. DIF objects, for buildings and interiors, are discussed on page 155.

DTS exporters are separate pieces of software that are available for several of the popular 3D modeling packages (3DS Max, MilkShape, Maya, etc.). In most cases these modeling applications do not ship with an installed DTS exporter. You must obtain the appropriate DTS exporter from Garage Games and add it to the modeling software package.

The procedure involves opening the object in the 3D modeling application and selecting an export command. This varies depending on which application your files are in.

Exporting a basic shape that doesn't have any custom behavior can be quite straightforward. Objects with more complex behavior, such as ambient animation or custom mountpoints, are more involved. Most of these complex behaviors are defined in different ways for different file formats, so most likely it will require some custom modifications to the 3D object.

Check for more information on the Garage Games website about which products have exporters available and how to install and work with those exporters.

Scripting and .cs files
The TGE includes a sophisticated scripting environment called Torque Script. This environment allows extensive control over what happens in the E3D window, and which objects, sounds, textures and other components are available. The most common use for script files is to define DataBlocks for new 3D objects. You can also add whatever Torque script code you wish.

How to use the scripting environment, the syntax of the scripting language, and even the structure and behavior of the default scripting files is beyond the scope of this documentation. Instead, there is extensive information about the scripting environment, as well as the default layout and behavior of TGE scripts, on the GarageGames website (www.GarageGames.com).

Objects and so forth
Script (.cs) files placed in the Extensions\E3DObjects folder are custom scripts that get executed when the E3D window is launched. The simplest use for this capability is to just provide DataBlocks for new E3D objects that are to be used in the E3D window. However, there is no reason why you cannot do anything that can be done with TorqueScript in a file placed in this location.

If you are adding multiple 3D objects it is not required that each object have a separate script file. Instead, you can define multiple DataBlocks in a single script file.

E3D window
The script files that control the behavior of the E3D window are in the Extend3D, Common, and Creator folders within the ExtendSim folder. Much of the content of these files is the same as for default TGE projects but with many customizations and custom features.

Unless you are doing some advanced custom 3D work you will not need to either modify or even look at the contents of the Extend3D, Common, and Creator folders.

Torque script files
Torque script files are text files with a .cs extension that get compiled by the ExtendSim application. The compiled version of a Torque file is called a .dso file. These files will not be placed in the Extensions folder since the script files that are placed in Extensions will be executed directly, as opposed to being compiled. The .dso files are instead located in the Extend3D, Common, and Creator folders.
PathNames in TorqueScript files

Pathnames can have certain special characters in them. There are several standard special characters and ExtendSim defines two new ones.

- The standard characters are “.” and “~”.
  - The “.” character specifies that the path starts from the directory location where the Torque script is executing (the current codeblock/mod path in the Torque environment).
  - The “~” character means the path starts from the root of the Extend3D folder in the ExtendSim folder (extend from the root of the codeblock/mod path in the Torque environment).
- The special characters defined by ExtendSim are “^” and “&”
  - The “^” character refers to a path that starts from the application folder. For example, ^/Extensions refers to the root of the Extensions folder.
  - The “&” character refers to the folder containing the current model.

DataBlocks

A DataBlock is an object definition – the code definition of the initial values of properties of a 3D object as well as a definition of the type/class of the object. You could think of a DataBlock as being like the definition of an ExtendSim block in a library. A DataBlock defines the common aspects and behavior of the 3D object, but each instance of the object will have its own individual parameters associated with it.

The file ExItems contains many of the DataBlocks that have been defined for ExtendSim objects; it is located at ExtendSim\Extend3D\server\scripts\ExItems.cs.

If you are not doing any extensive 3D scripting or adding custom 3D objects into the ExtendSim Extensions folder, you do not need to worry about DataBlocks.

If you are adding multiple 3D objects it is not required that each object have a separate script file. Instead, you can define multiple DataBlocks in a single script file.

Types of DataBlocks

When a DataBlock is declared, its type is also declared. While you can define your own types, some typical types of DataBlocks that ExtendSim uses include:

- StaticShapeData
- WheeledVehicleData
- ExtendItemData
- PlayerData
- MissionMarkerData

This definition of the type of the datablock is important, since it will determine what kind of object ExtendSim creates in the 3D window. For simple cases of placing new objects you will most likely use ExtendItemData or StaticShapeData. The deciding factor is if the item is going to be an immobile object (StaticShapeData) or a block-to-block object (ExtendItemData).
DataBlock variables
There are many parameters that can be defined in a DataBlock. DataBlock variables are specific to the type of object that is being defined and can, in fact, be defined dynamically in the DataBlock itself.

Defining a new variable in a DataBlock will not have an effect on the object unless the variable is referenced in the script or source code of the object.

Some typical DataBlock variables used by ExtendSim are:

- **Category** defines groupings that are used both in the Mission Editor and in certain ModL functions to separate objects into convenient sets. The most common categories that you would want to use are ExtendItem, Scenery, and Block.

- **ShapeFile** defines the location of the DTS file. For an example, see the ShapeFile of the Wall block “Example using Wall object” on page 152.

- **Scale** defines the default scale of the 3D object. See also “Scale and position” on page 141.

For a list of DataBlock variables that have been specifically defined for ExtendSim or which have been modified from how they are used by the Torque engine, see page 153.

ExtendSim-specific DataBlock additions
ExtendSim defines some custom DataBlock variables which can be set to customize the behavior of objects. These are extensions to the 3D functionality defined in the ExtendSim application.

As shown on page 145, sounds and ambient animation are examples of additional behaviors that are enabled through DataBlocks. See also the list of customized DataBlocks on page 153.

Example using Wall object
The script file for the Wall object mentioned earlier only defines one thing – a DataBlock for the Wall object. The code is:

```javascript
// datablocks
// JSL - Scenery

datablock StaticShapeData(Wall)
{
// Mission editor category, this datablock will show up in the
// specified category under the "Scenery" root category.
category = "Scenery";

// Basic Item properties
shapeFile = ".:\Wall\Wall.dts";
scale = "1.0 1.0 1.0";
}
```

This script defines a single DataBlock that specifies for the 3D engine some aspects of the behavior of the Wall object and also tells the 3D engine that the Wall object exists.

The first line (datablock StaticShapeData(wall)) is the declaration which has three components:

- The keyword “datablock” defines what follows to be a datablock
- StaticShapeData defines the type of datablock
Finally, the name of the datablock (Wall) is in parentheses. This is the name that will be used in ExtendSim dialog boxes and script code.

The remaining lines of the DataBlock script define variables as discussed in “DataBlock variables” on page 152. For a simple object like the Wall, defining just three variables is sufficient:

- Category. For the Wall object, the Category is Scenery.
- ShapeFile. The path “./Wall/Wall.dts” indicates that the Wall.dts file is located within a folder named “Wall”. The period (“.”) in the path name signifies that the path starts at the current location; in this case in the Extensions/3DObjects folder where the .cs (script) file is located.
- Scale. As discussed in “Scale and position” on page 141, “1.0 1.0 1.0” specifies that the object is scaled to its standard size in each of the three dimensions.

**DataBlock variables**

As discussed in “DataBlocks” on page 151, there are many variables supported in DataBlocks. The following tables list a subset of the available variables – those that have been custom developed for ExtendSim or which have custom behaviors compared to the standard Torque DataBlocks.

**Custom datablock variables**

This table describes variables that have been defined and given custom behaviors for ExtendSim.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HasFront</td>
<td>This DataBlock flag specifies that the object has a front. When the item is specified as moving in a direction, the object will turn its front in the direction it is facing. If this flag is not defined, it defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdleSound[0-4]</td>
<td>As described in “Sound” on page 145, this flag specifies one of up to five sounds that can be associated with the item idling or with certain ambient animation states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdleSoundAnimation[0-4]</td>
<td>As described in “Sound” on page 145, specifies an animation state to associate with a sound. See above for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdleSoundVol[0-4]</td>
<td>Specifies the volume level for the idleSound. Volumes range from 0.0 to 1.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MountLook[n]</td>
<td>Part of the ambient animation functionality discussed in “People objects” on page 147. The mountLook flag specifies what look a person is supposed to use when this kind of object is mounted on them. The mount functionality is part of the carriableItem functionality described on page 154.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SkinBaseName1</td>
<td>Defines the baseName for the first skin. An example would be the Male object, where the SkinBaseName1 is maleClothes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SkinBaseName2</td>
<td>Defines the baseName for the second skin. An example would be the Female object, where the SkinBaseName2 is femaleSkin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some Torque standard datablock variables have been given additional possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SkinName1</td>
<td>Specifies what the default skin to be used for the object is. Objects with multiple skins will obey the base.shapename naming convention, so this variable tells the object what skin to use if you don't want the object to start with the base skin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SkinName2</td>
<td>This DataBlock variable specifies what the default skin for the second skin should be. This is only relevant for objects with multiple skin types. Currently only the people objects have more than one skin type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StackMountPoint</td>
<td>The mountPoint that will be used for the mountStack functions. This is defined as 1 for the people objects so that mountStacking on them will stack on their arms. However, if people objects stack on each other, they stack on mountPoint 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnmountLook[n]</td>
<td>Part of the ambient animation functionality described on page 147. The UnmountLook flag specifies what look a person is supposed to revert to when this kind of object is unmounted from them. The unmounting functionality is part of the carriableItem functionality described on page 154.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modified datablock variables

Some Torque standard datablock variables have been given additional possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClassName</td>
<td>Certain items are defined in their DataBlocks as being CarriableItems; see “Carriable items” on page 154.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category (Block, ExtendItem, Scenery, etc.):</td>
<td>Categories are used in ExtendSim for several of the ModL functions that get information about objects. The functions use categories to distinguish between objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Carriable items

Mounting and unmounting objects was discussed on page 143 and page 144, respectively. Certain types of objects in ExtendSim are carriable items which can be carried by a person. This is defined in the DataBlock by setting the ClassName variable to CarriableItem.

A carriable item call causes the look of the person to change when an object is mounted on them. For example, when you mount a Box onto a person, they will move their arms to the 'lookbh' position. (The bh stands for box hold, as discussed on page 155.)

If an object that you expect to be carried by a person is not defined as carriable, people objects will not change their look animation when mounted with the object and the look and feel of the animation will suffer.
Example script

datablock ExtendItemData(Box)
{
   // Mission editor category
   category = "ExtendItem";

   // Basic Item properties
   shapeFile   = "~/data/shapes/box/box.dts";
   mass        = 1;
   elasticity  = 0.2;
   friction    = 0.0;
   mountPoint  = 0;
   emap        = false;

   // JSL - mountLook - look to use when mounted.
   // (For Extend items, they tell the holder to change his/its look.)
   className      = "carriableItem";  // class
   mountLook   = lookbh;
   unmountLook = look;
};

The mounting code will check to see if the object being mounted has a ClassName of Carri-
ableItem and if the object being mounted onto is a person. If both of these are true, it will use
the mountLook defined in the DataBlock as the new look for the person object. The unmount-
Look will be used as the look for the person when the object is unmounted.

Looks
The various looks supported for the carriableItems are:

• Lookbh. This is the “box hold” look associated with carrying a box. The person will spread
  their arms low and outside the sides of the box.

• Lookph. The “pallet hold” look is associated with the pallet object. This look is similar to the
  box hold, with a small variation in the position of the hands and arms.

• SuitcaseHold. This hold is for holding a suitcase, single-handed on the person’s right-hand
  side. This look can be seen in the Airline Security model (Examples\3D Animation).

• SmallHold: This is for holding a small object like a letter or a stack of paper where both
  hands are brought together in front of the person. This look can be seen in the Bank line
  models (Examples\Tutorials\E3D Animation).

Buildings and interiors
The 3D objects supplied with ExtendSim are primarily DTS objects. The people, items, vehi-
cles and static shapes are all saved and shipped in the DTS format. If you want to add a new
object to ExtendSim and if it is fairly small and self-contained, then you probably want to use
the DTS format process described “Defining new 3D objects” on page 148.

If, on the other hand, you want to include in your model a larger-scale object (such as a build-
ing or anything else that is enterable), you should not use the DTS format as it is not designed
for this use.
The DIF format is designed for buildings and objects on large scale. As with the DTS format, various editors (such as Quark and Cartography Shop) can export DIF files. TGE owners also get a DIF editor, called Creator, that is specifically designed to develop DIF files.

The creating and exporting process for DIF files can be involved, will be different for each editor, and is beyond the scope of this manual. Information for how to do this can be found on the Garage Games website.

**Terrain**

ExtendSim's default environment file does not make much use of the terrain capabilities built into the Torque engine. In fact, the blocks in the ExtendSim libraries assume that the terrain will be flat and will be at a height of 100 units. So if you create models using the standard ExtendSim environment and use the blocks in the Item library, you should not change from the flat terrain defined in the default environment file. Changing textures of the terrain in the environment file does not affect the behavior of the ExtendSim blocks.

For certain kinds of custom models, however, the ability to manipulate the terrain in the E3D window might be quite useful. There are several things that can be changed and several mechanisms for how you change them. See the User Reference for information about editing Terrain and changing Terrain Textures.
Integrated Development Environment (IDE)

Simulation Architecture

Keep this information in mind as you create and modify ExtendSim blocks

“In baiting a mousetrap with cheese, always leave room for the mouse.”
— Hector Hugh Munro
This chapter describes how the ExtendSim simulation engine works and how discrete event and discrete rate blocks pass messages and resolve logic issues. This is important information when you are creating or modifying blocks, since you need to know:

- How the block will work with the ExtendSim simulation engine
- How the block will work with the other blocks that ship with ExtendSim

Running a simulation

It is useful to understand the steps that ExtendSim takes when it runs a simulation so you can get a feeling for what parts of the process are relevant to models. The following sections give a step-by-step breakdown of how ExtendSim runs simulations and how it decides what to do next.

How ExtendSim runs continuous simulations

ExtendSim keeps many system variables handy so that it can compute how to run the model. Five of the options in the Continuous tab of the Run > Simulation Setup dialog become variables that are used to determine how the model is run:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Variable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>End time</td>
<td>EndTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start time</td>
<td>StartTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runs</td>
<td>NumSims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time per step (dt)</td>
<td>DeltaTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of steps</td>
<td>NumSteps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before anything else happens in the simulation run, these variables are used to calculate an initial value for the DeltaTime or NumSteps variables. The variable that is calculated depends on what is selected in the Simulation Setup dialog: if Number of steps is selected, ExtendSim calculates the related variable DeltaTime; if Time per step is selected, ExtendSim calculates NumSteps. The formulas used are:

\[
\text{DeltaTime} = (\text{EndTime} - \text{StartTime})/(\text{NumSteps} - 1);
\]

\[
\text{NumSteps} = \text{Floor} \left( \frac{(\text{EndTime} - \text{StartTime})}{\text{DeltaTime}} + 1.5 \right)
\]

This initial value is the value that the blocks see during the PreCheckData, CheckData, and StepSize simulation messages.

Pseudocode of the simulation loop for continuous simulations

The following is a pseudocode description of ExtendSim’s continuous simulation loop. Pseudocode is used by developers to describe the controlling logic of a program in a form that is a cross between English and a programming language.
Calculate simulation order of blocks;

for CurrentSim = 0 to NumSims-1 
{
    if (continuing saved paused run) // this was saved while paused 
    { 
        CurrentTime = SavedCurrentTime;
        CurrentStep = SavedCurrentStep;
        Send ContinueSim message to blocks 
    }
    else 
    { 
        CurrentTime = StartTime;
        CurrentStep = 0;
        Send PreCheckDataMsg to blocks;// Prepare for validation
        Send CheckDataMsg to blocks;// Validate block variables
        if (CheckDataMsg aborts) 
            Abort Simulation and select bad block;
        Send StepSize to blocks;//Continuous models can change 
            // stepsize
        Send InitSimMsg to blocks;// Initialize block variables 
        Send PostInitSimMsg to blocks;// Check initializations 
    }

    for CurrentStep = 0 to (NumSteps-1) // In discrete event 
    { 
        Send SimulateMsg to blocks; // is controlled by the Executive 
            // block, not by this loop.
        if (Abort was encountered) 
        { 
            SendAbortSim to blocks;
            Jump out of loop to ExecuteEndSims;
        }

        CurrentTime = CurrentTime+DeltaTime;
    }

    Send FinalCalc to blocks;// Performs final stat calculations
    Send BlockReport to reporting blocks;// Report results
    ExecuteEndSims:
    Send EndSimMsg to blocks;// Clean up variables, dispose arrays 
}

☞ The above comments indicate one purpose of the specific message handler, but each of them can be used for a variety of purposes, as shown in the table on page 160.

The next several sections discuss the meaning of this pseudocode.

Simulation order
Simulation order defines the sequence in which messages are sent from the ExtendSim application to the blocks in a model. The simulation order section of the pseudocode calculates the simulation order, either flow or left-to-right, as discussed in the User Reference.

Initialization
The pseudocode:
for CurrentSim = 0 to NumSims-1

instructs ExtendSim to execute the contents of the “for” loop NumSims times. You set NumSims in the Runs entry box in the Continuous tab of the Simulation Setup dialog. The value of the variable CurrentSim varies from 0 to NumSims-1. This is the logic that defines the number of simulations that will be run. If an Abort statement is executed during a simulation, it will halt the current simulation, increment currentSim by 1, and run any remaining simulations.

**When messages are sent**

Different messages are sent, depending on whether the run is paused or is a new run:

- If the simulation was previously paused and saved before the run was completed, ExtendSim will send a ContinueSim message to all of the blocks in the model. Since the model was already initialized and only needs to set up its data structures to continue the previous run, the ContinueSim message is sent in lieu of the PreCheckData, CheckData, StepSize, InitSim, and PostInitSim messages that would follow if it were a new run, described below.

- If the run is a new run, the first thing done inside this loop is to send the PreCheckData and CheckData system message to all the blocks in the simulation. These message handlers in the various blocks should check the values of dialog items to see if they are valid. If any of them abort, ExtendSim recognizes that fact and the simulation aborts with the block selected. Connection status of the block can be tested during CheckData: Input connectors that are connected will show a non-zero value, and unconnected input connectors will show a zero value. This is useful in determining if a block’s inputs are actually connected in the model.

The StepSize message is then sent to all blocks. In continuous models, StepSize is used to manipulate the DeltaTime variable. The smallest value of DeltaTime specified by any block is found and DeltaTime is set to that value. Note that this DeltaTime overrides the value initially calculated. If AutoStep Slow was selected, the returned value of DeltaTime is then divided by 5 for more accurate simulation results. The Filter blocks (Electronics library) use the StepSize message in this way because they need a calculated value of DeltaTime to get accurate results.

Finally, a new value of NumSteps is determined based on DeltaTime, StartTime, and EndTime. The formula is:

$$NumSteps = \text{Floor}(((\text{EndTime} - \text{StartTime}) / \text{DeltaTime}) + 1.5)$$

This value is used to govern the actual simulation loop.

Because DeltaTime is used to calculate NumSteps and a rounded value is used for the number of steps, it is possible for the EndTime of the simulation to be exceeded slightly.

The InitSim message is then sent to all blocks. This message handler is used to initialize variables within each block. After the InitSim message has been sent to all blocks, the PostInitSim message is sent and gives the developer a chance to initialize any variables that needed all of the other blocks to be initialized first.

**Table of message handler purposes**

The following table lists the major purposes of the messages sent during the initialization loop for Value library blocks. Notice that some purposes only apply if the Value library block is used in a discrete event, rather than a continuous, model.

While the table lists the major purposes of the message handlers, a purpose can sometimes be accomplished using a different message handler than the one indicated.
For the Data Import Export and Command blocks, initialization message handlers can be selected using options in the blocks’ dialogs.

**Step loop**
The inner loop:

```
for CurrentStep = 0 to (NumSteps-1)
```

is where Simulate messages are sent to all of the blocks in the order determined by the connections. In continuous simulations the loop is governed by CurrentStep and NumSteps only. NumSteps is the variable that is used to end the simulation, and the actual number of Simulate messages (steps) that occurs is NumSteps. That is, if 2 is entered for the Number of steps option in the Continuous tab of the Simulation Setup dialog, NumSteps becomes 2, the simulation step loop sends Simulate messages to the blocks for CurrentStep equal to 0, and than 1. (If you want to run a simulation for only a single step, set Number of steps to 1.)

CurrentTime is incremented by DeltaTime for each step of the loop, but otherwise has no effect on this loop. This means that you can change CurrentTime and DeltaTime without affecting the loop. It also means that you can change CurrentStep or NumSteps to keep the loop running longer or stop it prematurely.

You can set CurrentTime in any block to any value, although you might want to have some logic in the ModL code to prevent conflicts between blocks setting CurrentTime after other blocks have already changed it. Use the ExtendSim global variables to help establish some safeguards against these conflicts. For instance, this is how the Executive block (Item library) is able to control the progression of time in discrete event models.

**Final messages**
Upon completion of the simulation, ExtendSim sends out the FinalCalc system message to all blocks. This message handler is used to perform final calculations for all time-dependent statistics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Handler</th>
<th>Purpose in Value Library Blocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CheckData</td>
<td>Check validity of parameters&lt;br&gt;Assign position in future events calendar (discrete event models)&lt;br&gt;Check to see which connectors are connected&lt;br&gt;Determine parameter links with database&lt;br&gt;Check for duplicate seeds&lt;br&gt;Determine if dialog variables are cloned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StepSize</td>
<td>Throw and Catch Value blocks create data structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitSim</td>
<td>Determine if model is discrete event or continuous&lt;br&gt;Turn off simulate messages in discrete event models&lt;br&gt;Schedule events in discrete event models&lt;br&gt;Initialize variables&lt;br&gt;Calculate local block seed value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostInitSim</td>
<td>Initialize connector values&lt;br&gt;Schedule events in discrete event models</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Report Manager block (Value library) then sends the BlockReport system message to any blocks that have been selected for a report. This message handler is responsible for writing all report data to the appropriate ExtendSim database tables.

Finally, ExtendSim sends the EndSim system message to all blocks. The EndSim message handler is used for any “clean up” activities such as disposing of any dynamic arrays to free up memory.

Aborting multiple simulations
If the Abort statement is executed during the simulation, it only stops the current simulation. If you want to abort all simulations (for example, when you have specified in the Simulation Setup dialog that more than one simulation should be run), use the AbortAllSims() function instead of the Abort statement.

How ExtendSim runs discrete event or discrete rate simulations
ExtendSim keeps many system variables handy so that it can compute how to run the model. Three of the options in the Setup tab of the Run > Simulation Setup dialog become variables that are used to determine how a discrete event or discrete rate model is run:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Variable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>End time</td>
<td>EndTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start time</td>
<td>StartTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runs</td>
<td>NumSims</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For discrete event and discrete rate models, the DeltaTime and NumSteps variables (used in continuous simulations and described on page 158) are ignored, because the Executive block (Item library) calculates CurrentTime based on the time of the next event.

Pseudocode of the simulation loop in discrete event/rate simulations
The following is a pseudocode description of ExtendSim’s discrete event/discrete rate simulation loop:

```plaintext
for CurrentSim = 0 to NumSims-1
{
    if (continuing saved paused run) // this was saved while paused
    {
        CurrentTime = SavedCurrentTime;
        CurrentStep = SavedCurrentStep;
        Send ContinueSim message to blocks
    }
    else
    {
        CurrentTime = StartTime;
        CurrentStep = 0;
        Send PreCheckDataMsg to blocks; // Prepare for validation
        Send CheckDataMsg to blocks; // Validate block variables
        if (CheckDataMsg aborts)
            Abort Simulation and select bad block;
```
Running a simulation

```
Send StepSize to blocks; // Continuous models can change
            // stepsize
Send InitSimMsg to blocks; // Initialize block variables
Send PostInitSimMsg to blocks; // Check initializations

// simulation Phase is controlled by the Executive block
// Do until simulation end reached
Do While (currentTime < EndTime or number of events)
{
    Determine the block(s) with the next event time
    Set currentTime to the next event time
    Send message to every block whose nextTime == CurrentTime
    Send message to every block that has posted a 0 time event
    (rescheduled)
}
Send FinalCalc to all blocks;
Send BlockReport to all reporting blocks;
ExecuteEndSims:
Send EndSimMsg to all blocks;
}
```

The above comments indicate one purpose of the specific message handler, but each of them can be used for a variety of purposes, as shown in the table on page 163.

The next several sections discuss the meaning of this pseudocode.

Initialization

The pseudocode:

```
    for CurrentSim = 0 to NumSims-1
```

instructs ExtendSim to execute the contents of the “for” loop NumSims times. You set NumSims in the Runs field of either the Setup or Continuous tabs of the Simulation Setup dialog. The value of the variable CurrentSim varies from 0 to NumSims-1. This is the logic that defines the number of simulations that will be run. If an “abort” statement is executed during a simulation, the abort will halt the current simulation, increment currentSim by 1, and run any remaining simulations.

When messages are sent

Different messages are sent depending on whether it is a new run or the run is paused. In addition, the sequence of sending messages is block dependent. To see the order of messages being sent, look at the block’s code.

PostInitSim is the only message handler where messages can be passed through block connectors.

Table of message handler purposes

The following table lists the major purposes of the messages sent during the initialization loop for Item and Rate library blocks, as well as for the Executive block in discrete event and in discrete rate models.

While the following tables list the major purposes of the message handlers, a purpose can sometimes be accomplished using a different message handler than the one indicated.
### Message Handler Purpose in Item Library Blocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PreCheckData</th>
<th>Initialize Resource Pools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CheckData    | Check validity of parameters  
Assign position in future events calendar  
Check to see which connectors are connected  
Determine parameter links with database  
Check for duplicate seeds  
Determine if dialog variables are cloned  
Check the version of the Executive  
Get Executive block number  
Determine if costing is used in the model  
Initialize DB Equation variables  
Check Animation  
Register blocks with ExtendSim database |
| StepSize     | Initialize attribute data structures  
Initialize Animation  
Initialize Shifts |
| InitSim      | Initialize variables  
Initialize attribute animation conversion table  
Schedule initial events  
Set local block seed value |
| PostInitSim  | Initialize connector values  
Check if a downstream block controls the flow of items (blocker)  
Schedule initial events |

### Message Handler Purpose in Rate Library Blocks

| CheckData     | Update the indexes of the global arrays used for the Rate library system  
Update information about the flow and value connections  
If the block starts a section, create the section in the appropriate global array  
Determine if the type of Shift is On or Off  
Assign position in future events calendar  
Check parameters in the block |
| StepSize      | Initialize animation  
Update the unit conversion factors (flow unit and time unit)  
Initialize Shifts  
Initialize attribute data structures in Interchange block |
| InitSim       | Initialize variables (static variables, dialog items)  
Initialize next event  
Initialize value connectors  
Initialize attribute animation conversion table in Interchange block |
Running a simulation

Simulation Architecture

Simulation phase

The Item and Rate libraries rely on the Executive block rather than ExtendSim to control CurrentTime and NumSteps. As opposed to continuous simulations, which rely on time being incremented uniformly between each step, discrete event and discrete rate simulations are event based. In discrete event and discrete rate simulations, NumSteps is modified constantly and the Executive block monitors and manipulates CurrentTime based on the events the blocks have posted in the Executive’s event queue.

At each simulation step, the Executive searches through a list of event-scheduling blocks and finds the nearest future event time. The Executive then sends a message to each of the event-scheduling blocks whose event time is equal to the nearest event time. This may cause other blocks to post zero time events (rescheduling themselves). The Executive sends a message to each one of the blocks on the zero time event list (see “Timing for discrete event models” on page 166 for a detailed discussion).

The code of the Executive can be seen by opening the block’s structure.

Final messages

Upon completion of the simulation, ExtendSim sends out the FinalCalc system message to all blocks. This message handler is used to perform final calculations for all time-dependent statistics.

The Report Manager block (Value library) then sends the BlockReport system message to any blocks that have been selected for a report. This message handler is responsible for writing all report data to the appropriate ExtendSim database tables.

Finally, ExtendSim sends the EndSim system message to all blocks. The EndSim message handler is used for any “clean up” activities such as disposing of any dynamic arrays to free up memory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Handler</th>
<th>Purpose in Executive Block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PreCheckData</td>
<td>Dispose Throw Flow and Catch Flow block information (discrete rate models)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CheckData       | Initialize system global variables  
|                  | Post Executive block number  
|                  | Send CheckData message through event message connector  
|                  | Check for duplicate random number seeds  
|                  | Create the global arrays used for the Rate system (discrete rate models)  
|                  | Initialize the global variables (discrete rate models)  
|                  | Rebuild and update Throw Flow and Throw Catch info (discrete rate models) |
| StepSize        | Initialize attribute data structures  
|                  | From the beginning, propagate through each section (discrete rate models)  
|                  | Create the Unit Groups in the model (discrete rate models)  
|                  | Create the Lookup List for flow units and time units (discrete rate models)  
|                  | Create and update global arrays linked to the sections (discrete rate models) |
| InitSim         | Initialize variables  
|                  | Pass event arrays to other blocks |
| PostInitSim     | Launch and perform calculation of all effective rates (discrete rate models) |
Aborting multiple simulations
If the Abort statement is executed during the simulation, it only aborts the current simulation. If you want to abort all simulations (for example, when you have specified in the Simulation Setup dialog that more than one simulation should be run), use the AbortAllSims() function instead of the Abort statement.

How discrete event blocks and models work
Discrete event blocks use some fairly complex code. The following explanation should be useful to anyone trying to program their own discrete event blocks or alter the blocks that come in the Item library.

☞ Always put copies of blocks from the Item library into your own library and alter the copies rather than the originals.

The Make Your Own category of blocks in the Example Libraries > ModL Tips library have sample code and comments that explain how the blocks work. You can use these blocks as templates for your own discrete event blocks.

The following sections discuss the messaging system used to schedule events, transfer items through the model, and resolve logic issues. To understand the details of the different types of messages, some understanding of the simulation engine, the underlying data structures, and event handling is necessary.

Timing for discrete event models
To make a model event-based, add the Executive block (Item library) to the model worksheet. This block does two things:

1) It maintains a data structure of information about the items in the model
2) It takes control of the time clock from the ExtendSim application, scheduling events, sending messages to the blocks that scheduled the event, and moving the clock forward to the appropriate time for the next event.

In order to provide true discrete event operation, the simulation clock must move to the exact time of each event. In order to do this, the Executive block uses three dynamic arrays to store future events in the model.

• The TimeArray contains the event times
• TimeBlocks contains the block numbers of the blocks that post events
• TimeEventMsgType stores the constant for the message handler that is called when the event time for a block is reached

The Executive block passes the arrays to the system globals with the statements:

```latex
SysGlobal0 = passArray(TimeArray);
SysGlobal7 = passArray(TimeBlocks);
SysGlobal13 = passArray(TimeEventMsgType);
```

☞ An important consequence of the Executive block controlling the time clock in the model is that the variable numSteps, which in a continuous model represents the number of simulation steps that will occur in the total run, is updated only by the Executive block and will always have a value of one greater than the number of simulation steps that have actually occurred.
Simulation Architecture

How discrete event blocks and models work

Scheduling events

Each block that needs to post an event at a specific time in the future needs to add itself to the Executive block's TimeArray, TimeBlocks, and TimeEventMsgType arrays. This is done by reserving a position in the arrays and then setting that position in TimeArray to the next event time (this needs to be done each time a new event time is posted) and TimeBlocks to the block number of the event scheduling block.

The position in the arrays is reserved in the CheckData message handler with the following code:

```plaintext
on checkdata
{
  // SysGlobalInt0 is current number of event posting blocks in model
  // Reserves a position in TimeArray & TimeBlocks arrays
  myIndex = SysGlobalInt0;
  SysGlobalInt0 += 1;
}
```

SysGlobalInt0 has been initialized to 0. By incrementing SysGlobalInt0, each block will get a unique value for myIndex.

In the InitSim message handler, the two arrays are passed in from the Executive, the block number is assigned to this block's position in TimeBlocks, and the initial event time is assigned to TimeArray:

```plaintext
on initsim
{
  // get the pointer to the TimeArray and TimeEventMsgType arrays
  if(getPassedArray(SysGlobal0, timeArray) > 0)
  {
    // blocks in de models do not get Simulate messages
    GetSimulateMsgs(False);
    // set the first event time to the start of the simulation
    timeArray[MyIndex] = StartTime;
    // get the pointer to the TimeBlocks array
    getPassedArray(SysGlobal7, TimeBlocks);
    // put this block's # in reserved position in TimeBlocks
    TimeBlocks[myindex] = myBlockNumber();
    // Get the pointer to the TimeEventMsgType array
    getPassedArray(SysGlobal13, TimeEventMsgType);
    // reserved position in TimeEventMsgType
    TimeEventMsgType[myIndex] = BlockReceive1Msg;
  }
  else
    GetSimulateMsgs(True);
}
If this block is used in a continuous model, the GetPassedArray call will return 0 and the on Simulate message handler will be called at every simulation step.

When the Executive sends this block a message (at the time specified in TimeArray), the block will receive the message in TimeEventMsgType. If you do not set a value in TimeEventMsgType, the block will receive a BlockReceive0 message.

Put the event code in this message handler and reschedule the block for the next event time:

```c
On BlockReceive1
{
  // process event
  ShowTime = CurrentTime;
  // schedule event in the future
  TimeArray[MyIndex] = CurrentTime + EventTime;
}
```

The Event block (ModL Tips library) illustrates the event scheduling procedure.

**Residence, passing, and decision blocks**

There are three types of item-handling discrete event blocks: 
- *residence blocks*,
- *passing blocks*,
- *decision blocks*:

1) Residence blocks are able to contain or hold items for some duration of simulation time. Some residence blocks post events and some do not. Examples of residence blocks are the Queue and Activity blocks.

2) Passing blocks pass items through without holding them. These blocks implement modeling operations that are not time based and usually do not post future events. Examples include setting an attribute or getting information from an item (Set or Information blocks). Passing blocks may use the CurrentEvents array to reschedule themselves. In this case they will receive a BlockReceive0 message. Rescheduling is necessary when the passing block needs to return from a message. However, before the simulation clock advances, it also needs to perform some additional processing. In this case a message is sent to the Executive and the block number is posted on the CurrentEvents array. The Executive sends a BlockReceive0 message to every block entered in the CurrentEvents array.

3) Decision blocks control the flow of items in the model; they do not post future events. Examples include limiting the number of items (Gate block) or selecting an output (Select Item Out blocks). Note that some decision blocks can behave as passing or residence blocks, depending on which options are selected for the particular block.

**Blocks that post future events**

Each block that posts events places its block number in a slot in the global TimeBlocks during the initSim message handler. The slot number is an index number assigned in the checkData message handler, called “myIndex”. Each block also places the time of its next event in a slot in the global TimeArray. For example:

```c
TimeArray[myIndex] = nexttime;
```

At the start of a simulation event, TimeArray (the event list) is searched to find the next event time. A third dynamic array, NextTimes, is used to store all of the block numbers that have
posted an event at the next event time. The simulation clock is then advanced to the next event
time and a message is sent to each block in the NextTimes array, one block at a time.

After receiving its event message, each block processes its own unique code based on that
event type. For example, a Convey Item block will attempt to pull in an additional item when
the event for an open input occurs, or the Activity block will attempt to push an item out when
that item’s processing duration has completed. Some blocks will conditionally post an event
based on the options selected. An example of this is the Queue, which will post an event if
reneging is selected. Blocks do not have to process items for an event to occur – the Clear Sta-
tistics block (Value library) generates an event at the clear time when used in a discrete event
model.

Residence blocks that do not post future events:
Some of the residence blocks that do not post future events, such as the Queue Matching and
Resource Item blocks, also attempt to move items at event times.

If a residence block needs to return from a message but also needs to attempt to pull in or push
out items with the same time step, it will send a message to the Executive posting itself on the
CurrentEvents array. The Executive sends a BlockReceive0 to all of the blocks listed in the
CurrentEvents array. This “zero time event” (discussed below) ensures that the residence block
will receive an additional message before the next time step so that additional items can be pro-
cessed.

Zero time events
Sometimes a block needs to post two events at the same simulation time yet have those events
be sequential. In addition, the other blocks in the model need to be given a chance to complete
the posting of their own events after the second event.

An example of this is an Activity block that has just released its item after the specified time
delay. The Activity will need to do two things at the same event time: send the item out to the
next block (if that path is not blocked) and pull another item in (if an item is available). To do
this, it sends the item to the next block and then posts a “current” event to the Executive.
Before the simulation clock advances, the Activity will receive a BlockReceive0 message and
will then try to pull another item in.

To post a zero time event, the block assigns SysGlobalInt8 to its block number and sends a
BlockReceive3 message to the Executive. The Executive maintains a list of all the blocks that
have sent a BlockReceive3 message and before it advances the simulation clock sends a Block-
Receive0 message to each of these blocks in turn. In the example below, the “rescheduled” flag
is used to prevent the block from posting more than one zero time event at a time:

```c
if ( ! rescheduled)
{
    // remember block is scheduled as a zero time event
    rescheduled = TRUE;
    // set the block number for this block
    SysGlobalInt8 = MyBlockNumber();
    // send message to Executive for a zero time event
    SendMsgToBlock(Exec,BLOCKRECEIVE3MSG);
}
```
Item data structures and indexes
The Executive block stores information about each item in a discrete event model in a set of
dynamic arrays that it passes into the reserved global variables SysGlobal3, SysGlobal4, Sys-
Global6, SysGlobal9, and SysGlobal12 (see “Global variables” on page 211), as well as a set
of two global arrays (see “Global arrays” on page 378). The information in all of the arrays is
available to every block that needs to access it.

Each item in the model is identified by a unique number that is the index number used to look
up the item’s information in the dynamic arrays. This is the item’s index. The arrays contain
information about the items, such as values, priorities, attribute information, and so on. When
an item is passed through an item connector, it is really the index of the item that is passed.
Items are indexed from 1 to n-1, where n is the number of slots in the array. Index 0 is not used
as an item index, since a connector value of 0 indicates that no item is present.

Passing the index numbers through item connectors allows the blocks to pass a great deal of
information with a single number. It also means that all blocks in the model can access any
item. Each of the global variables is received into a local array within each block and, after
being received, is available in exactly the same way that data in any local array is available.

For example, if there are currently ten items in a simulation, the index number 5 might be
passed from one block in the model to the next. When a block receives index number 5, it
accesses the information in the Executive block’s arrays for item number 5. For instance, ite-
mArrayC[5][0] would tell if the item could accumulate a cost while itemArrayR[5][1] would
tell the item’s priority. When a block is done with an item, it passes the index value of that item
to the next block.

The Executive block maintains two arrays of real information (itemArrayR[][3] and itemAr-
rayC[][10]) and three arrays of integer information (itemArrayI[][5], itemArrayI2[][5], and ite-
mArray3D[][10]). These arrays are described below:

Real array
The real array itemArrayR[][3], passed through SysGlobal3, contains the following informa-
tion:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slot #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0      | Quantity: The number of items that the current item represents. This is used, for exam-
        ple, by the Set block (Item Library). Item quantities are used to copy items in queues and
        resource blocks. They are also used by certain input connectors (such as on the Activity
        block) to convey additional information to a block. |
| 1      | Priority: Used by the Set, Get, and Queue blocks. Note that in ExtendSim the lower the
        number (including negatives), the higher the priority. |
| 2      | Reserved for future use. |

Cost array
The real array itemArrayC[][10], passed through SysGlobal9, contains information concerning
cost resources that are batched with the item. This information is used by residence blocks to
calculate the accumulated cost based on the cost rates and the amount of time the item spent in
the block.
### Integer arrays

There are two integer arrays: `itemArray1` and `itemArray2`.

The integer array `itemArray1[][5]`, passed through `SysGlobal4`, contains the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slot #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Item type: When considering cost, all items can be classified as an item that can accumulate costs (1) or a resource (2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Resource Rate 1: The cost per time unit of a resource batched to the item using the batch block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Batch Number 1: Stores the amount of resource 1 batched to the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Resource Rate 2: The cost per time unit of a resource batched to the item using the batch block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Batch Number 2: Stores the amount of resource 2 batched to the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Resource Pool Rate: The accumulated cost per time unit of resources batched to the item using the Queue block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Original Cost: Used in calculating cost when unbatching items using the Unbatch block (Item library).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Integer arrays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slot #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Free row flag. This is used by the Executive block for memory management. It has a value of 1 if the row is free (that is, has no existing item associated with it), and a value of 0 if the row is in use. See the Exit block (Item library) for an example of how to use this to delete an item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Batch ID. This is used by the batching and unbatching blocks to keep track of which items are part of what batch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>User-defined integer value. This value is left untouched by the blocks in the Item library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unused except where needed to provide backwards compatibility with Extend 5 or earlier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Block number where item is.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`itemArray2[][5]` is passed through `SysGlobal18` and has 5 columns:
How discrete event blocks and models work

The integer array itemArray3D[][10] stores information for the ExtendSim 3D animation and is passed through SysGlobal12.

Some of the values are scaled by 100,000 so that they can be stored in an integer, saving space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slot #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Resource Order ID. If an item has requested at least one advanced resource requirement, the integer held in slot 0 represents the record associated with the last requested requirement in the “Resource Orders” database table. Resource Order ID is used with Advanced Resource Management (ARM).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unique item ID used by the Report Manager block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Report Manager block’s log record index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RBD. Event item’s record index into “RBD event registry”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RBD. Event item’s record index into “RBD event occurrence log”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3D array
The integer array itemArray3D[][][10] stores information for the ExtendSim 3D animation and is passed through SysGlobal12.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slot #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3D objectID. Used to reference the 3D object that represents the item in the E3D window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID for the first skin of an item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID for the second skin of an item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scale of an object. This is based on a factor of 100,000. (An object with a scale of 100000 will be normal sized; a scale of 50,000 will be half sized.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Object rotation in degrees times 100,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Object Z location times 100,000. The Z locations are based on a ground level of 100, so a Z location in itemArray3D of 10,000,000 would be at ground level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Object type. This is the type of 3D object as returned by the E3DGetObjectType function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Temporary level times 100,000. This stores the Z level for an object before it is placed on a Conveyor or other object that temporarily raises its position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Restore Z level. If true, the temporary Z level will be used to restore the original Z position of the 3D object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Reserved for future use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Item attribute global arrays
There are three global arrays that are responsible for item attributes:

- The first (_AttributeList) stores attribute names
- The second (_AttribType) stores the attribute type (value, string, or db address)
- The third (_AttribValues) stores attribute values
The attribute names are stored in a String15 type global array called ".AttributeList". This array is created whenever a block that uses attributes is placed in the model. Its single column contains an alphabetized list of the attribute names entered into the blocks. All blocks that reference attributes use a popup menu to allow the modeler to select from a list of attributes that have already been defined for the model or to create a new attribute. When the popup menu is clicked, these blocks reference the AttribList global array to ensure that all of the attributes defined in the model are available for selection in the popup menus. Each time a new attribute is added, this global array is increased in size by one, the attribute name is appended to the list, and the list is sorted.

The ".AttribType" global array is used to store the attribute’s type at the time the user defines a new attribute. There are 3 types of attributes: value, string, and db address.

While building a model, it is possible to define attributes that end up not being used or referenced in the model. Cleanup of unused attribute names is done at the start of the simulation. The Executive clears the AttribList global array in its StepSize message handler. Each block in the model that references an attribute name then adds all of its referenced attributes to the AttribList global array in their StepSize message handlers.

In the InitSim message handler, the Executive sorts the new AttribList global array (which now includes only attributes which are used in the model). In doing this, each attribute name is assigned a sequential index (the row index) in alphabetical order. Each block then calls the Attrib_GetColumnIndex procedure which searches the AttribList global array for the attribute that is referenced by the calling block. This index is used when referencing the attribute value during the simulation.

In addition, if either of the two costing attributes (".cost" or ".rate", as discussed in the User Reference) are used in the model, they are assigned the index values at the end of the list of user-defined attributes.

The attribute with index 0 stores the animation object for the item.

The third global array used for attributes stores the attribute values for each item. In the Executive’s InitSim message handler, the two-dimensional global array ".AttribValues" is created to store the values of the attributes during the simulation. The number of columns is calculated as the “number of user-defined attributes plus one” for the animation attribute and plus two for the costing attributes (if costing is used in the model). The number of rows corresponds to the number of items in the model and is increased if additional items are allocated. The attributes’ values can be referenced by using the attribute index as the column and the item index as the row. For example: the following is pseudocode for setting an attribute:

   AttrbValueIndex = GaGetIndex(".AttribValues");
   GaSetReal(Value1, attrbValueIndex, itemIndex, attrbIndex);
   where:
   Value1 = the value of the attribute
   AttrbValueIndex = The index to the ".AttribValues" global array
   ItemIndex = The index of the item
   AttrbIndex = The index of the attribute

Flow attribute global arrays.

The blocks in the Rate library use flow attributes which are implemented using the same logic as discussed above for item attributes. The global arrays responsible for flow attributes are:
• The first (_FlowAttList) stores attribute names
• The second (_FlowAttType) stores the attribute type (value or string)
• The third (_FlowAttValues) stores attribute values

Basic item messaging
The actual moving of items between blocks is done through a messaging communication structure using item connectors and connections. This messaging system allows modelers to place blocks in a more intuitive sequence.

Discrete event blocks send messages to each other during the course of a simulation run. These messages are used for communication regarding whether items are available, whether they have been taken, and whether a block is free to receive items.

For single connectors, messages are sent using the functions `SendMsgToInputs(connector-name)` and `SendMsgToOutputs(connector-name)`. For variable connectors, messages are sent using `SendMsgToInputs(connector-name, whichConnector)` and `ConArraySendMsgToOutputs(connector-name, whichConnector)`. Messages are received in message handlers that have the name of the connector that received the message. For example the “On ItemIn” message handler is called when a message is sent to the “ItemIn” connector.

Discrete event blocks have a function in their code called SendMsg. This function is just included for clarity. It calls the two ModL functions mentioned above.

The `SendMsgToInputs` and `SendMsgToOutputs` functions only send messages. In discrete event models, so that more information can be sent with each message, the global SysGlobalInt3 is used as an argument to the messages, and the global SysGlobalInt0 is used as a return code value. Note that some globals are used to perform different functions during the initialization (CheckData and InitSim) phases of the simulation run.

During the Simulate phase of the run, the meanings of the various values of SysGlobalInt0 and SysGlobalInt3 are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Sending (SysGlobalInt3)</th>
<th>Returning (SysGlobalInt0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (rejects)</td>
<td>(Not sent)</td>
<td>Block rejects item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (wants)</td>
<td>Does block want item?</td>
<td>(Not returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (taken)</td>
<td>Item has been taken</td>
<td>(Not returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (needs)</td>
<td>Item needs to be taken</td>
<td>Block needs item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (query)</td>
<td>What is the index of the next item?</td>
<td>Item index for the next item (0 if no item is found)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (notify)</td>
<td>Item has been sent</td>
<td>(Not returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 (blocked)</td>
<td>Is the downstream block blocking us?</td>
<td>(Not returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 (init)</td>
<td>Used during initialization</td>
<td>(Not returned)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Depending on how the message sequence is initiated, items can be either pushed or pulled through the model. It is easiest to illustrate this with a series of simple examples. The following figures show a Queue block connected to an Activity block with a single item capacity.
Push mechanism

When an item is pushed through the model, the upstream blocks (in this case, a Queue) try to push their items out into any downstream blocks.

For example, assume that an item has just arrived at the Queue and the Queue is attempting to pass that item along to the Activity. The first action is for the Queue to send a wants message through its item output connector to the Activity. This is accomplished by setting SysGlobalInt3 to a value of 1 (wants) and calling the function SendMsgToInputs. This indicates that the Queue wants to send an item to the Activity.

The Activity receives the message in its “on itemIn” message handler. If the Activity in the above example is not currently processing an item and thus is idle, it will return a needs value to the Queue by setting SysGlobalInt0 to 3 (needs), indicating that the item can be accepted.

If a needs value has been returned from the Activity, the Queue then sends a needs message back to the Activity by setting SysGlobalInt3 to 3 (needs) and calling the function SendMsgToInputs. At this point the item would be committed to moving from the Queue to the Activity.

If the Activity is currently busy processing another item, instead of a needs value it will return a rejects value. This is accomplished by setting SysGlobalInt0 to 0 (rejects). If the item is rejected, the message sequence will be terminated.

The item is logically moved from one block to the next by transferring its item index over the connection between the blocks. To do this, the Queue sets its output connector value to the item index.

When a block sets its connector value to the item index, the connector value of any connected blocks will automatically be set to that same item index value.

Since the output connector of the Queue is connected to the input connector of the Activity, the two connectors will share the item index value. The Activity then sets its input connector to a negative number and sends a taken message back to the queue to indicate that the item has successfully moved. This is done by setting SysGlobalInt3 to 2 (taken) and calling the function SendMsgToOutputs. In response to the taken message, the queue will update any internal statistics related to the departure of the item.

Pull mechanism

In addition to being pushed, as in the preceding example, items can also be pulled through the model. If they have remaining capacity, downstream blocks try to pull items into their inputs. For example, when the Activity finishes processing the item, it will attempt to pull in another item.

To do this, the Activity first sends a wants message to the
Queue indicating that it is requesting an item. The wants message is sent by setting SysGlobalInt3 to 1 (wants) and calling the SendMsgToOutputs function.

If an item is available in the Queue, its output connector will be assigned to that item’s index value. The Activity will pull in the item and then send a taken message back to the Queue by setting SysGlobalInt3 to 2 (taken) and calling the SendMsgToOutputs function. If an item is not available in the Queue, a rejects value (0) will be returned and the message chain will be terminated.

Passing blocks
Both of the blocks in the above examples are residence blocks and can hold items for some period of time. Passing blocks do not have this ability and must pass the item through in 0 time.

The following example shows an Equation(I) block reading multiple attribute and other property values to calculate the delay needed for the Activity. The Equation(I) block does not affect the messaging communication between the Queue and the Activity. Since it is a passing block, it transfers the initial wants and needs messages between the Queue and Activity. Thus, any number of passing blocks can be between any blocks that can hold items. Once the item moves into a passing block, it will send a taken message to the upstream block.

Blocked and query messages
One of the more complex message communication subsystems in this architecture is the communication between blocks when a block needs information about an item that has not yet arrived. This occurs when an item needs to know if it can move downstream before it starts to move, or when it needs to determine which path it will take before it gets to the block that contains the different paths.

If Predict the path of the item before it enters this block is selected in its dialog, the Select Item Out block will use a special sequence of messages to determine which direction the item will go before the item leaves any upstream residence blocks.

Traditional discrete event architectures would require dummy resources to overcome these problems. The ExtendSim discrete event architecture, however, is able to determine the path of an item before it moves into the decision logic and is able to block through decision points without any additional modeling components.

In the example at right, the Equation(I) block reads multiple attribute and other property values to calculate the one of three paths for that item to follow (Select Item Out) based on the value of the properties for that item. Without the ability to send a Query message, the Equation(I) block would read the value of the properties on the item, but only after the item has already entered the block. In this case, this could cause a problem as the Select Item Out block may be blocked down the path that the item will need to travel. If the Select Item Out is blocked, and the item has to move into the Equation(I) block to present its property values, then the item will be
stuck in the Equation(I) block. And since property-manipulating blocks are only meant to pass items, not hold them, the Queue will understate the number of items available.

The solution to this problem is to use the Equation(I) block which can then look upstream to see what the next item coming along will be, and not pull in the item until the downstream path is free.

**Blocked messages**

The first part of this process involves sending a *blocked* message downstream from the Equation(I) to see if there are any blocks that could cause this situation. This is accomplished by setting SysGlobalInt3 to 6 (blocked) and calling the `SendMsgToInputs` function. The Equation(I) does this the first time it gets an incoming message (i.e. the first time the Select Item Out block requests a calculated value from the value out connector.) The Equation(I) sends a blocked message from its item output connector in its on AttribOut message handler. (The on AttribOut message handler is called when the value out connector on the Equation(I) block gets a message.) If the block downstream is a potential blocker, it will return a TRUE value by setting SysGlobalInt6 to 1 (TRUE). If a TRUE value is returned in response to the message, then the Equation(I) block sets a flag that records that it is blocked.

**Query messages**

If it has been determined that blocking can occur, each time there is a request for a calculated value, the Equation(I) block sends a *query* message upstream by setting SysGlobalInt3 to 4 (query) and calling the `SendMsgToOutputs` function. This message is essentially a request for information about the next item that is available. The message will be propagated upstream by the blocks until it reaches a block that can contain items, such as a queue.

The block responding to the *query* message will check to see what the item index of the next item to be released will be and will return that value to the querying block by setting the global SysGlobalInt0 to the item’s index value. The Equation(I) block will then access the property values for that item. From this point on, each time that a property value is requested from the Equation(I) block, it will send out the *query* message and check the property values of the next item. It will not need to re-send the *blocked* message again.

ExtendSim will notify modelers if there are any logical ambiguities that will not allow the model to operate properly. When this occurs, an error message is issued that recommends a course of action that will resolve the ambiguity.

**The Notify message**

The final message used by this system is the *notify* message. This message is used to notify other blocks that an item has just passed by a specified point in the model. A special sensor connector receives this message. Sensor connectors do not pass items, they monitor the message stream, processing only the *notify* message. Only a few blocks have sensor connectors, although all of the blocks that process items will send the *notify* message through their item
output connector by setting SysGlobalInt3 to 5 (notify) and calling the `SendMsgToInputs` function.

In this example, the Gate block limits the number of items in the section of the model between its output connector and the activity’s output connector. It uses its sensor connector to determine when an item has passed the activity’s output connector.

As an item travels from the Activity to the Set block, a `taken` message will be sent to the Activity. In response to this message, the Activity will send out the `notify` message. The normal item input connectors in the blocks will ignore the `notify` message, but sensor connectors will respond to it and start processing information about the item. In the above example, when a `notify` message is received by the sensor connector, the Gate block knows that another item has passed by and can allow an additional item into the model section.

**Value connector messages**

In addition to item connectors, value connectors are used to relay model information. Value connectors pass a single number from one block to another. Examples include a value output such as length of a queue or an input such as a delay time. The use of these connectors allows the combining of blocks that perform numerical calculations to provide a control structure and logical information for the discrete event blocks. This provides additional modeling flexibility without requiring user programming or complicated interfaces.

In the example that follows, two Random Number blocks are added together to specify the delay for an activity. Whenever an item arrives to the activity, the Random Number and Math blocks will need to be recalculated. Whenever a discrete event block detects a condition where an update to the input value of a connector is needed (in this case, an item arriving to the activity), it sends a message out its input value connector (in this case, value input connector “D”) using the `ConArraySendMsgToOutputs()` function. This message propagates backwards via the Math block and causes the Random Number blocks to recalculate their output values so that the Math block can add them and update its output connector value for the Activity block to use.

**Message emulation**

A default feature (“message emulation”) for continuous blocks in a discrete event or discrete rate model causes the messages to be propagated throughout all of the continuous blocks used in the calculation. Message emulation is used whenever the block contains no message handlers for any of its connectors. In that case, the “on simulate” message handler is used as a default message handler for all connectors.

How message emulation works:

- If a message is received on an output connector:
  - Echo to ALL input connectors to get their latest values.
• Send a SIMULATE message to the block to recalculate values to its output connectors.

• If a message is received on an input connector:
  • Echo to all other inputs THAT HAVE NEVER RECEIVED A MESSAGE to get their latest values.
  • Send a SIMULATE message to the block to recalculate values to its output connectors.
  • Echo message out the outputs.

• If additional messages are received on any connector while processing current message:
  • DON'T echo these additional messages.
  • Send a SIMULATE message to the block to recalculate its latest values.

This message emulation capability improves performance and reduces redundancy.
The example code below illustrates an On Simulate message handler adding one to its input by assigning the output connector (Con1Out) to the input connector (Con1In) plus one. There are two cases:

• The block received a message from its input connector to recalculate, so it calls its Simulate message handler and then propagates that input connector message by then sending a message via its output connector to any connected block’s inputs so they can act on that message.

• The block received a message on its output connector from a downstream block that needs a new value. It first propagates the message backwards through its inputs so upstream blocks can recalculate, then calls its Simulate message handler to recalculate its outputs for the downstream block to use.

Whenever either connector receives a message, the Simulate message handler will be executed and a message will be sent out the other connector through message emulation. This will propagate messages where appropriate.

```cpp
On Simulate
{
    Con1out = Con1In + 1; // calculate the output value
}
```

Explicit connector messages

Overriding message emulation gives you, as a block developer, more flexibility in the behavior of the block. If a generic block has one or more connector message handlers, message emulation is automatically disabled and the connector message handlers are used to perform the calculation instead. In this case, the generic block must send out messages to other value input and output connectors explicitly. For example, a message must be sent out of the output connector whenever a message is received on the input connector, and a message must be sent out of the input connector whenever a message is received on the output connector.
The code below uses message handlers to make a block behave similarly to the message emulation used in the above example. Both examples will perform identically in model operation. Because message handlers have been explicitly specified for the connectors in the example below, message emulation has been automatically disabled.

```plaintext
On Con1In
{
    Con1Out = Con1In + 1;
    SendMsgToInputs(Con1Out);
}

On Con1Out
{
    SendMsgToOutputs(Con1In);
    Con1Out = Con1In + 1;
}

On Simulate
{
}
```

Functions in discrete event blocks
The following are some, not all, of the functions to be found in discrete event blocks. They are the ones found in most of the blocks and help give an understanding of how the code is organized.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SendItem</td>
<td>Attempts to pass an item out of the block. First it checks certain block variables to see if an item is available, then it will output the index value of the item and send a message to the receiving block (it calls SendMsg).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetItem</td>
<td>Attempts to get an item once a block determines that it is ready to get an item. First it checks to see if an item is available, then it gets the index value, negates the connector, and sends a message to the sending block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PassItem</td>
<td>Performs the actions of both the GetItem and SendItem functions. It is used in blocks that pass items through without delaying them (passing blocks).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendMsg</td>
<td>Sends the messages out through the connectors. It sends out messages based on the values of its arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Globals in discrete event blocks

Several reserved global variables (sysGlobals) are used in discrete event blocks. This table lists the reserved global variables with a brief description of their use during the Simulate message (most have undefined values during the CheckData message). For more information, examine the code of the blocks in the Make Your Own category of the Example Libraries > ModL Tips library or the Executive block and other blocks in the Item library.

In addition to the global variables reserved by ITI, there are general use global variables. To see the complete list of global variables, go to “Global variables” on page 211.
Global variables are integers if they contain the “Int” designation (SysGlobalIntX) and are strings if they contain the “Str” designation (SysGlobalStrX). Otherwise, they are reals.

### Use of system globals during Simulate message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Used In</th>
<th>Definition during Simulate message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal0</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used to access the TimeArray of posted events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal1</td>
<td>Blocks with reports</td>
<td>Report file number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal2</td>
<td>Blocks with traces</td>
<td>Trace file number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal3</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used to access the real item array of discrete event item data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal4</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used to access the integer item array of discrete event item data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal5</td>
<td>Do Not Use</td>
<td>DO NOT USE. (Was used in versions prior to 7.0.3 to pass the TimeEventMsgType array between the Executive and event scheduling blocks. Use SysGlobal13 instead.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal6</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used to access the string item array of discrete event timer data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal7</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used to access the TimeBlocks array of event posting blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal8</td>
<td>Resource pools</td>
<td>Used in communication between the Resource Pool, Queue (in Resource Pool mode), and Resource Pool Release blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal9</td>
<td>Costing blocks</td>
<td>Used to access the cost item array for discrete event item data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal10</td>
<td>Global arrays</td>
<td>Communicates the value, row, and column to other global array blocks when a value in a global array has changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal11</td>
<td>Throw and Catch blocks (Value library)</td>
<td>Passes a value between blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal12</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used to access the integer item array of discrete event itemArray12 data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal13</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Passes the time event message type array between Executive and event scheduling blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal14</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal15</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal16</td>
<td>Blocks with attributes</td>
<td>Passes array containing names of attribute arrays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal17</td>
<td>Catch Item</td>
<td>Passes Throw block nums array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal18</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Used In</td>
<td>Definition during Simulate message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal19</td>
<td>Proof Animation blocks</td>
<td>Passes ProofString as an array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal20</td>
<td>Executive</td>
<td>Used in BlockReceive5 as a DB Address argument for the calling block and used by the Executive as the return value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Passes Resource Orders from Batch block to Resource Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal22</td>
<td>Item Log Mngr</td>
<td>Used to pass arrays from Item Log Manager to satellite blocks (e.g., the History block).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal29</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalStr0</td>
<td>Blocking blocks</td>
<td>Name of attribute being checked upstream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalStr1</td>
<td>Any block</td>
<td>Used as an argument for the block table info (BlockReceive4) message handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalStr2</td>
<td>Blocks with attributes</td>
<td>Name of new string attribute passed to Executive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalStr4-9</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt0</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Return code from the messages that discrete event blocks send to each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt1</td>
<td>DE blocks that create items</td>
<td>Index value for the first free row in the item arrays maintained by the Executive block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt2</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Total number of rows of data that have been allocated to the item arrays. This will always be rounded up to the next allocation level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt3</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Argument to the messages that discrete event blocks send to each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt4</td>
<td>Blocking blocks and priority</td>
<td>Tells whether the priority is being checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt5</td>
<td>Used for v6 compatibility</td>
<td>Global batch count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt6</td>
<td>Blocking blocks</td>
<td>Specifies whether or not there is a blocked block (see the Get block).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt7</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>ID of the item currently being disposed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt8</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used to pass the block number to the Executive when the block is rescheduling itself in the CurrentEvents array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Used In</td>
<td>Definition during Simulate message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt9</td>
<td>Random Number, Holding Tank (Value library)</td>
<td>Flag when the graph is sending a message. (See the code of the Line Chart, Scatter Chart, and Random Number blocks for more information.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt11</td>
<td>Select Item Out</td>
<td>Used to control whether or not a new random value is generated in a connected Random Number block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt12</td>
<td>Throw and Catch (Item library)</td>
<td>Passes item index in Throw Item and Catch Item blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt13</td>
<td>Random Number, Equation, and Select blocks</td>
<td>Set to TRUE if a new random number should be generated for a select block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt14</td>
<td>Throw and Catch (Item library)</td>
<td>Used by Throw Item and Catch Item blocks to determine which Throw block is sending the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt16</td>
<td>Blocks with costing</td>
<td>Set to TRUE during CheckData message if discrete event model is calculating item costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt17</td>
<td>Blocks with attributes</td>
<td>Holds the number of attributes in a discrete event model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt18</td>
<td>Blocks with tables</td>
<td>Argument to BlockTableInfo message handler that chooses the type of information to return.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt19</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Used as an argument for blockreceive4 (on queueFunction message handler).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt20</td>
<td>Queues, Resource pools</td>
<td>Used in direct communication with queues and resource pools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt21</td>
<td>Queues, Resource pools</td>
<td>Used in direct communication with queues and resource pools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt22</td>
<td>Set, Get, Executive</td>
<td>Executive and attribute blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt23</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Block number of the Executive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt24</td>
<td>Create, Set, Executive</td>
<td>Attribute info command number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Use of Global variables during CheckData or InitSim messages

Some of the variables in the above table are also used in the CheckData and InitSim message handlers and have a different meaning than when used in the Simulate message handler.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Used In</th>
<th>Definition during Simulate message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt25</td>
<td>Set, Create, Executive</td>
<td>Number of attribute name arrays in a block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt26</td>
<td>Any block</td>
<td>Block number of item tracing block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt27</td>
<td>DE blocks</td>
<td>Item index sent to tracing block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt28</td>
<td>Resource Pool, Queues</td>
<td>List number when resource pool tries to send item. Used in BlockReceive1 message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt29</td>
<td>Resource Pool, Queues</td>
<td>Set in Queue in PreCheckData to tell Pools the Historical Log has been turned on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt31</td>
<td>Resource Mngr</td>
<td>Item Index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt33</td>
<td>Item library</td>
<td>Block number for Resource Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt36</td>
<td>Resource Mngr</td>
<td>Number of selected resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt37</td>
<td>Unique ItemID</td>
<td>Keeps a count of how many items have been created. Used to assign a unique ID to items in ItemArrayI2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt38</td>
<td>Item blocks</td>
<td>Msg type. Tells the remote satellite block what to do in Block-Receive6 for item logging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt39</td>
<td>Item blocks</td>
<td>The table index of the Item Log block's central log table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt40</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global setting for whether or not to track string attribute values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt42</td>
<td>Mean &amp; Variance block</td>
<td>Track the number of blocks that have relative error turned on. This makes sure that the simulation runs continue until all of the relative error conditions have been met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt43</td>
<td>Item &amp; Rate</td>
<td>True when the addition of a block is being scripted. Prevents the automatic redrawing of connection lines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Global in discrete event blocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Used In</th>
<th>Definition during Simulate message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of blocks posting events for the time array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Block number of the Executive block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Used by the Executive block during CheckData to check for duplicate Executive blocks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating blocks for discrete event models

A Make Your Own block (Example Libraries > ModL Tips library > Make Your Own category) is useful for creating blocks that will be used in discrete event models that have item inputs and outputs. However, you may want to create blocks that have value inputs and outputs, but are meant to be used in discrete event models. In that case, do not use the Make Your Own block as a template. Instead, you only need to follow these two rules:

- Add `SendMsgToInputs(connName)` and `SendMsgToOutputs(connName)` functions to your Simulate message handler for all input and output connectors on your block. Remember that the argument to `SendMsgToInputs` is the name of the output connector on the block you are creating; likewise, the argument to `SendMsgToOutputs` is the name of the input connector.

- To control how the block receives and sends messages, add at least one message handler (which can be empty) with the name of one of your connectors. Otherwise, the block will emulate connector messages. Thus, if the name of one of the output connectors is “G1Out”, you would add a message handler such as:

```plaintext
on G1Out
{
    ...
}
```

Using options in the Run > Debugging command, you can cause models to display block messages as they run. This gives an idea of how messaging works in discrete event models.

How discrete rate blocks and models work

The blocks in the Rate library are for creating discrete rate models. LP technology, which has global oversight over discrete rate models, as well as messaging in discrete rate models, is discussed in the User Reference.

Globals in discrete rate blocks

Several reserved global variables (SysFlowGlobals and others) are used in the Rate library blocks. The table below lists those global variables with a brief description of their use in Rate library blocks during the Simulate message (most have undefined values during the CheckData message).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Definition during Simulate message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt11</td>
<td>Used to control random seed initialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalStr1</td>
<td>Used by equation to send a value to Proof Animation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobal0</td>
<td>To store the maximum rate defined in the Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobal1</td>
<td>To store the rate precision to be considerate as 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalStr0</td>
<td>Used for the propagation of the name of the flow unit in a section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Definition during Simulate message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt0</td>
<td>Used to propagate the section# (= corresponding to the row# in _FlowSection global array)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt1</td>
<td>Used to propagate the row# in the _FlowAttValues global array for each outflow connector that can change attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt2</td>
<td>Used to stop the propagation when the message is received twice in the same block =&gt; count the LP calculations made in the Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt3</td>
<td>{1/2/3} Option defined in the Executive block to show or not the bias order above the Merge and Distribute icons using a mode with bias order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt4</td>
<td>Used to get the type of propagation which is made in FlowBlockReceive0 and FlowBlockReceive3 messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt5</td>
<td>Count the number of constraints in an LP calculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt6</td>
<td>Row # in siListTCConnection GA global array. Used to update when change occurs in Throw Catch connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt7</td>
<td>{0/1} True if the Rate blocks have to update the state starved or blocked after each new calculation of the rates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt8</td>
<td>Used to inform the block on the number of the section which is concerned by the message handler (FlowBlockReceive0_1_3_4_6_7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt9</td>
<td>Used to inform which is the sense of the propagation when a message is sent from a block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt10</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt11</td>
<td>Used to inform from which connector number the message has been sent (in FlowBlockReceive0 msg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt12</td>
<td>Value of the popup menu in the Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt13</td>
<td>Used to inform on the option taken in the Executive for the merge percent option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt14</td>
<td>Used to inform on the option taken in the Executive for the merge/diverge bias order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt15</td>
<td>{0/1} True if the definition of the LP area is in process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt16</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt17</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt18</td>
<td>To stop the propagation of the FlowBlockReceive5 message in the block. Each block has to express its constraints only once per LP resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt19</td>
<td>To know if there is a block in the area which requires the extra calculation of an LP with downstream and upstream differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt20</td>
<td>To count the number of slacks in the LP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt21</td>
<td>To inform from which type of connector (Flow or Throw/Catch) number the message has been sent (in FlowBlockReceive0 message)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Globals for ARM (Advanced Resource Management)

Advanced Resource Management (ARM) is a complete system for organizing resources, distinguishing between them, and allocating them throughout the model. It provides a convenient and straightforward method for defining complex resource requirements for items as well as a flexible set of rules for how resources get allocated to them. ARM is discussed in the User Reference and in the separate document *Advanced Resource Management Tutorial and Reference*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Definition during Simulate message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalStr3</td>
<td>dB table name used to query if table fields can be expanded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal23</td>
<td>Used to pass array pointers to the Resource Manager block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal25</td>
<td>To enable updating of locked resource properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal26</td>
<td>To enable remote deletion of resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysARMGlobal0-19</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other reserved global variables

Mainly used for event monitoring and reliability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Definition during Simulate message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal24</td>
<td>To pass array pointers to the Event Monitor block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal27</td>
<td>To pass optional argument 1 to the Item Event Monitor block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal28</td>
<td>Return value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt44-52</td>
<td>Reserved for reliability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt53</td>
<td>Event Monitor block number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt54-56</td>
<td>Reserved for reliability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt57</td>
<td>Argument used for passing “EventType” to the Event Monitor block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt58</td>
<td>Argument used for passing “itemIndex” to the Event Monitor block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt59</td>
<td>Argument used for passing “blockNumber” to the Event Monitor block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt60-79</td>
<td>Reserved for reliability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysDBNGlobalInt0-19</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IDE
Other reserved global variables
Integrated Development Environment (IDE)

Debugging
A guide to debugging models and blocks

“We have gone beyond the absurd... our position is ridiculous.”
— John Vacarro
Debugging models

This section discusses ways to debug models and the code necessary to add Trace features to blocks you build. These methods are also useful when you debug block code.

Features that are discussed in the User Reference

The Debugging Tools chapter of the User Reference has a list of blocks that are useful for debugging models. These blocks display values, help validate item flow, and speed debugging of a model. That User Reference chapter also contains other information for debugging models such as showing simulation order.

Adding Trace code

The ExtendSim Trace feature can be useful in debugging a model. If you create your own blocks, those blocks can take advantage of the ExtendSim tracing features. When building a new block, you could include code similar to the following.

For the code that follows:

- For continuous blocks, such as those in the Value library, put the code in the Simulate message handler
- For discrete event blocks, such as those in the Item library, put the code in the departure procedure

```plaintext
// SysGlobal2 is the file reference number for the Debug Trace
// template for trace: BLOCK NAME BLOCK NUMBER CURRENTTIME
if( SysGlobal2 != 0.0 ) // check for open file for TRACE
{
    fileWrite(SysGlobal2,"myBlockName block number "+(myBlockNumber()) + ": CurrentTime:"+currentTime+".","",True);
    if(getBlockLabel(myBlockNumber()) != "")
        fileWrite(SysGlobal1,"Block Label: "+getBlockLabel(myBlockNumber()),"",True);
    ....
    ....
}
```

The blocks that ship with ExtendSim contain all the necessary Tracing code.

Profiling

Use profiling to determine the amount of time that each block in a model is used, then use that information to optimize the block’s code. Profiling a model generates a text file showing the percentage of time individual blocks execute during a simulation. This helps developers who want to determine if they should optimize custom blocks, although non-developers might also use it to find the areas of their models that are most heavily used.

To generate a profile text file, choose the Run > Model Debugging > Profile Block Code command, then run the model. Be sure to run the model long enough (at least 5 seconds for each block in the model) to compensate for extraneous events and get a good sample. It is also
important to not move blocks in the model between runs if you repeatedly run the profile. For example, the profile of a Bank Line model might look like:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block Name</th>
<th>Block Number</th>
<th>Time (seconds)</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.42</td>
<td>9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.65</td>
<td>29.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.27</td>
<td>8.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>4.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.82</td>
<td>7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>16.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Chart</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.83</td>
<td>22.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>2.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use the information in this profile to look for anomalous results. For example, if one of the three Activity blocks used a much higher percentage of the time than the other two, but you had expected them to be about the same, you could use that information to see what it was about that block that was different.

Note that only blocks that use 1% or more of the simulation time are shown in the profile. And the percentages are approximate, so the sum of the percentages might not equal 100%.

Profile text files are opened, closed, and edited just like any other text file.

Debugging block code without the Source Code Debugger

The ExtendSim Source Code Debugger, discussed beginning on page 192, has a lot of advantages in block debugging, offering conditional breakpoints, stack crawl, and viewing variable values in specified blocks. The following methods may also be useful for debugging code.

Using DebugMsg functions

If you don’t want to use the Source Code Debugger, you can use the DebugMsg function to insert a breakpoint and monitor variable values as the simulation runs. You specify a message and variable values as this function’s string argument. When the function gets called, it displays the argument in an alert.

DebugWrite is the same as the DebugMsg function except that the data is written to a file so the simulation run isn’t interrupted. The advantage of using DebugMsg or DebugWrite rather than UserError is that ExtendSim warns if the Debug functions are present when the library is loaded. See the functions in “Debugging” on page 402.

Viewing intermediate results

When developing a block’s code, there is an easy way to view intermediate results of calculations without any interruption of the model. Just add an assignment statement:

```c
    comments = myVar; // myVar will be visible as it changes
```

or add some more information and variables:

```c
    comments = "myVar = " +myVar+ ", myVar2 = " +myVar2; // more info
```

in your code after some calculations. Then open the block’s dialog, tab to the Comments field, and run the model. Since “comments” is the comments box (editable text) item in the dialog, any number assigned to it will be immediately visible in the dialog. This is different than using
the DebugMsg() function (discussed on page 191) to display data, as it doesn’t interrupt the model for each new number displayed.

Source Code Debugger

No matter what the language, code often does not work the first time. This section shows how the ModL Source Code debugger can save you time when locating the source of an error in one of your blocks or the equations in equation-based blocks. It provides a tutorial that shows how to step through lines of source code, examine values of variables, create breakpoints with conditions, and analyze block problems. It also discusses the various Debugger windows and dialogs.

In addition to being useful when creating or editing the source code of blocks, the Source Code Debugger is available when using equations in equation-based blocks. See the How To: Debugging Tools section of the ExtendSim User Reference for more information.

Overview of the debugger

A source code debugger makes it much easier to determine the causes of block malfunctions. You can watch the execution of the ModL code and see its path and the effects it has on any of the variables used in the block.

Definition of terms

A **breakpoint** is where the debugger will initially stop execution of the block’s code and open the Debugger window. You can then manually step through lines of code to trace its execution, and examine the effects on the variables defined in that code and in the block’s dialog and connectors.

The **breakpoint condition** is the TRUE or FALSE boolean decision that causes the breakpoint to break execution only under certain circumstances. This is valuable if there could be too many breaks and an important break only occurs rarely, with certain values of variables.

See also the descriptions of the Debugger windows and dialogs in “Source code debugger reference” on page 203.

Steps for debugging

As illustrated in the examples that follow, the steps to debug code are:

1) Use a menu command to recompile a block, a library, or several libraries in debugging mode.

2) Add breakpoints (indicated by red circles) by clicking on the code markers in the left margin of the Set Breakpoints window. (To remove a breakpoint, click it again.)

3) Add a condition to the breakpoint in the Set Breakpoints window so that it will occur at the appropriate time and model state. Conditional breakpoints display as blue circles.

4) Run the simulation. Or click an item in the block’s dialog to execute the code.

5) When the breakpoint is reached, step through the code and examine the variables.

6) After you have resolved the problem, use the menu command to remove the breakpoints and any debugging code from the libraries.

Debugger tutorial

This tutorial shows how to add debugging code to a block and to an entire library as well as how to use the Source Code Debugger to track down and fix an error in a block’s code.
The Debug Tutorial model

- Open the Debug Tutorial model located in the Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/How To/Developer Tips folder. As shown to the right, the model consists of three connected blocks which generate data, process the data, and plot the result.

- Run the model. You should see the error message at the right, followed by a second message that stops the simulation.

- Click OK to close those error messages.

Debugging one block

The error message indicates the offending code is in the Start block, so start with setting the block to be in debugging mode.

- On the model worksheet, right-click the Start block and choose Set Breakpoints and Add Debugging Code (or select the block and choose that command from the Develop menu).

This recompiles the block in debugging mode and opens two windows:

- The Breakpoints window shows the breakpoints for all the blocks in the model
- The Set Breakpoints window is for setting breakpoints in the selected block; in this case, the Start block

These windows are described more in “Source code debugger reference” on page 203.

- For now, since the debugger automatically stops at an error message, you don’t need to set breakpoints. Close the Set Breakpoints window

Notice that on the model worksheet and in the Tutorial library window, the Start block’s icon is now surrounded by a red border, indicating that the block is in debugging mode. Blocks in debugging mode will execute more slowly—the red markings are a reminder that you should remove debugging code when finished.
Going to the Debugger
- Run the model again. You’ll get the same error message but it now has an Go to Debugger button.
- Click the Go to Debugger button. This opens the Debugger window shown below.

![Debugger window after error message](image)

- The title bar indicates that the error occurred at currentTime: 8
- In the Source pane at the left:
  - A green location arrow in the Breakpoint margin on the left points at line 16 (“b = array[[timeIndex];”).
  - The variable Array is declared at the top of the script and has 10 members (Real array[10]).
- In the Variables pane at top right, the index variable timeIndex has a value of 10. If you double-click the Value for the Array variable, you will see that the number of members is indexed from 0 to 9.
- The point where the error occurred ([0]Start MYFUNCTION, line 16) is selected in the bottom right pane, known as the Call Chain pane.

In order to debug this, you need to find out how MyFunction got called and see the chain of events that led to this error message.
Going up the call chain

- In the Call Chain pane, select the “DATAOUT, line 32” entry (the top entry above the originally selected entry), as shown below.

![Debugger window after clicking top entry in Call Chain](image)

Notice that the location arrow in the Breakpoint margin is now yellow for this entry, indicating it is the previous entry in the Call Chain. The selected message handler is called `DataOut`, which is the name of one of the connectors on the block. It indicates that a connector message was received from a block that is connected to the Start block.

To see the code of the block that sent this message, you need to compile it in debugging mode too. Then it can be seen in the Call Chain and you can click its entry to see the code that caused the chain of events. But rather than setting individual blocks to debugging mode, it is often easier to set the entire library.

**Debugging an entire library**

- If the Debugger window is open, stop debugging or close the Debugger window. That way you won’t be in the middle of debugging code when the library is changed.
- Choose the menu command Library > Library Tools > Add Debug Code to Libraries
- In the window that appears, choose the libraries the model uses (in this case, only the Tutorial library) and click **Add Debugging Code**

After ExtendSim finishes compiling all of the blocks in the Tutorial library, the three blocks on the Debug Tutorial model will be outlined in red, indicating that they are in debugging mode.

- Run the model again.
- When the error occurs, click the Go To Debugger button to access the Debugger window.
Following the Call Chain
The Source Code Debugger allows you to follow the chain of events that caused the error.

- Click on the top Call Chain entry (Process SIMULATE, line 14); this is one that started this whole chain of events.

In the Source pane’s Breakpoint margin, the yellow location arrow points to line 14, as indicated in the Call Chain. There was a SendMsgToOutputs function call from the Process block because its input (ProcessIn) was greater than 7.0. (The actual value can be seen in the Variables pane as 10.6046.)
Click on the second Call Chain entry (DATAOUT, line 32):

Debugger window with message handler selected

The Variables pane indicates that CurrentTime is 8. Line 32 of the Source pane shows that the code called MyFunction with an argument equal to 10.0 (CurrentTime+2.0).
Click on the bottom Call Chain item where the error occurred (MyFunction, line 16):

Since the error message indicated that Array was indexed beyond its bounds, inspect Array by double-clicking its value in the Variables pane.

In the Array window, shown at right, notice that the array is indexed from 0 to 9. However, the code tried to index it with a 10, which is outside its bounds, resulting in an error message.

Fixing the block’s code #1
The model is being run from a CurrentTime of 0 to a CurrentTime of 10, and the code could be adding 2.0 to the CurrentTime in some cases. The way to fix the problem is to increase the size of Array so that it can be indexed from 0 to at least 12.

Click the Stop Debugging and Edit Code button at the top of the Debugger window.

This takes you to the location of the error in the Start block’s structure window:

Change the declaration of Array[10] to Array[13]

Close the block’s structure window and compile the block.
Run the model again and note that this time there is no error message. However, the plotter shows a drop off in values around time 7 and you know from experience that the Smedley function is supposed to be increasing.

To see what the problem is you need to set breakpoints.

**Setting breakpoints**

- To open its Set Breakpoints window, right-click the Start block on the model worksheet and select **Set Breakpoints and Add Debugging Code**.

  (Since the entire library already has its code set for debugging, this just reopens the Start block’s Set Breakpoints window.)

- To set a breakpoint, go to the Breakpoints margin on the left side of the Set Breakpoints window and click on the code marker for line 16—the location of the `B = array[timeIndex]` statement.

  A red circle appears where you clicked. Running the model will now cause the simulation to break (pause) at that point, opening the Debugger window.

- Run the model
The Debugger window opens and the breakpoints margin has a green arrow on top of a red circle. The green arrow indicates that this is the part of the code that will be executed next; the red circle indicates that there is also a breakpoint there.

In the Variables pane, timeIndex is 0, which means the simulation is stopped at the beginning. You can either:

- Click the Continue button in the Debugger’s toolbar 10 times until the breakpoint occurs at timeIndex 10
- Or, set conditions as described below

**Setting conditions**

Clicking until a timeIndex of 10 is reached can get tedious. Instead, set a condition on the breakpoint so the code only breaks when timeIndex is greater than or equal to 10.

- Close the Debugger window or click the Stop Debugging button in the Debugger window’s toolbar (this also stops the run)
Choose **Develop > Open Breakpoints Window** (or bring the Breakpoints window forward if it is open).

The Breakpoints window has two columns: Breakpoint and Condition. Double-click in the Condition column that relates to the breakpoint (in this case, there is only one breakpoint). A new window appears for setting conditions:

- In this window, do the following:
  - In the Variable A column, select **timeIndex (long)**
  - For the comparison, choose the radio button **A >= B**
Below the Variable B column, check the checkbox **Use constant for B** and enter 10 as the constant.

- Click OK to save your changes and close the Breakpoint Conditions window.
- Run the model again.
- When the breakpoint occurs, click the **Step over** button in the Debugger window’s toolbar to see the value of b over time. (Note that, in this case, the **Step over** and **Step into** buttons do the same thing, because there is no function call to step into.)

The calculated value of b at timeIndex 10 is zero. This should not happen because, as noted earlier, we know that the value of the Smedley function should increase over time, not decrease.

### Fixing the block’s code #2

- Double click the Array variable to look at its values – the result is shown at the right.

In the array, elements 10-12 are zero, indicating that the Smedley values for the new larger array have not been calculated. The code should be changed so that no matter what the size of the array is, it will be filled.

### Changing the block’s code

- Click the **Stop Debugging and Edit Code** button in the Debugger’s toolbar. This closes the Debugger and opens the Script tab of the Start block’s structure.
- In the Start block’s code, change the Initsim message handler (line 43 to line 50) to read:

```plaintext
on initsim
    integer i, length;
    length = GetDimension(array); // get length of array
    // initialize the array so we don’t have to recalculate it
    for (i=0; i<length; i++)// use length to limit loop
        array[i] = Log(GammaFunction(i+1));

```

Instead of hard coding i <10, this code calls a function to return the array length into a new variable called `length` which is used to limit the calculation loop. Then any time the size of the array is changed the entire array will be filled.

- Close the block’s structure and Save and Compile the block.

### Disabling and removing breakpoints

To temporarily disable a breakpoint, click once on the red circle in the margin of the Breakpoints window. This turns the red circle into an empty circle.

To remove a breakpoint, select the breakpoint’s name in the in the Breakpoints window and delete it. Or click once on the red circle in the left margin of the Debugger window.

Since the Debugger window has closed:
Remove the breakpoint by selecting the breakpoint information (MYFUNCTION, line 16, [0]Start) in the Breakpoints window and clicking the Delete key.

Run the model again to see the correct output:

The well-behaved Smedley function

Making Array a dynamic array and then resizing it in InitSim would allow the model to be run for any EndTime value without overrunning Array.

Source code debugger reference

The following sections discuss the Debugger and its windows and dialogs.

Setting a block or library to be in debugger mode

In order for you to use the Source Code Debugger, ExtendSim has to generate debugging code for a block or blocks.

- To add debugging code to one or a few blocks, select the block or blocks on the model worksheet and choose the command Develop > Set Breakpoints and Add Debugging Code (or right-click the block). This automatically generates debugging code for the selected blocks and opens a Set Breakpoints window for each block selected.

- To add debugging code to an entire library, choose the command Library > Library Tools > Add Debug Code to Libraries. (This takes longer than setting a block to debugging mode. But it is especially useful if you are trying to debug blocks in a discrete event model, since the messages will be traceable back to their originators via the Call Chain in the Debugger window.) After the library is in debugging mode, right-click the blocks on the model worksheet that you want to add breakpoints to, or select them and choose the Develop > Set Breakpoints and Add Debugging Code command.
Debugger window

When the model is run and execution reaches the breakpoint, the Debugger window opens and shows the ModL code, values of variables, the Call Chain, and (in the title bar) the current-Time.

The only way to access the Debugger window is to run a model with one or more blocks in debugging mode, where there is also either an error message or breakpoints that have been set.

You can set a breakpoint in a block’s Debugger or Set Breakpoint window. However, since the Debugger window is only open during the model run, it is more common to set breakpoints in the Set Breakpoint window.

Toolbar

There are six tools at the top of the Debugger toolbar. From left to right, they are:

- **Continue** continues execution until the next breakpoint is reached.
- **Step Over** executes a function call without stepping into the function code. It is used when you want the debugger to execute the line of code with a function call, but not to trace the code of the function.
- **Step Into** steps into the function call. It is used when you want the debugger to trace the actual function call, including the code of the function.
- **Step Out** continues execution until it gets to the caller of the function. It is used when you want to complete the function or message handler that is currently executing and step back to the calling function.
- **Stop Debugging** stops the debugging session and returns to the ExtendSim program.
- **Stop Debugging and Edit Code** stops the execution of the block, opens the block’s structure window, and positions the cursor at the point where execution stopped. This is particularly useful when you have found the error and want to edit the code to make a correction.
Popup menus
• The Functions popup menu can scroll to any function and shows which function you are in.
• The Includes popup menu shows which include files are used in the block. It allows you to set breakpoints in an include by displaying its contents in the source pane.

Margin indicators in the Debugger window
At the left of the Debugger window, the Breakpoints margin provides the following indicators:
• Active, unconditional breakpoints are shown as a red circle
• A blue circle indicates an active breakpoint that has a condition
• An empty white circle indicates the breakpoint is temporarily disabled
• A green location arrow indicates where the code is going to execute next
• A yellow location arrow indicates where the previous entry in the call chain is going to execute

To add breakpoints, click on one of the code markers in the Breakpoints margin. To remove a breakpoint, click it again. To add a condition to a breakpoint, use the Breakpoints window, shown on page 206.

Set Breakpoints window

This window shows the ModL code and the breakpoints for the indicated block. The Breakpoints margin, with code markers and any breakpoints, is on the left. The popup menus at the top of this window are the same as for the Debugger window on page 204.

To add a breakpoint, click on a code marker in the Breakpoints margin. This places a red circle on the code marker, as seen above. To remove the breakpoint, click its red circle in this window once so it returns to a code marker, or delete the breakpoint from the Breakpoints window, discussed below.
Breakpoints window

The Breakpoints window shows breakpoints for the entire model as well as any conditions for those breakpoints. It is used for enabling, disabling, and deleting breakpoints and for adding conditions to breakpoints. For a model with blocks in debugging mode, the Breakpoints window is opened by the command Develop > Open Breakpoints Window.

• A red circle indicates an enabled breakpoint.
• To temporarily disable a breakpoint, click the red circle once– it becomes an empty white circle. To return the breakpoint to active status, click the empty circle once.
• To delete a breakpoint, select its name from the Breakpoint column and click the Delete key.
• To enable a condition for a breakpoint, double-click in its Condition column, opening the Breakpoint Conditions dialog.
**Breakpoint Conditions dialog**

Conditions allow a breakpoint to be ignored unless the condition is TRUE. This is useful when you get too many breakpoints and you are only interested in a breakpoint that occurs at a specific time or when a variable reaches a specific value.

The Breakpoint Conditions dialog makes it easy to construct a conditional breakpoint with no coding. You can enter a currentTime value and/or any other comparison that might be helpful in narrowing down the problem.

**Accessing the dialog**

To access the Conditions dialog, double-click in the Condition column of the Breakpoints window shown on page 206.

To enter a comparison:

- Select a variable from column A
- Click the desired comparison operator radio button
- Choose a variable from column B or check the Use constant for B check box and enter a constant in that field

Optionally you can enter a currentTime value and/or click the Ignore comparison and always break check box so that your entered condition will be saved but ignored for the present.
WatchPoints
A WatchPoint condition detects when the variable A changes value and will break to the Debugger whenever that occurs. To use this, select Watch(A) from the comparison operator list between the Variable A and Variable B columns. This is most useful in finding a statement in a different block that is changing a variable incorrectly, and the statement cannot be found easily by normal means.

In order for watchpoints to work correctly, all blocks in a library should be compiled with debugging code turned on. WatchPoints slow model execution as they have to be checked continuously while code is executed.

Arrays
If a variable used in a condition is an array, you need to specify which cell is being referenced. Do this by filling out the Array Indexes section below the Variable A and/or Variable B columns, as appropriate. For example, to watch the 2nd row and 3rd column of MyArray, you would enter [1][2] in the Array Indexes field.

Ignore conditions checkbox
Check Ignore conditions and always break when you’ve met the condition once and may not meet it again, but you want to keep exploring that breakpoint. This saves the conditions so you can use them later.

Debugging tips
• To quickly debug a block, select the block and choose Develop > Set Breakpoints and Add Debugging Code. This checks the block structure, recompiles the block for debugging, and opens the Set Breakpoint window.
• To debug the sending of interblock messages, compile the entire library for debugging using the Library > Library Tools menu. That way the Call Chain will contain the entire chain of messages and it will be obvious which block sent what to whom.
• When a breakpoint occurs, click the Step over button in the Debugger toolbar to see how the values of the variables change. To jump to a later CurrentTime, go to the Break Point Conditions dialog.
• When finished debugging, you should remove all of the debugging code as it slows execution considerably. To do this, choose Library > Library Tools > Remove Debug Code from Libraries.
• Be proactive and use the Debugger to step through code even when you think it is working properly. Try different cases just to make sure that the block is working as you have intended. This will give you confidence in what you have written.
Variables, Messages, & Functions

ModL Variables

A detailed description of the ModL variables that can be used in your block code

“Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it.”
— Samuel Johnson
This chapter includes a complete list and description of the system and global variables.

- System variables provide information about the state of the simulation
- Global variables are used to pass information between blocks

**System variables**

System variables give you information about the state of the simulation. They are declared by ExtendSim and can be viewed or modified by any block in a model.

☞ You can read or write to these variables, but you should be careful when writing to any of them.

### Table of system variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AnimationOn</td>
<td>Tells the state of the Run &gt; Show 2D Animation command. If it is checked, AnimationOn is TRUE (1), otherwise it is FALSE (0). (Note that closed hierarchical blocks always see a value of FALSE until they are opened. This speeds simulations by preventing needless animation when the modeler can’t see it anyway.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AntitheticRandomVariates</td>
<td>If TRUE, ExtendSim's random number functions generate antithetic random numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrentScenario</td>
<td>In models where the Scenario Manager is running a series of scenarios, this is the current scenario number. This will be equal to the row in the Scenarios table that is currently providing the factors to the model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrentSense</td>
<td>Used by the sensitivity analysis feature to determine the number of the simulation run for changing sensitivity variables. It is initially set to 0 and is incremented by 1 during each simulation, after ENDSIM. However, you may choose to change CurrentSense to any value you want for whatever reason during ENDSIM – ExtendSim will simply increment it after ENDSIM and use that for its variable calculations. You should not change CurrentSim, and you can always refer to that variable to find the actual simulation number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrentSim</td>
<td>Current simulation number. Its value starts at 0 and increments each step up to NumSims-1. It only has a positive value if you set the Number of runs option in the Simulation Setup or Sensitivity Setup dialogs to a value greater than 1. CurrentSim has a value of -1 when there is no simulation running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrentStep</td>
<td>Current step number. In a continuous simulation, its value starts at 0 and increments each step up to NumSteps. In a discrete event simulation, the value starts at 0 and increments with each event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrentTime</td>
<td>Current time during the simulation. In a continuous simulation, its value starts at StartTime and increments at DeltaTime for each step in the simulation. In a discrete event simulation, the Executive block (Item library) changes the CurrentTime system variable only when processing an event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeltaTime</td>
<td>Time increment per step. This value is initialized by the Simulation Setup dialog and represents the basic increment of time used in the simulation. DeltaTime has no meaning in a discrete event or discrete rate simulation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Global variables are useful for passing information between blocks. They are predefined by ExtendSim and stored within the model. They can be used by any block anywhere in a model. The ExtendSim application never changes the values of global variables except to initialize them when a new model is created.

Types
There are two types of global variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EndTime</td>
<td>Ending time for the simulation specified in the Simulation Setup dialog. This is the time at which the simulation ends, unless a block stops the simulation with an abort statement or a discrete event or discrete rate simulation runs out of items or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalProofStr</td>
<td>Set by the Proof Animation code of a block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModernRandom</td>
<td>Tells the state of the random number. If the current random number generator is being used, ModernRandom is 1. If the previous version of the random number generator is being used (for backwards compatibility), ModernRandom is 0. (See “Random numbers” in the ExtendSim User Reference for a discussion about the random number generator.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MovieOn</td>
<td>This legacy variable is currently unused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumScenarios</td>
<td>In models where the Scenario Manager is running a series of scenarios, this is the total number of scenarios that will be run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumSims</td>
<td>Number of times the simulation will be repeated, as specified in the Simulation Setup or Sensitivity Setup dialogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumSteps</td>
<td>The total number of steps that will be executed during a continuous simulation. NumSteps is the number of steps entered in the Simulation Setup dialog. NumSteps has no meaning in a discrete event or discrete rate simulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OleGlobal, OleGlobalInt, OleGlobalStr</td>
<td>These variables are set by the external application sending an OLEAutomation message to a block. They act as arguments that the block can access when it gets the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RandomSeed</td>
<td>Sequence number used to initialize the random number generator; it is set in the Simulation Setup or Sensitivity Setup dialogs. When debugging a simulation, it is sometimes necessary to force the random number generator to produce a repeatable sequence of pseudo-random numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimDelay</td>
<td>Tells the method of simulation order: 0 for Left to right, 2 for Flow order, 3 for Custom order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimMode</td>
<td>0 for manual mode (deltaTime or numSteps values as entered in the Simulation Setup dialog), 1 for autostep fast (use entered values unless model calculates smaller deltaTime), and 2 for autostep slow (divide calculated deltaTime by 5), as specified in the Simulation Setup dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartTime</td>
<td>Starting time of the simulation at step 0. It is initialized in the Simulation Setup dialog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General use global variables have a name that starts with “Global”. They can be used any way you want.

Reserved global variables start with “SysGlobal”. These System Globals are controlled by the libraries and features that are included with ExtendSim and their use is reserved.

Never use the SysGlobal variables for your own purposes; always use the general use globals (Global, GlobalInit, and GlobalStr) instead.

### General use global variables

The following global variables are available for your use in equations or when creating blocks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Global0 through Global19</td>
<td>Real</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalInt0 through GlobalInt9</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalStr0 through GlobalStr9</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reserved global variables

The system globals, which start with “Sys”, are reserved by Imagine That Inc. for our internal purposes.

You can use the SysGlobal variables (for example, when creating discrete event or discrete rate blocks), but you should only use them in the same way they are used by the ExtendSim application.

See “Globals in discrete event blocks” on page 181, “Globals in discrete rate blocks” on page 185, and “Globals for ARM (Advanced Resource Management)” on page 187 for tables that describe how ExtendSim uses the reserved globals during the Simulate, CheckData, and InitSim messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobal0 through SysGlobal29</td>
<td>Real</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalInt0 through SysGlobalInt79</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysGlobalStr0 through SysGlobalStr9</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobal0 through SysFlowGlobal4</td>
<td>Real</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalInt0 through SysFlowGlobalInt29</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysFlowGlobalStr0 through SysFlowGlobalStr4</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysDBNGlobalInt0 through SysDBNGlobalInt19</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysARMGlobalInt0 through SysARMGlobalInt19</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Reserved for ITI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Variables, Messages, & Functions

Messages and Message Handlers

A detailed description of the ModL messages

“Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it.”
— Samuel Johnson
Messages and message handlers were introduced on page 33 and discussed more in “Message handlers” on page 75 and “Using message handlers” on page 109.

The following table summarizes each category and type of ModL message. The three categories of messages (application, user interaction with the dialog, and block-to-block) are discussed on page 109. Note that while messages can originate either from the ExtendSim application or from blocks, it is always a block that is on the receiving end of a message.

### Summary of messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Simulation</td>
<td>Sent to blocks in simulation order during a simulation run</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Model Status</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks in a model when the model changes state</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Block Status</td>
<td>Sent when clicking on a block or connector, when placing, deleting, moving, or pasting a block, or when a model is opened on a different computing platform.</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialog activity</td>
<td>Dialog</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler interacts with a block’s dialog</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block to Block</td>
<td>Connector</td>
<td>Sent via the Connector Message functions, or by the system when a modeler manually changes the number of variable connectors, or when the modeler connects or disconnects a block</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block to Block</td>
<td>Block to block</td>
<td>System and user-defined messages sent from a block’s ModL code when communicating information to other blocks</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Dynamic Link</td>
<td>Sent to subscribed blocks when there is a change to the ExtendSim database or global array part that they are linked to</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>OLE</td>
<td>Sent in response to OLE conditions</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>3D Animation</td>
<td>Sent in response to 3D animation events</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Simulation messages

These messages are sent to all blocks during the simulation run in the following order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ModifyRunParameter</td>
<td>Sent before the simulation run begins to allow changing the Simulation Setup parameters via the SetRunParameter() function (see page 336). Note that this is sent only once even for multiple simulation runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimStart</td>
<td>Sent after ModifyRunParameter and before all other simulation message handlers. See the BlockSimStartPriority() function on page 328 for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>When sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PreCheckData</td>
<td>Sent to prepare blocks for CheckData, below. Most blocks can ignore this message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckData</td>
<td>This is the best place to check whether all data that is to be used in the block is valid. If the data is bad, you should execute an “abort” statement, so that ExtendSim will select the block and alert you that the data is missing or bad. During this message, connectors that are connected to something else in the model always have a true (any non-zero) value and unconnected ones have a false (zero) value. This makes it easy to check whether a block is connected properly before running a simulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StepSize</td>
<td>After all CheckData messages. If the code needs a particular StepSize, set it here. In continuous models, set the DeltaTime system variable to the maximum step size. ExtendSim queries all blocks and uses the smallest DeltaTime value returned. This message is also used to set up the attribute global arrays in a discrete event model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitSim</td>
<td>Just before the simulation starts. If your block’s code uses DeltaTime (continuous model only), check it here. Also, allocate any arrays that are dependent on DeltaTime, NumSteps, or any other system variable. This is also a good time to set any static variables, dialog items, or connectors that change when the simulation starts. (Note that ContinueSim, below, is sent instead of InitSim when continuing a saved model’s run.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContinueSim</td>
<td>This message is sent instead of InitSim if you are continuing a saved model’s run. Set up any variables for continuing a saved model run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostInitSim</td>
<td>Sent to give blocks another chance to initialize variables that could not be initialized until after the InitSim was sent to all blocks. Most blocks can ignore this message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simulate</td>
<td>Every step of the simulation. Note that this message gets sent over and over, not just once. This is where most of the “action” in a block takes place. For instance, you check and change the value of connectors in this message handler. <strong>In continuous simulations</strong>, the first Simulate message gets sent with CurrentTime=StartTime and CurrentStep=0. For subsequent Simulate messages, ExtendSim adds 1 to CurrentStep and adds DeltaTime to CurrentTime. The last Simulate message occurs when CurrentStep=NumSteps-1 and CurrentTime=EndTime, so each block gets NumSteps Simulate messages. <strong>In discrete event and discrete rate simulations</strong>, the first Simulate message gets sent with CurrentTime = StartTime and CurrentStep = 0. For subsequent Simulate messages, the Executive block (Item library) controls how CurrentTime is advanced. See the GetSimulateMsgs() function for how to turn off simulate messages in a block under certain conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortSim</td>
<td>Sent only if an Abort occurred during the Simulate messages. This notifies the blocks to clean up and lets them know that an abort occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FinalCalc</td>
<td>Sent after the Simulate messages are over and before the BlockReport messages. Used for any final calculations that the block might need before the BlockReport and EndSim messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>When sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockReport</td>
<td>Sent after the FinalCalc messages. If a block receives this message, it has been selected for a report. To organize the reports by block category (see “Block categories” on page 55), ExtendSim cycles through each block category and sends this message to any block selected for a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndSim</td>
<td>At the end of the simulation. Use this to clean up any memory that you used or to reset values. This message gets sent even if the modeler or the block’s code aborts the simulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimFinish</td>
<td>Sent after all other simulation message handlers. See BlockSimFinishPriority() function at page 328 for details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Model Status messages

When the status of the model changes, these messages are sent to all blocks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ActivateModel</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks in a model when that model is brought in front of a different model. This allows blocks to modify their data or appearance if the model is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationStatus</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks in a model when the 2D Animation command changes state. This is useful to change a block’s appearance according to the value of the AnimationOn variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloseModel</td>
<td>Right before the model closes, this message is sent to all blocks in the model to let them know that the model is closing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModelSave</td>
<td>This message is sent to each block at the beginning of a save. You might use this message handler to dispose of unneeded data before it gets saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OldFileUpdate</td>
<td>Before the openModel message, if the file version is older than the application version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenModel</td>
<td>Sent when a model is opened, or to a new hierarchical block that has just been placed on the model worksheet. Use this message handler to set some block variables to values that you only want to reset when a model is opened, not at the beginning of a simulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenModel2</td>
<td>Sent after all of the blocks have received the OpenModel message, or after the OpenModel message to a new hierarchical block that has just been placed on the model worksheet. Use this message handler to set some block variables to values that you only want to reset when a model is opened, not at the beginning of a simulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PauseSimulation</td>
<td>Sent to ALL blocks when the modeler pauses the simulation. Contrast this to ResumeSim which is sent only to the block that the modeler has changed, and ResumeSimAllBlocks sent to all of the blocks in the model.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Messages and Message Handlers

Block Status messages

These messages are sent to individual blocks:

- When the block is clicked
- When a block is placed, deleted moved, or pasted
- When a block needs to communicate information to the model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ResumeSim</td>
<td>This message allows the ModL code to respond to changes before continuing the simulation. It is sent when the modeler:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Either clicks dialog buttons during the simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Or, edits a parameter and chooses Run &gt; Resume (or clicks the Resume button in the simulation status bar).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This message is sent only to the blocks that have had dialog values edited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResumeSimAllBlocks</td>
<td>This message allows the ModL code to respond to changes before continuing the simulation. It is sent when the modeler:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Either clicks dialog buttons during the simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Or, edits a parameter and chooses Run &gt; Resume (or clicks the Resume button in the simulation status bar).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This message is sent to all of the blocks in the model, as opposed to ResumeSim, above, that is sent only to the blocks edited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimOrderChanged</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler changes connections, connects a new block, deletes connections or blocks, or does anything that changes the simulation order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimSetup</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler changes anything in the Simulation Setup dialog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BlockClick</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler clicks on a block. Use GetMouseX(), GetMouseY(), and GetBlockTypePosition() to find out what portion of the block was clicked. See the Mandelbrot model (Documents/ExtendSim/Examples/Continuous/Custom Block Models) for an example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockIdentify</td>
<td>Reserved for use by Imagine That Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockLabel</td>
<td>Sent to the block that just had its Block Label changed, when the label becomes deactivated. The block can then use the new value of the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockMove</td>
<td>Upon completion of a move, sent to all blocks that moved. (See “Scripting” on page 337.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockRead</td>
<td>This message must be used only with extreme caution – it can cause a crash if used improperly. It is used to convert version 3.x block data tables to version 4.0 dynamic data tables. See the Information block (Value library) for an example. Call only the GetFileReadVersion() and ResizeDTDuringRead() functions in this message handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockRightClick</td>
<td>Sent when a block is right-clicked. Usually used to create a custom popup menu. See the Math block (Value library).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>When sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockSelect</td>
<td>Sent when a block becomes selected. See also BlockUnselect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockUndelete</td>
<td>Sent to a block when its deletion is undone using the Edit menu Undo command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockUnselect</td>
<td>Sent to a block when it becomes unselected. See also BlockSelect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection-Make</td>
<td>Sent to all newly connected blocks when the modeler makes a connection on the model worksheet. For hierarchical blocks, this is sent to all internal blocks. To prevent the connection from being completed, you can call the Abort statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneInit</td>
<td>When a clone is placed on the model, sent to the block that owns the clone so that it can be re-initialized. This is useful for static text that needs to be re-initialized when cloned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EquationCompilePlatform</td>
<td>When an equation tries to execute and it is compiled on the wrong platform, this message handler should just recompile the equation to fix it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorRightClick</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler right-clicks a connector. Used, for example, in the Item library to create a popup menu that is used to add History blocks to a connection when that connection is right-clicked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorShowHide</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler hides or shows the connectors, either from the toolbar or the Model menu command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopyBlock</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks selected before a Copy operation. Useful to dispose of a dynamic array, create a dynamic array, or add a Global Array to the clipboard using the GAClipboard() function, before the copy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateBlock</td>
<td>When the block is added to a model. This is the place to set initial values for the dialog. Note that this message is only sent to the block when you add it to a model. If you change the CreateBlock code for a block that already is in a model, the changes won’t affect the existing blocks, only new blocks added to the model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteBlock</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler deletes a block from the model. For hierarchical blocks, this is sent to all internal blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteBlock2</td>
<td>Sent to blocks after their connection lines to other blocks have been deleted, right before the block deletion occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DragCloneTo-Block</td>
<td>This message gets sent when a modeler drags a clone onto a block and releases the mouse button when the block is highlighted. If you want to get information about the clones, call the GetDraggedCloneList() function. Used in the Optimizer, Statistics (Report library) and the Scenario Manager and Find &amp; Replace blocks (Value library).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockClose</td>
<td>When a hierarchical block’s submodel or structure is closed. For hierarchical blocks, this is sent to all internal blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockFrom-Library</td>
<td>Sent to all enclosed blocks when the H-block from a library is placed on the model. The OpenModel and OpenModel2 messages are then sent to the H-block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>When sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockHelp-Button</td>
<td>This message is sent to all the blocks inside a hierarchical block when the H-block Help button is clicked. This can be used to intercept the Help button message for the H-block, and do something of your own implementation instead. Aborting this message will prevent the message from getting to the rest of the blocks in the H-block, and prevent the Help text from opening up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockMove</td>
<td>Sent to all enclosed blocks when the enclosing H-block is moved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockOpen</td>
<td>When a hierarchical block is opened, this message is sent to all blocks in its submodel. You can use this to correct animation in a hierarchical block that is opening. If you don’t want the hierarchical layout or structure windows to open, execute an Abort statement in the on HBlockOpen message handler in one of the blocks in the submodel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockSave-ToLibrary</td>
<td>Sent to all enclosed blocks when the H-block structure is saved to a library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockUpdate</td>
<td>Sent to all enclosed blocks when the H-block structure is edited and closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HelpButton</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler clicks the Help button in the block’s dialog. Executing an Abort statement during this message handler will prevent the ExtendSim Help from opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IconView-Change</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler changes the icon view or when a ModL function call from a block changes the icon view. If this message is stopped with an abort statement, the change is not made to that view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeSelectionHierarchical</td>
<td>Sent after a selection of blocks is made into a hierarchical block using the menu command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MailSlotReceive</td>
<td>Sent repeatedly when there are mailslot messages waiting to be picked up. See the mailslot functions for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasteBlock</td>
<td>When the modeler pastes a block onto the model. For hierarchical blocks, this is sent to all blocks within the hierarchical block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasteBlock2</td>
<td>Sent after the PasteBlock message has been received by all the blocks pasted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasteBlock3</td>
<td>Sent after the PasteBlock2 message has been received by all the blocks pasted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotter0Close, Plotter1Close, Plotter2Close, Plotter3Close</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler closes a plotter window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterPropertyChange</td>
<td>Sent to the plotter block when a user makes a change to a plot’s properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimerTick</td>
<td>Sent by the Timer chore started by the StartTimer function. (See the scripting functions.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dialog messages**

Dialog messages are the names of dialog items and are sent to the block whenever the dialog is used. When a button in a dialog is clicked or a parameter is unselected (for example, after it has...
been changed), ExtendSim sends a message with the same name as the dialog item to the ModL code.

For example, assume a block has a “Count” button in its dialog. When that button is clicked, ExtendSim sends the “Count” message to the block. If the block has an “on Count” message handler, it will be executed; if not, nothing happens.

Names for all the named dialog items in a block are listed in the Variables pane at the lower left of the structure window. If a dialog item (such as static text) does not have a dialog item name, it will not be listed in the Variables pane.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AbortDialog-Message</td>
<td>If the modeler stops the execution of one of your own dialog message handlers or that message handler executes an Abort statement, this message gets sent to the block. Use this as an “exception handler” to clean up after an error occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel</td>
<td>When the Cancel button is clicked. This restores the block to the state it was in the last time it was opened, discarding changes to the dialog. To keep this behavior, do not change the name of the dialog item from “Cancel”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CellAccept</td>
<td>Sent to a block when the modeler finishes editing any cell in any of the block’s data tables. You can use this to check the data entered in cells in a data table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTable-Hover</td>
<td>Sent to the block when the cursor is hovering over a data table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTable-Resize</td>
<td>Sent when the datatable resize button is clicked. Use this so the block can be alerted to the new size and inform the modeler if the new size is not acceptable. Use the function WhichDialogItemClicked to determine which datatable resize button has been clicked. Use an Abort statement to prevent the resize.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataTable-Scrolled</td>
<td>Sent to the owning block when one of its data tables is scrolled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogClick</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler clicks on a dialog item, before the actual dialog item message is sent to the block. Call WhichDialogItemClicked() to find the name of the item that was clicked. This message is used, for example, to modify the items in a popup menu at the time it is clicked on but before it opens to the modeler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogClose</td>
<td>When the OK or Cancel buttons or the close box are clicked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogItemRefresh</td>
<td>Sent when a dialog item becomes visible, if it was set up by calling the SetVisibilityMonitoring() function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogItemToolTip</td>
<td>Sent when the cursor hovers over a dialog item so that the block can customize the tool tip (e.g., format a value in a special way) that the modeler sees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogOpen</td>
<td>When the block’s dialog is opened. To display any static text labels that can change based on what is happening in the simulation, set them here. If you don’t want the dialog to open, execute an Abort statement – see also Plotter I/O block code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>When the modeler clicks the OK button. No need to do any special handling in this section unless you want to check input data. Use an Abort statement to prevent the dialog from closing if data is not acceptable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Connector messages

These messages are sent to individual blocks:

- Via the Connector Message functions
- By the system when a modeler manually changes the number of variable connectors
- When the modeler connects or disconnects a block

☞ The connector functions start on page 299.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TabSwitch</td>
<td>This message is sent to a block when the block’s dialog is switched from one tab to another. This will also be sent when the dialog is first opened, as that is basically treated as a click on the last tab that was previously opened. Use an Abort statement to prevent the tab switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YourButton</td>
<td>If you have created a button, radio button, or check box named “YourButton,” this message handler is activated when the button is clicked. Use an Abort statement to prevent the action if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YourItem</td>
<td>Whenever the selection in a dialog is in a parameter or editable text dialog item and you click another item or press the Tab key (taking the selection out of the item), the message handler with that dialog item’s name is invoked. This is useful if you want to check the value of the item after it might have been changed. Use an Abort statement to prevent the value from changing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArray-Changed</td>
<td>Sent continuously when a modeler drags a variable connector to increase or decrease the number of connectors in its array. Call ConArrayChangedWhichCon() to return the name of the connector, and then call ConArrayGetNumCons() to find out how many connectors there are in the dragged connector. Abort this message handler to prevent the modeler from adding too many or too few connectors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArray-ChangedCom-</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler finishes dragging a variable connector, to allow the block to see the final number of connectors chosen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArrayCollapseCh-</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler collapses or expands the variable connectors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ange</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection-Break</td>
<td>Sent to all connected blocks when a connection is deleted. Note that a block can receive multiple ConnectionBreak messages when blocks or right angle connections are deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection-Click</td>
<td>When a connection line is clicked, sent to all blocks connected so that they can react (e.g. report a value). The function ConnectorToolTipWhich() returns the connector number for that connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Block to block messages

### Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection-Make</td>
<td>Sent to all newly connected blocks when the modeler makes a connection on the model. For hierarchical blocks, this is sent to all internal blocks. The function ConnectorToolTipWhich() returns the connector number for that connection. To prevent the connection from being completed, you can call the Abort statement in this message handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connector-Name</td>
<td>Connector message. When the connector on a connected block receives a message from another block using the connector message functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorRightClick</td>
<td>Sent when the modeler right-clicks a connector. Used, for example, in the Item library to create a popup menu that is used to add History blocks to a connection when that connection is right-clicked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorToolTip</td>
<td>Sent when the cursor hovers over a connector so that the block can customize the tool tip (e.g. format a value in a special way) that the modeler sees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Block to block messages

Model type dependent and user-defined messages sent from a block’s ModL code to communicate information to other blocks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AttribInfo</td>
<td>Sent by the Executive block when attribute information has been changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockReceive0 through 9</td>
<td>Used by the Discrete Event library as system messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClearStatistics</td>
<td>When a block’s statistical variables need to be reset. This message is typically sent by a Statistics block (Report Library). See the Activity block (Item library) for an example of receiving this message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEExecutive-ArrayResize</td>
<td>Sent by the Executive block to notify Item or Flow blocks that item arrays have been resized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockTableInfo</td>
<td>Sent by some of the blocks to query data table size. Not sent by ExtendSim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProofAnimation</td>
<td>This message is used by the blocks that are interacting with Proof Animation to produce proof animation functionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueueFunction</td>
<td>Sent by the QueueTools block (Utilities library) and the Queue blocks (Item library) to communicate with each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShiftSchedule</td>
<td>Sent by a block to all the blocks in the model when a shift schedule has been changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UpdateStatistics</td>
<td>When a block’s statistical variables need to be recalculated and updated. This message is typically sent by a Statistics block (Report library). See the Activity block (Item library) for an example of receiving this message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserMsg0 through 19</td>
<td>User-defined message that is not used by any ExtendSim libraries. Use the SendMsgToBlock function to send these messages from another block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>When sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlowBlock-Receive0-</td>
<td>Used by the Rate library to communicate information between blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlowBlock-Receive19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dynamic Link messages**

When the part they are linked to changes, these messages are sent to individual blocks that are subscribed to an ExtendSim Database or global array.

*☞ Database functions start on page 354; global array functions start on page 378.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LinkContent</td>
<td>If linked or subscribed to part of an ExtendSim Database or global array, this is sent when the data changes within that part. This facilitates recalculation only when the data changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinkStructure</td>
<td>If linked or subscribed to part of an ExtendSim Database or global array, this is sent when the structure (e.g. number of fields, records, names, etc.) changes within that part. Use the DILinkUpdateInfo() and DILinkUpdateString() functions to find out what changed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OLE messages**

These messages that are sent to an individual block on particular events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AdviseReceive</td>
<td>Sent to the block when it receives updated data from an advise conversation (see the functions for “Interprocess Communication (IPC)” on page 250).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEAutomation</td>
<td>Sent to a block when the BlockMsg automation method is invoked. See “BlockMsg” on page 122.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3D messages**

Sent to an individual block during 3D events.

*☞ The 3D animation functions start on page 276.*
### 3D messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>When sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DCollision</td>
<td>Sent when two objects are about to collide in the E3D window. Used to control whether or not a collision occurs or otherwise to respond to a collision. (Be aware that this message can occur multiple times for each potential collision.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If a collision is about to happen, the block associated with the 3D object that is about to collide with another 3D object receives an E3DCollision message. The new function E3DMessageInfo() discussed on page 294 allows the programmer to request the 3D object ID of the object that is about to collide and/or the object that is about to be collided with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The E3DCollision message has been defined such that aborting the message will tell the E3D engine that the collision should not happen. This makes the objects noncollidable for the purposes of that collision. The result is that they will visually pass right through each other or, in the event that the collision would have just been the two objects brushing edges, they will just pass right by each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This functionality is implemented in the Item library to reduce unintentional collisions that could cause objects to move incorrectly in E3D models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DInit</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks in the active model when the 3D window is opened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DStart</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks in the active model when the first 3D post event in a simulation is processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DFinish</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks in the active model when the last 3D post event in a simulation is processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DClose</td>
<td>Sent to all the blocks in the active model when the 3D window is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DObject-Click</td>
<td>Sent to the block associated with a 3D object when that object is clicked in the 3D window. This can be used in conjunction with the E3DObjectClicked function to respond to clicks on 3D objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DObject-Moved</td>
<td>Sent to the block that is associated with a 3D object when that object is moved/resized in the E3D editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DModeSwitch</td>
<td>Sent to all blocks when the 3D mode (QuickStart, Concurrent, or Buffered) is changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DReachDestination</td>
<td>Sent to the block that is associated with a 3D object when the object reaches its destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DCollision</td>
<td>Sent to the block that is associated with a 3D object when the object collides with another object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DObject-Moved</td>
<td>Sent to the block that is associated with a 3D object when that object is moved/resized in the E3D editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DTick</td>
<td>Sent to the block periodically when the E3DTimer has been started with E3DStartTick.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Variables, Messages, & Functions

ModL Functions

A detailed description of the ModL functions that can be used in your block code

“Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it.”
— Samuel Johnson
This chapter includes a complete list of the ModL functions. These functions can be called in the blocks that use equations (Equation, Equation(I), Queue Equation, and Optimizer) and when creating new blocks.

**ModL function overview**

The rest of this chapter is a description of all the functions in ModL, listed by type. Within types, the functions are grouped by category. Within categories, the functions are listed alphabetically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>Basic math, Trigonometry, Complex numbers, Statistical and random distributions, Financial, Integration, Matrices, Bit handling, Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>File I/O (formatted), File I/O (unformatted), Internet Access, Interprocess Communication, OLE/COM, Mailslot, ODBC, Serial I/O, Other drivers, DLLs, Alerts and prompts, User inputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animation</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>2D Animation visible on the model worksheet and 3D Animation visible in the E3D window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks and inter-block communication</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>Block numbers/labels/names/type/position, Block connectors and connection information, Variable connectors, Connector tool tips, Dialog items and dialog items from other blocks, Block data tables, Dynamic linking, Dynamic text items, Dialog item tool tips, Block dialogs (opening and closing), Messages to blocks (sending and receiving), Icon views. Also see Scripting, below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models and notebooks</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>Models and notebook information, simulation parameters, DE Modeling Using Equation Blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripting</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>Building and running a model remotely. Also see “Blocks and inter-block communication” and “Models and notebooks” above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>Block reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotting/Charts</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>Functions for displaying graphs and data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrays, Queues, Delays, Linked lists, and String lookup tables</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Dynamic arrays, Passing arrays, Global arrays, Queues, Delay lines, Linked list data structures, and String lookup tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>Manipulating databases and database data with the ExtendSim database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>394</td>
<td>Strings, Attributes, Calendar Date and time, Time units, Colors, EColors, Timer functions, Debugging, ADO, Help, Platforms and versions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ModL functions are also listed in the ExtendSim Help command alphabetically and by type, including their arguments. You can copy a function from there to use in your code.
Code completion

When you start to type a function or message handler name in the structure window or include file of a block, it will come up with a list of possibilities. Click the one you want.

Once the function has been placed in the script, type an open parenthesis “(” immediately following it. This causes the parenthesis to turn red and causes call tips to display the function’s arguments as shown here. The first argument will be bolded. When you enter it, the parenthesis will turn black. As you enter each argument, subsequent arguments get bolded until all are entered.

Overriding

Functions can be overridden by being re-declared any number of times below the first declaration. This is useful in that include files can have basic forms of functions which can be re-declared and overridden in the main block code.

Type conversion of arguments

All ModL functions expect their arguments to be the data type specified in the function definition. If you use another type, ModL will automatically convert the argument to the expected type before the function is called. For the functions that take no arguments, the parentheses are still required.

Static data limits

Each function has a limit of 32,560 bytes of data for locally defined static data. Dynamic arrays, global arrays, and database tables are not part of the count and are the more common and usually more useful method used to allocate large data structures.

Function returns

Except for void functions, which do not return values, all functions return values that are real, integer, or string. The type of value returned is indicated in the third column of the function tables as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Real or Double (8 byte double)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Integer or Long (4 byte long integer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>String (up to 255 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Void function (no value returned)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Math functions

Basic math

These functions perform numerical operations on their arguments.
### Math Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Math</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ceil(real x)</td>
<td>Nearest integral real with a value greater than or equal to x. For example: Ceil(1.3) returns 2.0, and Ceil(-1.3) returns -1.0</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erf(real x)</td>
<td>Returns the erf value of the variable x. Erf is the Error function, which is a special case of the incomplete gamma function. See Numerical recipes in C.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exp(real x)</td>
<td>$e^x$</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT(real array[n][2], inverse)</td>
<td>Replaces the array with the real and imaginary parts of the fast Fourier transform (see below).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FixDecimal (real value, integer fixFigs)</td>
<td>Sets the number of figures after the decimal point to fixFigs and returns the result.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor(real x)</td>
<td>Nearest integral real with a value less than or equal to x. For example: Floor(1.3) returns 1, and floor(-1.3) returns -2.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GammaFunction(real x)</td>
<td>Gamma function for x. Do not confuse this with the Gamma distribution function.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int(real x)</td>
<td>Nearest integer after rounding toward 0. For example: Int(1.3) returns 1, and Int(-1.3) returns -1.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integerabs(i)</td>
<td>Non-negative integer containing the absolute value of the integer i.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log(real x)</td>
<td>Natural (base e) log of x.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log10(real x)</td>
<td>Base 10 log of x.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log2(real x)</td>
<td>Returns the log base 2 value of the variable x.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max2(real x, real y)</td>
<td>Maximum of the two arguments.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min2(real x, real y)</td>
<td>Minimum of the two arguments.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NearlyEqual(real x, real y, integer precision)</td>
<td>Returns true if the x and y arguments are close enough to equal each other. The precision argument specifies the number of significant figures to compare the two numbers.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NearlyGreaterThan(real x, real y, integer precision, integer equal)</td>
<td>Returns true if x is greater than y. If equal is TRUE, NearlyEqual() is used, with the precision argument, to give an equal or greater result. If equal is FALSE, x has to be greater than y by the precision number of significant figures. See the NearlyEqual() function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NearlyLessThan(real x, real y, integer precision, integer equal)</td>
<td>Returns true if x is less than y. If equal is TRUE, NearlyEqual() is used, with the precision argument, to give an equal or less than result. If equal is FALSE, x has to be less than y by the precision number of significant figures. See the NearlyEqual() function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NoValue(real x)</td>
<td>1 (True) if x has no value (is blank) or 0 (False) if a value has been assigned to x.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ModL Functions**

**Math functions**

The FFT function replaces the real array argument with the real and imaginary parts of the FFT. n must be a power of 2. If inverse is TRUE, the inverse FFT is calculated. The real values are contained in \( \text{array}[n][0] \), and the imaginary values are contained in \( \text{array}[n][1] \) (these two are denoted together as "\( \text{array}[n][i] \)". \( \text{array}[0][i] \) is zero frequency. \( \text{array}[(n/2)-1][i] \) is the most positive and most negative frequency. \( \text{array}[n-1][i] \) is the negative frequency just below 0. See the “four1” routine in Press, *Numerical Recipes in C*, for more information on this algorithm.

**Trigonometry**

These functions assume that the argument represents an angle in radians.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pow(real x, real y)</strong></td>
<td>( x^y ). The same results may be achieved with the ^ operator, as in ( x^y ). Note that Pow(0,0) is undefined.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Realabs(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Non-negative real number containing the absolute value of ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Realmod(real x, real y)</strong></td>
<td>( x ) modulo ( y ) (that is, the remainder of ( x ) divided by ( y )).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Round(real x, integer sigFigs)</strong></td>
<td>Rounds ( x ) to the significant figures specified in the sigFigs argument.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sqrt(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Square root of ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Basic Math</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
<th><strong>Return</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acos(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Arccosine of ( x ), where ( x ) is any real number between -1 and +1 inclusive.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asin(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Arcsine of ( x ), where ( x ) is any real number between -1 and +1 inclusive.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atan(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Arctangent of ( x ), where ( x ) is a real number. The value returned is between (-\pi/2) and (\pi/2) radians.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atan2(real y, real x)</strong></td>
<td>Arctangent of ( y/x ), where ( x ) is non-zero. The value returned is between (-\pi) and (\pi) radians.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cos(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Cosine of angle ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cosh(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Hyperbolic cosine of angle ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sin(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Sine of angle ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sinh(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Hyperbolic sine of angle ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tan(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Tangent of angle ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tanh(real x)</strong></td>
<td>Hyperbolic tangent of angle ( x ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complex numbers
These functions operate on complex numbers composed of two-element real arrays (U, Z, and result), where U[0] is the real part and U[1] is the imaginary part. All arguments and results are complex numbers expressed as two-element real arrays:

```
real U[2], Z[2], result[2];
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complex numbers</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AddC(result, U, Z)</td>
<td>result = U+Z</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DivC(result, U, Z)</td>
<td>result = U/Z</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultC(result, U, Z)</td>
<td>result = U*Z</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubC(result, U, Z)</td>
<td>result = U-Z</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics and random distributions
These functions can be used both to generate random inputs and to gather statistical information from the results of simulations. In the following functions, the following are used as arguments:

```
real prob, rate, mean, stdDev;
integer nTrials, kthEvent, kthSuccess;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics/distributions</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBinomial(real prob, integer nTrials)</td>
<td>Number of successes out of nTrials, each with a probability of success of prob.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DExponential(real rate)</td>
<td>Interval between events. rate is the expected (mean) number of events per period.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGamma(integer kthEvent)</td>
<td>Waiting time to the kthEvent in a Poisson process of mean equal to 1.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLogNormal(real mean, real stdDev)</td>
<td>Positively skewed distribution.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPascal(real prob, integer kthSuccess)</td>
<td>Geometric distribution if kthSuccess equals 1. This returns the number of trials needed for the kthSuccess of an event with probability of prob.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPoisson(real rate)</td>
<td>Number of times an event occurs within a given period. rate is the expected (mean) number of events per period.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaussian(real mean, real stdDev)</td>
<td>Real random member of a Gaussian (normal) distribution with the specified mean and standard deviation.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean(real array[], integer i)</td>
<td>Arithmetic mean of the first i members of the single-dimensional array.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Math functions

#### Random(real i)

Uniform pseudo-random integer in the range 0 to \(i-1\) using the random seed specified in the Simulation Setup dialog. For example, `Random(6)` returns an integer in the range 0 through 5, inclusive. `Random(i)` assumes that \(i\) is an integer. For the Integer (uniform) function.

#### RandomCalculate (integer distribution, real arg1, real arg2, real arg3)

Returns a random number given a distribution and up to three arguments. If a given distribution does not use all three arguments, a zero should be entered for the unused argument(s). The following numbers are used to define the distribution:

- Beta 1
- Binomial 2
- Erlang 3
- Exponential 4
- Gamma 5
- Geometric 6
- Hyperexponential 7
- Integer Uniform 8
- Loglogistic 9
- Lognormal 10
- Negative Binomial 11
- Normal 12
- Pearsonv 13
- Pearsonvi 14
- Poisson 15
- Real Uniform 16
- Triangular 17
- Weibull 18
- ExtremeValue1A 20
- ExtremeValue1B 21
- JohnsonSB 22
- JohnsonSU 23
- Laplace 24
- Rayleigh 25
- InverseWeibull 26
- Logarithmic 27
- Hypergeometric 28
- Chisquared 29
- PowerFunction 30
- Cauchy 31
- Logistic 32
- InverseGaussian 33
- Pareto 34
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics/distributions</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| RandomCheck-Param integer distribution, real arg1, real arg2, real arg3, integer reportError | Checks that the arguments passed in are valid for the given distribution. The distribution argument is defined using the numbers above. Displays an error message if reportError is TRUE and the arguments are not valid. If reportError is FALSE, the function returns the following:  
  0 Successful  
  -1 Mean must be greater than 0  
  -2 Probability must be between 0 and 1  
  -3 Argument must be between 0 and 1  
  -4 Shape must be greater than 0  
  -5 Shape2 must be greater than 0  
  -6 Most likely value must be between Max and Min values  
  -7 Min must be less than Max  
  -8 Arg1 is negative or less than 1.0e-15  
  -9 Arg2 is negative or less than 1.0e-15  
  -10 Arg3 is negative or less than 1.0e-15  
  -11 Arg1 >= Arg2  
  -12 Arg1 > 1.0  
  -13 Arg2 > 1.0  
  -14 Arg3 > 1.0                                                                                     | I      |
| RandomGetModel-SeedUsed() | The actual seed used for the model. If the Simulation Setup dialog had 0 entered for the seed, this will return the actual randomized seed used, not 0. If a non-zero number was entered, this will return that number. This is different than reading the RANDOM-SEED global variable, which just shows the actual number entered in the Simulation Setup dialog, including 0, and doesn’t show the actual randomized seed used for running the model. | I      |
| RandomGetSeed() | Current seed value or current state of the random number generator. Used for saving and restoring the random state when using different seeds. See RandomSetSeed() below.                                      | I      |
| RandomReal() | Uniform pseudo-random real number x, in the range \{0.0 <= x <1.0\} using the random seed specified in the Simulation Setup dialog.                                                                                 | R      |
| RandomSet-Seed(integer i) | Sets the seed value or saved state of the random number generator. Used for saving and restoring the random state when using different seeds. See RandomGetSeed() above.                                             | V      |
| SeedListClear() | Clears the list of the seed values.                                                                                                                                             | V      |
| SeedListRegister(real blockNumber, integer seed) | Keeps a list of the seed values. Returns a BLANK for success, meaning the item was entered in the list, or returns the blockNumber of the block that already posted the seed value.  
Note: Block number is a real so we can register DB cells that generate random numbers using a DB attribute. DB attributes will appear as negative numbers. | R      |
| StdDevPop(real array[], integer i) | Population standard deviation of the first \(i\) members of the single-dimensional array.                                                                                      | R      |
See “Random numbers” in the main ExtendSim User Reference for information about how ExtendSim generates random numbers.

**Financial**
These functions calculate the unknown parameter in loan and annuity calculations given four known parameters. The financial functions use standard financial arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pv</td>
<td>Present value of a cash-flow (real)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fv</td>
<td>Future value of a cash-flow (real)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pmt</td>
<td>Amount of one payment (real)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratePer</td>
<td>Interest rate per period (real)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nPer</td>
<td>Number of periods (integer)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pv, fv, and pmt treat cash received as a positive value and cash paid out as a negative value. Note that ratePer must match the length of the periods indicated by nPer. For example, if nPer is the number of months, ratePer is the interest per month.

payAtBegin is a flag variable. If payAtBegin is TRUE (non-zero), payments occur at the beginning of the period. If FALSE (0), payments occur at the end of the period.
Math functions

Functions

Integration

These functions integrate a stream of values. For instance, you may want to integrate values coming from inputs during a simulation. In the integration functions, the array used in the integration calculations must be declared a static array of four real values:

```
real array[4];
real initConditions, inputValue, deltaTime;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integration</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IntegrateEuler(real array[4], real inputValue, real deltaTime)</td>
<td>Value of a Euler integration in progress. The array must be initialized with the IntegrateInit function. The algorithm is a backward Euler: ( \text{out} = \text{out} + \text{inputValue} \times \text{DeltaTime} ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegrateInit(real array[4], real initConditions)</td>
<td>Initializes the array for integration. Call this function in the Init-Sim message handler if you are going to use the integration functions during a simulation. \text{initConditions} specifies the starting real value for the integration.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegrateTrap(real array[4], real inputValue, real deltaTime)</td>
<td>Value of a Trapezoidal integration in progress. The array must be initialized with the IntegrateInit function. The algorithm is a first-order trapezoid: ( \text{out} = \text{out} + \frac{\text{DeltaTime} \times (\text{previousInputValue} + \text{inputValue})}{2} ).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financials</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CalcPMT(ratePer, nPer, pv, fv, payAtBegin)</td>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalcPV(ratePer, nPer, pmt, fv, payAtBegin)</td>
<td>Present value</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalcRate(nPer, pmt, pv, fv, payAtBegin)</td>
<td>Interest rate. If the rate cannot be calculated using the values of the arguments, the function returns a noValue (BLANK) result.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Matrices

Many intricate tasks can be written in just a few matrix operations. For example, solving simultaneous equations, curve fitting data, finding the roots of a polynomial, and coordinate transformations may all be done with matrices. For further information about matrices, see Matrix Methods and Applications by Groetsch and King, (Prentice Hall, 1988).

The matrices used by these functions are in the form \text{matrix[m][n]}, where \( m \) is the number of rows and \( n \) is the number of columns. Vectors are of the form \text{vector[n]}, where \( n \) is the number of elements in the vector. Matrices are supported up to 1500x1500.

The complex numbers returned by the Roots and EigenValues functions are in an array that is declared as \text{array[n][2]}. This makes \text{array[k][0]} the real part, and \text{array[k][1]} the imaginary part.
Complex versions of the matrix functions end in the letter C. All arguments to these complex functions are complex.

Declarations for matrices are as follows:

```plaintext
real matrix[rows][columns];  // real matrix;
real vector[rows];            // real vector; also values
real matrixC[rows][columns][2];  // complex;
real vectorC[rows][2];        // complex; also valuesC
real resultC[2];              // a complex number
integer n, m;                 // dimensions
```

Rows and columns can be bigger than needed. Just specify desired rows and columns when calling functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matrices</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConjugateC(matrixRC, matrixAC, integer m, integer n)</td>
<td>Returns the conjugate values of matrixAC in matrixRC. Both matrixAC and matrixRC are m by n by 2 (complex) matrices.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determinant(matrixA, integer m)</td>
<td>Value of the determinant of matrixA, which is an m by m matrix. If the matrix is singular, the function returns a NoValue.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeterminantC(resultC, matrixAC, integer m)</td>
<td>Complex version of Determinant which returns its complex result in resultC. If the matrix is singular, the function returns a NoValue in resultC.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EigenValues(ValuesC, matrixA, integer m)</td>
<td>Eigenvalues of matrixA (m by m) are placed into the complex array ValuesC. ValuesC is of length m by 2 (complex). matrixA may be nonsymmetric. (This routine is based on the EISPACK method of creating a Hessenberg matrix and iterating that matrix into a diagonal matrix through similarity transformations). If the matrix is singular, the function returns TRUE.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identity(matrixR, integer m)</td>
<td>Creates an m by m matrixR with 1s along the diagonal and 0s above and below the matrix diagonal.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdentityC(matrixRC, integer m)</td>
<td>Complex version of Identity.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner(vectorA, vectorB, integer m)</td>
<td>Value of the inner or dot product of vectorA and vectorB of length m.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InnerC(resultC, vectorAC, vectorBC, integer m)</td>
<td>Complex version of Inner which returns its complex result in resultC.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Reference

### Math functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LUdecomp(matrixR, matrixA, integer m)</strong></td>
<td>Returns the LU decomposition of input matrixA in matrixR. If the matrix is singular, the function returns TRUE. Since LU factorization in LUdecomp permutes rows to obtain the best pivots, the LU matrix returned is only directly applicable to diagonally dominant matrices. The result of LUdecomp can be used in general once the permutation is accounted for.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LUdecompC(matrixRC, matrixAC, integer m)</strong></td>
<td>Complex version of LUdecomp. If the matrix is singular, the function returns TRUE.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatAdd(matrixR, matrixA, matrixB, integer m, integer n)</strong></td>
<td>Returns in matrixR the addition of matrixA to matrixB. m is the number of rows, n is the number of columns.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatAddC(matrixRC, matrixAC, matrixBC, integer m, integer n)</strong></td>
<td>Complex version of MatAdd.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatCopy(matrixR, matrixA, integer m, integer n)</strong></td>
<td>Copies matrixA (of dimension m by n) into matrixR.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatCopyC(matrixRC, matrixAC, integer m, integer n)</strong></td>
<td>Complex version of MatCopy.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatInvert(matrixR, matrixA, integer m)</strong></td>
<td>MatrixR is the inverse of matrixA, which is an m by m square matrix. If the matrix is singular, the function returns TRUE.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatInvertC(matrixRC, matrixAC, integer m)</strong></td>
<td>Complex version of MatInvert. If the matrix is singular, the function returns TRUE.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatMatProd(matrixR, matrixA, integer mA, integer nA, matrixB, integer mB, integer nB)</strong></td>
<td>MatrixR (mA by nB) is created from the product of matrixA (mA by nA) and matrixB (mB by nB). Note that nA must equal mB.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MatMatProdC(matrixRC, matrixAC, integer mA, integer nA, matrixBC, integer mB, integer nB)</strong></td>
<td>Complex version of MatMatProd.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrices</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MatScalar-Prod(matrixR,</td>
<td>This matrix scalar product creates <em>matrixR</em> by multiplying <em>matrixA</em> by B. MatrixA is <em>m</em> by <em>n</em>, and B is a scalar (single number).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matrixA, integer m,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer n, B)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MatScalar-ProdC(matrixRC,</td>
<td>Complex version of MatScalarProd.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matrixAC, integer m, integer n,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MatSub(matrixR, matrixA, matrixB,</td>
<td>Returns in <em>matrixR</em> the difference of <em>matrixB</em> from <em>matrixA</em>. <em>m</em> is</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer m, integer n)</td>
<td>the number of rows, <em>n</em> is the number of columns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MatSubC(matrixRC, matrixAC,</td>
<td>Complex version of MatSub.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer m, integer n)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MatVectorProd(vectorR,</td>
<td>Creates an <em>m</em> length vector (<em>vectorR</em>) by multiplying <em>matrixA</em> (<em>m</em></td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matrixA, integer m, integer n,</td>
<td>by <em>n</em>) by <em>vectorB</em> (<em>n</em>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MatVectorProdC(vectorRC, matrixAC,</td>
<td>Complex version of MatVectorProd.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer m, integer n, vectorBC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer(matrixR, vectorA, integer m,</td>
<td>Creates an <em>m</em> by <em>n</em> matrix (<em>matrixR</em>) from the product of <em>vectorA</em></td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorB, integer n)</td>
<td>and <em>vectorB</em>. <em>vectorA</em> is of length <em>m</em> and <em>vectorB</em> is of length <em>n</em>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OuterC(matrixRC, vectorAC,</td>
<td>Complex version of Outer.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer m, vectorBC, integer n)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roots(real values[], real p[],</td>
<td>Calculates the roots of polynomial <em>p</em> of order <em>n</em>. These roots are</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer n)</td>
<td>returned in the complex array values. The coefficients of the polynomial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>p</em> are in an array beginning with the coefficient of the second highest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>power. The coefficient of the highest power is assumed to be 1. For</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>example: *p[] -&gt; x^n + p[0]*x^(n-1)+ p[1]<em>x^(n-2) ...+p[n-1]</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note that both values and <em>p</em> can be length <em>n</em> or greater. If the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>matrix of the polynomial is singular, the function returns TRUE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Transpose

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creates the transpose of ( \text{matrixA} ) in ( \text{matrixR} ). The input matrix is ( m ) by ( n ) and the result matrix is ( n ) by ( m ).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complex version of Transpose.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bit handling

The bit-handling functions return the integer value result of the operation. In these functions, bit 0 is the most significant bit and bit 31 is the least significant bit of ModL’s 32-bit integers.

Declarations for bit handling are as follows:

```plaintext
integer bitNum, Count;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BitAnd(integer i, integer j)</td>
<td>Bitwise AND of the two integers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitClr(integer i, integer bitNum)</td>
<td>Sets the bit numbered bitNum in ( i ) to 0 and returns the result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitNot(integer i)</td>
<td>Bitwise NOT of the integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitOr(integer i, integer j)</td>
<td>Bitwise OR of the two integers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitSet(integer i, integer bitNum)</td>
<td>Sets the bit numbered bitNum in ( i ) to 1 and returns the result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitShift(integer i, integer Count)</td>
<td>Shifts ( i ) by ( \text{Count} ) bits. If ( \text{Count} ) is positive, this shifts to the left (multiply ( i ) by ( 2^\text{Count} )); if ( \text{Count} ) is negative, it shifts to the right (divide ( i ) by ( 2^\text{Count} )). 0s are shifted in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitTst(integer i, integer bitNum)</td>
<td>TRUE if the bit numbered ( \text{bitNum} ) is set to 1, FALSE if ( \text{bitNum} ) is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitXor(integer i, integer j)</td>
<td>Bitwise Exclusive OR of the two integers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Equations

These functions let you create a block in which the user can enter equations built on ModL code and the ExtendSim built-in functions. (Note that user-defined functions must be defined in include files in order to be used in an equation block.) See “Dynamic text items” on page 320 if you want to implement much larger (text edit boxes are initially limited to 255 characters) user-entered equations (up to 32000 characters). See the Equation block (Value library) for an example of using these and the dynamic text item functions in building your own equation block.
See the EquationSetStatic() and EquationGetStatic() functions to use “remembered” values in your equations.

☞ For cross-platform compatibility, if you build blocks that use the equation functions your code needs to detect if the model is being opened on a different platform. Therefore, in addition to your own specific tests, you should test dynArrayName in the CheckData message handler of any block that uses the equation functions:

```c
On CheckData
{
    if (getDimension(dynArrayName) == 0)
        EquationCompile(...);
    ...
}
```

☞ Because ExtendSim will detect a change of platform and will therefore dispose of dynArrayName, the code must check and recompile the equation again when the simulation is run. For a detailed example, see the Equation block (Value library).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equations</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EquationCalculate(real input1, ..., real input 10, integer dynArrayName[])</td>
<td>Calculates an equation compiled by the EquationCompile function. The arguments can be integer or real values (such as input connectors). This function returns the real value assigned to the output variable. This function should be called whenever you need a new value from the equation, and is usually placed in the Simulate message handler. Also see “Dynamic text items” on page 320 for larger equations than 255 characters. If you need unlimited input and output variables, see EquationCalculateDynamicVariables, below.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EquationCalculate20 (real input1, real input2, ... real input19, real input20, integer dynArrayName[])</td>
<td>This works the same as the EquationCalculate function, except it allows 20 inputs. Also see “Dynamic text items” on page 320 for equations larger than 255 characters. If you need unlimited input and output variables, see EquationCalculateDynamicVariables, below.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EquationCalculateDynamic(real arrayValues[], integer equationArray[])</td>
<td>Calculates a dynamic text equation using the input arguments from the array arrayValues. Up to 20 input arguments are allowed.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EquationCalculateDynamicVariables(real inputDynArray, real outputDynArray, integer codeDynArray)</td>
<td>This function allows unlimited input and output variables. InputDynArray values and outputDynArray real array are used in the equation like this example: outputsName[i] = inputsName[i]; Make sure that you have enough elements allocated in the input and output dynamic arrays. See the Equation block in the Values library to see how to use this function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Equations Description

EquationCompile (string inputVarName1, ..., string inputVarName10, string output VarName, string equation, integer tabOrder, integer dynArrayName[]) Compiles an equation that is entered into an editable text item or string variable in a dialog. The variables inputVarName1 through inputVarName10, outputVarName, and equation are all strings; tabOrder is an integer and dynArrayName is an integer dynamic array. The user’s equation can use any valid ModL function or statement, including defining new variables. The compiler outputs error messages and puts the insertion point at the error in the dialog item identified by tabOrder if it is a dialog editable text item. The compiler stores the machine code for the compiled equation in dynArrayName. This function should be called only when the equation or variable names are changed. Returns TRUE if there was an error in the equation. Also see “Dynamic text items” on page 320 for larger equations than 255 characters. If you need unlimited input and output variables, see EquationCompileDynamicVariables, below.

EquationCompile20 (string inputVarName1, ..., string inputVarName20, string output VarName, string equation, string equation2, integer tabOrder, integer tabOrder2, integer dynArrayName[]) This works the same as the EquationCompile function, except it allows 20 inputs and two equation strings. Also see “Dynamic text items” on page 320 for larger equations than 255 characters. If you need unlimited input and output variables, see EquationCompileDynamicVariables, below.

EquationCompileDynamic (str31 varNames[], string dynamicTextArray, integer outputEquation[], string labelOutput, integer tabOrder) Compiles a dynamic text equation. See EquationCompile20(), as this is similar except that the input variable names are supplied in the array VarNames. VarNames can be up to 20 arguments.

EquationCompileDynamicVariables (string inputsName, string outputsName, string equationDynArray, integer codeDynArray, integer tabOrder) This function allows unlimited input and output variables. InputsName and outputsName are used in the equation like this example: outputsName[i] = inputsName[i], where i will be the index of that input or output variable. TabOrder is used to select the correct text item when there is an error in the equation. You can do a string substitution in the user’s raw equation to put it in this indexed form. See the Equation block in the Values library to see how to use this function. See also EquationCompileDynamicVariablesSilent.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equations</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>EquationCompile-DynamicVariables-Silent</code></td>
<td>Similar to the <code>EquationCompileDynamicVariables</code> function, except this function doesn't show the lines compiled progress dialog</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>EquationCompile-SetStaticArray</code></td>
<td>See the Equation block for use. The <code>dynArray</code> argument can be any type as the equation compile functions set up the array to hold any declared static variables.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>EquationDebug-Calculate</code></td>
<td>Calculates the equation using specified input values. The output values for the result will be put into <code>outputVarValuesArray</code>. Returns a TRUE value if an error occurs.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>EquationDebug-Compile</code></td>
<td>Converts the equation code and variable names into block form so it can be debugged. <code>DebugEquationIndex</code> is the previously returned value from a previous call to this function for this equation, or -1 (minus one) when this function is called for the first time with this equation. Returns a debug equation index to be used in the other equation debugging functions. <code>TabOrder</code> is the tab order of the text item with the equation. See the equation-based blocks for how to use this function. NOTE: <code>DebugEquationIndex should be set to -1 if EquationDebugDispose()</code> (below) is called for that index OR this function is called for the first time for this block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>EquationDebug-Dispose</code></td>
<td>Disposes and releases the memory used by the hidden block specified by <code>debugEquationIndex</code> used to debug a particular equation. This does not affect the visible equation block. NOTE: The variable used for <code>DebugEquationIndex should be set to -1 (minus one) after this function is called so it works correctly if EquationDebugCompile()</code>, above, is called after this call.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>EquationDebugSet-Breakpoints</code></td>
<td>Opens a “Set Breakpoints” window so the user can click to create debugger breakpoints. Returns a True value if an error occurs.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I/O functions

File I/O, formatted

Use these functions to manipulate formatted text files. Text files produced with the output functions must be read in an application that reads text files such as a word processing or spreadsheet program.

In these functions, if the pathname used is the empty string (""), ExtendSim prompts you with a standard open or save dialog. This allows you to determine the correct file name at the time of the simulation. File pathnames for specific files are specified as “driveLetter:\directory\directory\fileName” (Windows) or “volumeName : folder : folder : fileName” (Mac OS) with each level separated by backslashes or colons, as appropriate. If the volumeName and folder names are left off of the pathname, the file name will come from the current folder. Note that names of files can only be 31 characters long (Windows and Mac OS).
The Import and Export functions let you define the column delimiter (separator) character in the file to be read or written. In ExtendSim, Excel, Word, and most other tabular data applications, tabs normally delimit columns, and CRLFs (Windows: carriage returns, line feeds) or CRs (Mac OS: carriage returns) always delimit rows.

The colDelim argument to these functions is a string which specifies the separator character:

- "" The empty string (two quotation marks with nothing between them) indicates a tab character
- ", " A comma character
- " " A space character (multiple spaces are read as one space)
- "(any character)" The character specified will be used as a column separator

There are two sets of functions. The Import and Export functions are used with files that have numerical data; the ImportText and ExportText functions are used with files that have string data.

The functions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File I/O (formatted)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Export(string pathName, string userPrompt, string colDelim, real array[][][], integer rows, integer columns)</td>
<td>Writes the contents of a one- or two-dimensional real array or data table to the file. Rows and columns specify the portion of the array to be written and are integers. The function assumes that columns are delimited by the colDelim string character. Single dimension arrays must be read as one column by n rows. The function returns the number of rows written to the file, or 0 if there is an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExportText(string pathName, string userPrompt, string colDelim, string array[][][], integer rows, integer columns)</td>
<td>Writes the contents of a one- or two-dimensional string array or text table to the file. Rows and columns specify the portion of the array to be written and are integers. The function assumes that columns are delimited by the colDelim string character. Single dimension arrays are treated as one column by n rows. The function returns the number of rows written to the file or 0 if there is an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import(string pathName, string userPrompt, string colDelim, real array[][][])</td>
<td>Reads the numerical data from the file into a one- or two-dimensional real array or data table, then returns the number of rows read (if an error occurs, it returns 0). The function assumes that columns are delimited by the colDelim string character. Single dimension arrays are read as one column by n rows. Note that you should initialize the array before using this function. Otherwise, any values beyond what was read from the file will have the old values of the array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I/O functions

These are lower level file I/O functions. You can have up to 200 text (.txt) or HTML (.htm) files open for general reading and writing. The files are specified in the functions with the integer fileNumber that is returned from the FileOpen and FileNew functions. The functions are:

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function (formated)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ImportText</td>
<td>Reads the string data from the file into a one- or two-dimensional string array or text table, then returns the number of rows read (if an error occurs, it returns 0). The function assumes that columns are delimited by the colDelim string character. Single dimension arrays are treated as one column by n rows. Note that you should initialize the array before using this function to prevent any values beyond what was read from the file from having the old values of the array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

File I/O, unformatted

These are lower level file I/O functions. You can have up to 200 text (.txt) or HTML (.htm) files open for general reading and writing. The files are specified in the functions with the integer fileNumber that is returned from the FileOpen and FileNew functions. The functions are:

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function (unformatted)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CreateFolder</td>
<td>Creates a new folder from the pathName. For Windows, the pathName must use backslashes () to separate folder names, “myDrive:\ExtendSimX\myNewFolder”. For Mac OS, colons (:) should be used, “myDrive:ExtendSimX:myNewFolder”. (In both cases “X” is the ExtendSim version.) Returns FALSE if successful, TRUE if there was an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirPathFromPathName</td>
<td>Returns the folder pathname part of a complete pathname. Also see FileNameFromPathName(), below. For example: “C:\myfolder\”</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileChoose</td>
<td>Pops up the standard file selection dialog, with the prompt and the default file name specified, and returns the file name of the file the user selects. This differs from the fileOpen function, which it otherwise resembles, in that it just returns the file name/path name of the selected file without opening it. This allows the developer to use that name however she chooses.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileClose</td>
<td>Closes the file when you are finished writing or reading data to or from the file. Files must be closed before they can be used as data in other applications. Call FileClose in the EndSim message handler to close files when the simulation is finished.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileDelete</td>
<td>Deletes the file. Use this with caution because deleted files are not recoverable.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileEndOfFile</td>
<td>TRUE if the end of file has been reached during the most recent FileRead.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileExists</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the file exists.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File I/O (unformatted)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileGetDelimiter(integer fileNum-ber)</td>
<td>Type of delimiter found after the most recent FileRead. Returns FALSE if a column delimiter (such as a tab character) was found after the data, or TRUE if a CRLF (Windows) or CR (Mac OS) row delimiter was found. Call this immediately after FileRead to find out whether a column delimiter, CRLF, or CR followed the data.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileGetPathName(integer fileNum-ber)</td>
<td>Returns the file’s path name.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileInfo(string filePathName, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns information about the file specified in the filePathName argument. The which argument specifies what information will be returned: 1: created date 2: modified date Dates are returned as ExtendSim date values.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileIsOpen(string pathName)</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the file described by the pathName is open.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileNameFrom-PathName(string pathName)</td>
<td>Returns the filename part of a complete path name. Also see Dir-PathFromPathName(), above, to get the path name part of a complete path name.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileNew(string pathName, string userPrompt)</td>
<td>Opens a new or existing text (.txt) or HTML (.htm) file for writing and returns a fileNumber. If the pathName is an empty string (&quot;&quot;), ExtendSim prompts for a file name, displaying the user-Prompt string. If the pathname cannot be found, or the Cancel button has been clicked, FileNew returns FALSE (0). If the file is already open, it returns the file’s fileNumber. Note that the File-New function erases all information from an existing file. To append data to an existing file, use FileOpen. Call FileNew in the InitSim message handler to create files at the beginning of a simulation.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileOpen(string pathname, string userPrompt)</td>
<td>Opens an existing text (.txt) or HTML (.htm) file for reading or writing, and returns a fileNumber for reference. If the <code>pathname</code> cannot be found, or the file is unreadable, or the Cancel button has been clicked, FileOpen returns FALSE. If the file is already open, it returns the file’s fileNumber. If the file is written to after using FileOpen, the new data is appended to the end of the file. Call FileOpen in the InitSim message handler to open files at the beginning of a simulation. NOTES: If you call this function with the following strings (e.g. *.TXT) as the <code>pathname</code>, it will change the types of files that the Standard File Dialog will be looking for: *.TXT - text files, *.DAT - data files, *.ATF - Proof trace file, *.LAY - Proof layout file. Note that if <code>pathname</code> is an empty string (&quot;&quot;), the user will be prompted for a filename at run time.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileRead(integer fileNumber, string colDelim)</td>
<td>Reads and returns a string read from the file, up to <code>colDelim</code> (a column delimiter character) or to a CRLF (Windows) or CR (Mac OS) delimiter. To ignore the column delimiter, set <code>colDelim</code> to an unused character (i.e. “@”). Reading past the end of file causes an error message. You should test with FileEndOfFile before calling FileRead. See FileGetDelimiter(), above.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileRewind(integer fileNumber)</td>
<td>Resets the file to its beginning so that it can be reread.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileWrite(integer fileNumber, string s, string colDelim, tabCR)</td>
<td>Writes the string or value into the file. If a number is used for <code>s</code>, ModL will automatically convert the number to a string. If <code>tabCR</code> is FALSE, a column delimiter character is written to the file after <code>s</code>; if TRUE, a CRLF (Windows) or CR (Mac OS) delimeter is written after <code>s</code>. If the column delimiter is a plus sign (“+”), no delimiter is written between the strings.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDirectoryContents (string path, stringArray stringdata, longArray longdata)</td>
<td>This function takes two dynamic arrays as arguments, calls MakeArray() for them, and fills them with the names of all the files and subdirectories in the specified folder. The first array will contain the names of all the files/directories, and the second will contain an integer value that will be zero for a file, and one for a folder. It returns the number of row entries in the array. The pathname separator on a mac is a &quot;;&quot;; on windows a &quot;/&quot;.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFileReadMachineType()</td>
<td>Returns the type of machine the currently active model was saved on. (This is only useful if models have been moved from one platform to another. Otherwise, it will be the same as the machine the model is running on.) Type 2 is Windows, 1 is models built on 68k Macs, and 4 is models built on PPC Macs.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### File I/O (unformatted)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>StripLFs (integer strip)</td>
<td>Sets a flag in ExtendSim that determines if the fileread functions will strip LF characters. This flag defaults to TRUE, so you should call StripLFs(FALSE) if you find that meaningful LF characters are missing from your data.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StripPathIfLocal (string pathName)</td>
<td>Strips off the pathname if the file is in the same folder as the current model. For example, this can remove non-portable path names from a filename returned from FileOpen() function. If the file is in the same folder as the model, no pathname is needed.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Internet access

These functions allow data and file access and manipulation using Internet protocols. The FTP block (Libraries/Example Libraries/ModL Tips) is an example of the use of these functions in FTP access.

The connection type handles used in these functions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SessionHandle</td>
<td>The handle to this entire Internet communication session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTPHandle</td>
<td>The handle to a specific FTP session. You must use this handle to access and manipulate files on a Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SearchHandle</td>
<td>The handle to a specific search operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InetHandle</td>
<td>Any one of the above handle types.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INetCloseHandle(Integer inetHandle)</td>
<td>Closes an InetHandle. This function will close a handle created by InetOpenSession(), InetFTPFileFirstFile(), or InetConnect().</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetConnect(integer sessionHandle, string serverName, string userName, string passWord, integer connectionType)</td>
<td>Creates an Internet connection type. The connectionType integer can be 1: FTP (The only connectionType that allows you to access or manipulate files.) 2: HTTP (Allows you to open a connection to a website location. Cannot be used for accessing or manipulating of files.) 3: Secure HTTP Returns a connection handle that needs to be closed with INetCloseHandle when the connection is complete.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFileImportText(integer hFile, string format, stringArray array)</td>
<td>Given an Inet handle (most likely created by INetOpenURL) this function will import data from the file represented by that handle into the specified array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFindNextFile(integer searchHandle)</td>
<td>Continues an Internet file search by moving the searchHandle on to the next file. Returns a searchHandle.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPCreateDirectory(integer FTPHandle, string targetName)</td>
<td>Creates a folder named targetName in the current folder.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPDeleteFile(integer FTPHandle, string targetName)</td>
<td>Deletes the path\file targetName if it is found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPExport(integer FTPHandle, string fileName, string delim, real array[][], integer rows, integer cols)</td>
<td>Operates much like the Export function (see page 242) with the exception that it writes to a path\file accessed via FTP.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPExportGA(integer FTPHandle, string fileName, string delim, integer GAIndex, integer rows, integer cols)</td>
<td>Writes out the contents of a Global Array to the FTP path\file.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPExportText(integer FTPHandle, string fileName, string delim, string array[][], integer rows, integer cols)</td>
<td>Operates much like the ExportText function (see page 242) with the exception that it writes to a path\file accessed via FTP.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPFindFirstFile(integer FTPHandle, string searchFile, integer flags)</td>
<td>Starts a search for files in the default folder. An empty string will find the first file in the current folder with any filename. Returns a search handle that needs to be closed with INetCloseHandle when the search is complete. Currently, flags should be set to zero.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPGetCurrentDirectory(integer FTPHandle)</td>
<td>Returns the path to the current FTP directory as a string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPGetFile(integer FTPHandle, string targetName, string fileName, integer failIfExists, integer fileAttributes, integer fileFlags)</td>
<td>Copies a file from the remote site to the local machine. The path\targetName specifies the name of the file to be retrieved. The path\fileName specifies the local name where the file should be put. FailIfExists determines what happens if the local file already exists. Currently, flags and file attributes should be set to zero.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet access</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INetFTPImp-</td>
<td>This operates much like the Import function (see page 242) with</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port(integer</td>
<td>the exception that it reads a path\file accessed via FTP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTPHandle,</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName,</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delim, real</td>
<td>array[][])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Reades the contents of an FTP path\file into the Global Array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>This operates much like the ImportText function (see page 242)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with the exception that it reads a path\file accessed via FTP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Copies a local file to the Internet. Path\fileName specifies the</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>name of the local file. Path\targetName specifies the desired name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the file on the Internet. Currently, flags should be set to zero.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Deletes the specified directory path\targetName from the site.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Renames the file path\targetName to newName.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Sets the current directory to path\targetName.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Returns info about the current file in the FTP search. The only</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>allowed input is connectionType \textit{which}=1 (FTP); it returns TRUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>if a directory, FALSE if a file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Returns the name of the current file in the FTP search.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start an Internet session. Returns a session handle that needs to be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closed with INetClosehandle when the session is complete.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interprocess Communication (IPC)

Interprocess communication (IPC) provides a standard way in which one application can directly communicate with another. These functions allow ExtendSim to act as a client application by connecting to and requesting data and services from a server application. The server application must support dynamic data exchange (DDE, Windows) or AppleEvents (Mac OS). The IPC functions start with “IPC”. If you are trying to develop on both Windows and Mac OS using IPC, see “IPC or multi-server considerations” on page 423.

⚠️ DDE is no longer supported as of release 10 of ExtendSim. Use OLE/COM instead. The functions that are no longer available in ES10 are noted below.

### Internet access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INetOpenURL (integer session, string url)</td>
<td>Given a session handle (created by the INetOpenSession function) and a URL, this function will open a connection to the site corresponding to that URL.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IPC & Publish/Subscribe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPCAdvise(integer conversation, string item, integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer rowStart, integer colStart, integer rowEnd, integer colEnd)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10 (Windows only) Starts a DDE Advise loop with the application that is the other side of the specified conversation. This function will return an advise loop id, which needs to be used in the IPCStopAdvise Function when the advise loop is to be terminated.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCCheckConversation(integer conversation)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10 Checks the validity of an IPC conversation on Windows. (It always returns TRUE on the Mac.) A TRUE value is returned if the conversation is valid.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCConnect(string serverName, string topic)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10 Initiates an IPC conversation between ExtendSim and a server. The serverName argument is the DDE or AppleEvents name of the server you are trying to connect to. (This name needs to be in the format that is appropriate for the platform. For example, Excel on Windows expects “Excel”, on the Mac OS it expects “XCEL.”) The topic argument is typically the keyword “SYSTEM.” You can also use the name of the document you want to communicate with, if you want the conversation to target a specific model. If successfully connected, this function returns an integer value that is used in the other IPC functions as the conversation identifier. If unsuccessful, it returns a zero. Note: the IPCDisconnect function must be used with IPCConnect so that communication is terminated as soon as it is no longer required.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC &amp; Publish/Subscribe</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCDisconnect(integer conversation)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnects the specified <code>conversation</code>. This function is necessary when using IPCConnect, and should be called immediately when communication is no longer required. Returns a zero if the disconnection was successful.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCExecute(integer conversation, string executeData, string item)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sends a command to be executed by the server in the specified <code>conversation</code>. The <code>executeData</code> argument is the command to be sent. The <code>item</code> argument is currently not used and should be set to a blank string (&quot;&quot;&quot;). This function returns a zero if successful, a -1 for a general error, a -2 for a time-out error, a -3 for an invalid connection, and a -4 for an event not handled by the server.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCGetDocName()</td>
<td>Returns a string that contains the name of the last file opened with the IPCOpenFile() function. This is mostly used to return the name of a file that the user selected when an empty string (&quot;&quot;) was passed into the IPCOpenFile function. S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCLaunch(string appName, integer minimized)</td>
<td>Launches the application <code>appName</code> and minimizes it if <code>minimized</code> is TRUE. I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCOpenFile(string fileName)</td>
<td>Opens the file (for example, a spreadsheet) in the Finder using DDE (Windows) or AppleEvents (Mac OS). This function is equivalent to the user double-clicking a file’s icon: it causes both the file and the file’s application to open. The single argument is a string which is the file name. Note that this function tells the System to open the file (that is, to launch the named application or document) and is not at all related to ExtendSim’s FileOpen function. This function will accept a blank string (&quot;&quot;) in the <code>fileName</code> argument which will cause a File Open dialog to appear. The user is then prompted to select the file which is to be opened. The function returns zero if successful. I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCPoke(integer conversation, string pokeData, string item)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sends data to the server in the specified <code>conversation</code>. The <code>pokeData</code> argument is the data to be sent. The <code>item</code> argument indicates where the data is to be put. For example, in Excel the item argument could be “R1C1” indicating that the data is to be sent to the cell at row 1 column 1. Note that the syntax of the item argument is dependent on the server. This function returns a zero if successful.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCPokeArray(integer conversation, string item, string delim, string array data)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Windows only) Pokes an array of data. The data from the dynamic array data will be poked to the target application. The return value will be zero for success, and nonzero for failure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC &amp; Publish/Subscribe</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCRequest(integer conversation, string item)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns data from the server in the specified conversation. The item argument indicates where the data is to be taken from. For example, in Excel the item argument could be “R1C1” indicating that the data is to be retrieved from the cell at row 1 column 1. Note that the syntax of the item argument is dependent on the server.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCRequestArray (integer conversation, string item, string delim, string array data)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Windows only) Requests an array of data. The dynamic array data will be filled with the results from the request. The return value will be the number of rows of data that were returned.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCSendCalcReceive(integer product, real sendValue, integer sendRow, integer sendCol, string funcName, integer receiveRow, integer receiveCol)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sends sendValue to the sendRow, sendCol of a spreadsheet file that is already open. It then executes the macro called funcName, or just recalculates if funcName is an empty string. The function returns the value at receiveRow, receiveCol. Product specifies the spreadsheet you are communicating with: use 1 for Microsoft Excel or 2 for Lotus 123. See also the function IPCSpreadSheetName.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCSetTimeout(integer timeOut)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sets the Timeout value for the various IPC functions. This determines how long ExtendSim will wait for the other application to respond to IPC requests. Values are in milliseconds. The default value is 10000. Putting a -1 into this parameter will request Async behavior.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCServerAsync (integer async)</td>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If async is TRUE, sets a flag in ExtendSim so that ExtendSim will return from further Execute messages immediately instead of waiting for the Execute messages to complete. Useful when used in an Execute message from another application so that the other application can continue to do other tasks while ExtendSim calculates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCSpreadSheetName(string spreadsheetName)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used to establish a default spreadsheetName, and is only used in conjunction with the IPCSendCalcReceive function. The IPCSendCalcReceive function does not take a spreadsheet name as an argument, and Lotus 1-2-3 requires a specific spreadsheet name for DDE communication on Windows.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCStopAdvise (integer conversation, integer adviseLoopID, integer block)</td>
<td>OBSOLETE AS OF ES10</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Windows only) Stops the specified advise loop within the specified block.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OLE/COM (Windows only)

These functions apply to the two variations of interface objects that are supported in ExtendSim, as described below. They also control or communicate with other applications via OLE Automation. Both are types of OLE embedded objects, (and/or ActiveX controls,) that can be inserted into the ExtendSim user interface in different ways. The two variations are:

- Inserting an OLE object at the worksheet level with the Insert Object command in the edit menu. This command will create a new block-like object that represents an instance of the embedded object.
- Inserting an object into a new type of dialog item called an embedded object. This gives the embedded object a dialog variable name that can be used in these functions.

The ModL functions below will allow you to access and communicate with either type of object. The OLE function calls that contain a `blockNumber` and `dialogItem` refer to an embedded object on either the worksheet or in a dialog. In the dialog case, both arguments need to be used. In the worksheet case, just the `blockNumber` is sufficient, and the `dialogItem` should be an empty string (e.g. ""). OLE functions support SafeArray functionality where appropriate.

When these functions are used for OLE Automation, you need to start with the `OLECreateObject` function. This function will create an OLE object of the type you specify, and return an IDispatch interface on that object. From then on you can use the OLEDispatch functions described below to call methods, or set and get properties on the objects.

Please note that what these functions return, and what effects they have is largely dependent on the implementation of the OLE object/ActiveX Control that you are embedding.

☞ There are sample blocks in the ModL Tips library in the OLE category that show the syntax of these commands. The blocks are called Excel and Embed, and can be used as OLE scripting tutorials. Embed is a good tool for looking at the methods and properties of a given embedded object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OLE/COM (Windows only)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UpdatePublishers()</td>
<td>OBsolete as of ES10</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Mac OS only) Forces an update of publisher information, for all publishers in the model. Note that this departs from Apple’s standard interface, where publishers are only updated when the model is saved.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OLE (Windows only)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OLEActivate(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem)</td>
<td>Activates the specified embedded object. DialogItem is the dialog variable name in quotes. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEAddRef(integer interfacePtr)</td>
<td>Addrefs the interface specified. Returns the refcount.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEArrayParam(array data, integer variants)</td>
<td>Puts the data in the array 'data' into a safeArray, packaged as a parameter for an Invoke call. The variants argument determines whether each data element will be packaged in a separate variant or not.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEArrayParam-VariableColumns(short hNum, array datatable-Name, integer numCols, integer variants)</td>
<td>Specifies that the datatable array passed in will be used as an argument for the next OLEInvoke call. The numCols argument will define how many columns the function defines the data as containing.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEArrayResult(array data)</td>
<td>Retrieves the SafeArray result data from an Invoke call, putting the data into the array 'data'.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEArrayResult-VariableColumns(array datatableName, integer numCols)</td>
<td>Specifies that the datatable array passed in will be filled with the result of the last OLEInvoke call. The numCols argument will define how many columns the function defines the data as containing.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLECreateObject(string objectReference)</td>
<td>This function is the starting point for OLE Automation. It will create an OLE object, or provide an interface to an application if it is already running, and return an Idispatch interface to that object that can be used with the OLEDispatch calls listed below to allow the user to control other applications via OLE Automation. The object reference string is the registry key associated with the object you wish to embed. (As an example, Excel would be excel.application.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDB-Param(integer DBIndex, integer tableIndex, integer variants)</td>
<td>Passes the contents of the specified DB table as a safe array parameter.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDBResult(integer DBIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Fills the specified database table with the results of an Invoke or ParameterGet call that was just made.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDeactivate(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem)</td>
<td>Deactivates the specified embedded object. DialogItem is the dialog variable name in quotes. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDisp</td>
<td>Returns the CLSID as a string. ProgID is FALSE to return the CLSID, or TRUE to return the program ID.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDis</td>
<td>Same as the function OLEDisGetDispatchName below, except it takes a dispatchHandle instead of a blocknumber and a dialog item name.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDis</td>
<td>Given a function/variable name, returns the DispID. Same as the function OLEDisGetDispID below, except it is expecting a dispatchHandle instead of a block number and dialog item name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDis</td>
<td>This function is a Dispatch handle version of the OLEDisGetDoc() function. For a description of the IDispatchHandle argument, see the OLEDisGetDispatchContext() function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDis</td>
<td>Same as the function OLEDisGetFuncIndex, except it takes a dispatchHandle instead of a blocknumber and a dialog item name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDis</td>
<td>Same as the function OLEDisGetFuncInfo, except it takes a dispatchHandle instead of a blocknumber and a dialog item name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDis</td>
<td>This uses an Idispatch handle, usually returned by the OLEDisDispatchResult, or OLEDCreateObject functions defined above. This handle will be the Dispatch interface to an object that is either associated with an embedded object on the worksheet, or in the block dialog, or has been created via OLE Automation in a remote application. Many embedded objects are simple objects that will not have methods that return Idispatch handles on other objects, but some, like an embedded Excel worksheet, for example, contain ‘Subobjects’ that will need to be referenced in this way. See OLEDisDispatchResult() and OLEDCreateObject(). Same as OLEDisGetHelpContext(), except uses a handle.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDis</td>
<td>See OLEDisDispatchGetHelpContext(). Same as OLEDisGetNames(), except uses a handle.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLE (Windows only)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDispatchInvoke (integer IdispatchHandle, integer dispID)</td>
<td>See OLEDispatchGetHelpContext(). Same as OLEInvoke(), except uses a handle.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDispatchParam (integer IdispatchHandle)</td>
<td>Adds a DispatchHandle to the argument list for the next Invoke call. Note: arguments are listed in back to front order. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDispatch PropertyGet (integer IdispatchHandle, integer dispID)</td>
<td>See OLEDispatchGetHelpContext(). Same as OLEPropertyGet(), except uses a handle.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDispatch PropertyPut (integer IdispatchHandle, integer dispID)</td>
<td>See OLEDispatchGetHelpContext(). Same as OLEPropertyPut(), except uses a handle.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEDispatchResult()</td>
<td>Returns an IdispatchHandle from the last Invoke call. (If a return value is available.) This handle can be used in the other OLEDispatch calls listed above. This handle will be the Dispatch interface to an object that is associated with an embedded object on the worksheet, or in the block dialog. Many embedded objects are simple objects that will not have methods that return dispatch handles on other objects, but some, like an embedded Excel worksheet, for example, contain ‘Subobjects’ that will need to be referenced in this way.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGAParam (integer arrayIndex, integer variants)</td>
<td>Copies the data in the global array defined by arrayIndex into a SafeArray, packaged as a parameter for an Invoke call. The variants argument determines whether each data element will be packaged in a separate variant or not.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGAResult (arrayIndex)</td>
<td>Retrieves the SafeArray result data from an Invoke call, putting the data into the global array referred to by arrayIndex.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetCLSID (integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer progID)</td>
<td>Returns the CLSID as a string. ProgID is false to return the CLSID, or TRUE to return the program ID.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetDispatchName (integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer dispID)</td>
<td>DialogItem is the dialog variable name in quotes. Returns the name associated with the specified dispID.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetDispID(blockNumber, dialogItem, theName)</td>
<td><em>DialogItem</em> is the dialog variable name in quotes. Returns the Dispatch ID for the function/variable theName.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetDoc(blockNumber, dialogItem, returnDoc[], dispID, which)</td>
<td><em>DialogItem</em> is the dialog variable name in quotes. Returns the internal documentation from the type library in string array returnDoc. returnDoc will be resized as needed if the text is larger than a single string. This function accesses text that is in the objects Type Library. What information is available, and whether any is available, is object dependent. <em>Which</em> takes the following values: 0: name (DispID property/Method name) 1: doc (Any available Documentation on the DispID.) 2: file name (FileName of the help file associated with the dispID.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetFuncIndex(blockNumber, dialogItem, dispID)</td>
<td>Returns the function Index used in OLEGetFuncInfo that corresponds to the dispID.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetFuncInfo(blockNumber, dialogItem, index, which)</td>
<td><em>DialogItem</em> is the dialog variable name in quotes. Returns function information for the function specified by index. Implementation of this function is object specific, so your results will vary dependent on how the developers of the object have implemented it. If <em>which</em> is 0: INVOKEKIND 1: cParams 2: cParamsOpt 3: returns DispID (sometimes called memberID). Note that <em>index</em> is not the same as the dispID. It is just a sequential index value from 0 to n-1 where n is the number of functions supported by the object.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetGUID()</td>
<td>Pops up the standard insert item dialog, and returns the GUID of the object you select as a string. The objects that appear on the standard insert item dialog are just those objects that have been defined as ‘Insertable’ in the registry, and will not necessarily include all of the objects that you can use with ExtendSim.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLE (Windows only)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetInterface(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer whichInterface)</td>
<td><em>DialogItem</em> is the dialog variable name in quotes. Returns a pointer to an interface on the object. The whichInterface argument currently only supports a zero value for the IDispatchInterface.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetNames (integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, Str31 names[], integer dispID)</td>
<td><em>DialogItem</em> is the dialog variable name in quotes. Puts the name of the function/variable into the first row of the dynamic array names. The later rows contain the names of any arguments to the function. The return value is the number of names returned.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEGetRefCount(integer interfacePtr)</td>
<td>Returns the RefCount on the Specified interfacePtr. Note that this does nothing more than an AddRef and a Release, so there is no reason to call this routine if you are already using addref and release.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEInsertLicensedObject(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, string guid, integer xPixel, integer yPixel, string licString)</td>
<td>Same as the OLEInsertObject function, below, with the exception of the last argument, which allows you to pass a license string to the object to be inserted. This is used for activeX objects that allow licensed execution as runtimes. See the function OLERequestLicKey for additional information.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEInsertObject(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, string guid, integer xPos, integer yPos)</td>
<td><em>DialogItem</em> is the dialog variable name in quotes. Inserts an object into the indicated location. If you specify the dialog item, and the block number, it will be inserted into that dialog item, ignoring xPos and yPos. If the dialog item name is an empty string, the object will be inserted onto the active worksheet at pixel location xPos and yPos. If xPos and yPos are both 1, the item will be inserted at the &quot;current&quot; position on the worksheet (i.e. the last mouse click or the last created block position).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEInsertObjectFromFile(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, string guid, integer xPixel, integer yPixel, string licString, string filePath)</td>
<td>This function inserts an Object into an embedded object dialog item, or onto the worksheet, like OLEInsertObject. It takes the additional Argument licString, the usage of which is defined in OLEInsertLicensedObject. It also takes a filepath Argument, which allows the coder to define an object based on a file, as is done in the standard Object insertion dialog.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEInvoke(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer dispID)</td>
<td><em>DialogItem</em> is the dialog variable name in quotes. Invokes (calls) the method/variable specified by <em>dispID</em>. You must call Param functions to set up the arguments to the method. Returns a WIN API error code if it fails, zero if success.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLE (Windows only)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLELongParam (integer value)</td>
<td>Adds an integer value to the argument list for the next Invoke call. Note: Arguments are listed in back to front order. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLELongResult()</td>
<td>Returns an integer value from the last Invoke call, if a return value is available.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEObjectIsRegistered(string clsid)</td>
<td>Checks to see if a specific CLSID is already registered. Returns TRUE if the CLSID is already in the registry and FALSE if it is not.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEProperty-Get(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer dispID)</td>
<td>DialogItem is the dialog variable name in quotes. Gets the property specified by dispID. You must call Result functions to retrieve the value.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEProperty-Put(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer dispID)</td>
<td>DialogItem is the dialog variable name in quotes. Sets the property specified by dispID. You must call Param functions to set up the arguments to the method.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLERealParam (Real value)</td>
<td>Adds a real value to the argument list for the next Invoke call. Note: Arguments are listed in back to front order. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLERealResult()</td>
<td>Returns a real value from the last Invoke call, if a return value is available.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLERelease(integer interfacePtr)</td>
<td>Releases the interface pointer specified. Returns the refCount.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEReleaseInterface (integer interfacePtr, integer whichInterface)</td>
<td>Releases the interface pointer returned by OLEGetInterface. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLERemoveObject(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem)</td>
<td>Removes the OLE object from the dialog item.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLERequestLicKey(string guid)</td>
<td>This function requests a license key from a licensed activeX control on your machine. This can be used with OLEInsertLicensedObject, above, to allow the user to retrieve the license key to be used when inserting a licensed runtime activeX Control.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLE (Windows only)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLESetNamed-Param (integer paramID)</td>
<td>Specifies that the first named parameter is the parameter ParamID. If the Idispatch interface you are using specifies named parameters, then they are the first parameters by definition. All this function does is specify which named parameters you are using. The first time you call it, it specifies what the paramID of the first named parameter is, the second time the second, and so on.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEStringParam (string value)</td>
<td>Adds a string value to the argument list for the next Invoke call. Note: Arguments are listed in back to front order. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEStringResult()</td>
<td>Returns a string value from the last Invoke call, if a return value is available.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLESupressInvokeErrors(integer supressErrors)</td>
<td>Used to stop those pesky error messages from appearing during an invoke of an OLE object.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEVariantParam (string value)</td>
<td>Adds a variant pointer value to the argument list for the next invoke call. Note: Arguments are listed in back to front order.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLEVariantResult(integer which)</td>
<td>Returns a string value from the specified variant pointer argument of the last Invoke call. Which specifies which of the arguments of the invoke call you are referring to, it would be one for the first one entered, two for the second, and so on (If the specified argument was a variant pointer argument.)</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WinRegSvr32(integer registerObject, string fileName, string dir)</td>
<td>This function runs the RegSvr32 command line tool used is used to register .dll files as components in the windows registry. The registerObject integer is a flag that determines if you want to register (true) or unregister (false) the object. FileName is the name of the dll file. Dir is the path name to the directory containing the dll.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mailslot (Windows only)**

Mailslots are a messaging functionality supported by the windows API. They are unidirectional messages that are sent from a given machine to a specified mailslot.

The MailSlotReceive message handler will be called periodically when there is a waiting message available in one of the mailslots created by these functions.

☞ Because mailslot technology is a “polling” system, there will be a time delay between when a message is sent to when a message is actually received.

☞ If you send out a single message to a mailslot, the mailslot may receive multiple copies of that message depending on your network configuration. This is a expected behavior of the Microsoft implementation of mailslots. If you need to uniquely identify messages, the simplest way would be to concatenate a unique identifier onto the beginning or the ending of the message and then ignore the duplicates.

See the Windows API documentation for more information about mailslots.
ODBC
ODBC stands for Open Database Connectivity. This Microsoft API allows data connectivity between applications that support it, and databases that support it. The following functions allow MODL access to the ODBC API. The following diagram shows the basic sequence of commands that you would use to connect to a database, and retrieve data.

If you are trying to change data in the database, or add data, you could substitute the ODBCInsertRows, and/or ODBCSetRows calls for the ODBCExecuteQuery,
ODBCBindColumn, and ODBCFetchRows combination. The information listed here is about the MODL implementation of functions that allow access to the ODBC API.

To use these functions effectively, you will need documentation on ODBC, SQL, and the database you are targeting as well as this documentation. The Microsoft documentation on ODBC can easily be found by doing an Exact Phrase search for "ODBC API Reference" on the MSDN Online Search site.

There is a sample block in the ModL Tips library) in the Input/Output category that shows the syntax of these commands. The block is called ODBC, and can be used as an ODBC scripting tutorial, or as a test of the ODBC functionality.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ODBC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ODBCBindColumn (integer statement, integer whichCol, string data[])</td>
<td>Associates an array with a column in the specific dataset. <em>WhichCol</em> defines which column of the dataset you wish to bind the array data with. The contents of that column will be different dependent on dataset, and how it was derived. This does not actually retrieve the data, just specifies where the data will go when it is retrieved. Returns FALSE (0) if unsuccessful. (See ODBCColumns below.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCColumnAttribute (integer statement, integer column, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the value of the specified attribute of the specified column. This function just filters directly through to SQLColumnAttribute, check the ODBC documentation for additional information. This function can be called as soon as there is a defined dataset.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCColumns (integer connection)</td>
<td>Executes a standard query that returns a dataset containing the names of all the valid columns in the data source. Returns a Statement Handle. (Note: it is important to free all statements before disconnecting the connection, otherwise, the disconnection may fail.) Returns FALSE (0) if the query fails. See your ODBC documentation (SQLColumns) for a list of the meanings of the columns of the resulting dataset.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCColumns2(integer hdbc, string catalog, string schema, string table, string column)</td>
<td>This function works the same as the ODBCColumns function except that it adds four string arguments. See your ODBC documentation (SQLColumns) for additional information about the meaning and use of these arguments. Please note that the arguments are strings, so you cannot pass in the NULL values that are defined in the SQLColumns specification. For this function, we've defined an empty string &quot;&quot; to be interpreted as a NULL, so just use empty strings for unused arguments where NULL is normally used.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCConfigDataSource(integer fRequest, string szDriver, string szAttributes)</td>
<td>Calls the Windows API SQLConfigDataSource() function with the entered arguments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCConnect(string szDBName, string szUserName, string szPassword)</td>
<td>Connects to an ODBC source. Returns a connection Handle. (Note: It is very important to disconnect this connection before quitting ExtendSim, otherwise a crash may result.) Returns FALSE (0) if the connection fails. You need to have created a valid ODBC Data Source to connect with before using this call.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCConnectName()</td>
<td>Returns the string name of the current connection.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCCountRows(integer connection, string tableName, string columnName, string whichCondition)</td>
<td>Uses the SQL COUNT statement to return the number of rows in the specified column of the specified table. The statement executed will be SELECT COUNT (ColumnName) FROM &quot;tableName&quot; WHERE whichCondition. ColumnName will default to ‘*’ if it is blank. WhichCondition will specify a selection condition, if it is blank, all rows will be counted. See your SQL documentation for additional information about this query.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCCreateTable(Integer connection, string tableName, stringarray columnNames, string columnTypes[])</td>
<td>This function will create a table in the specified database with columns named as the values in the columnNames array, and types as specified in the columnTypes array. Returns FALSE (0) if unsuccessful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCDriverConnect(string szConnectionString)</td>
<td>Connects to an ODBC source, putting up a system source selection dialog. Returns a connection Handle. (Note: it is important to disconnect this connection before quitting ExtendSim, otherwise a crash may result.) Returns FALSE (0) if the connection fails. You need to have created a valid ODBC Data Source to connect with before using this call.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCDisconnect(integer connection)</td>
<td>Disconnects the specified connection. Returns FALSE (0) if unsuccessful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCEexecuteArray(integer hdbc, string array[])</td>
<td>See the description for ODBCEexecuteQuery() below. This function allows a query that contains more than 255 characters by allowing you to pass in an array of strings instead of just one string.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCEexecuteQuery(integer connection, string theQuery)</td>
<td>Executes the specified SQL query string. Returns a Statement Handle. (Note: it is very important to free all statements before disconnecting the connection, otherwise the disconnection may fail.) Returns FALSE (0) if the query fails.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCFetchRows(integer statement)</td>
<td>Fetches the data from the dataset, and stores it in the variables that have been bound by ODBCBindColumn. Returns the number of rows. (See ODBCBindColumn above.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBCFreeStatement(integer statement)</td>
<td>Frees the specified Statement Handle. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Serial I/O

These functions allow ExtendSim to interact with serial ports. You can, for example, set up a simulation that will cause a modem attached to a computer to dial up a remote database, collect data, run a simulation, and send the results to another location over the modem. Likewise, an ExtendSim simulation can be controlled by a modem from a remote location.
- Windows: The port arguments are from 1 through 4 for COM1 through COM4, respectively.
- Mac OS: The port arguments are 0 for serial port A (modem port) or 1 for port B (printer port).

If you use serial functions in your ModL code, and there is any possibility that your blocks will be used cross-platform (e.g., on both Windows and Mac OS systems), your code should include checks to allow for the differences between platforms. For more information, see “Cross-Platform Considerations” on page 419.

The SerialRead and SerialWrite functions are asynchronous, meaning that they return immediately without waiting for a response from the modem. SerialRead reads from the input buffer, not from the modem, and SerialWrite writes to the output buffer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Serial I/O</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SerialRead(integer port)</td>
<td>Returns a string if there is any read data, or an empty string if data is not available. If there are more than 255 characters in the serial port buffer, it returns the first 255 characters. Successive SerialRead calls will return the rest of the characters in the buffer.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SerialReset(integer port, integer baud, real stop, integer parity, integer data, integer xonXoff)</td>
<td>Sets up one of the serial ports for communications. baud can be 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 57600; stop can be 1, 1.5, or 2; parity is 0 for no parity, 1 for odd parity, or 2 for even parity; data can be 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits. Set xonXoff to TRUE for XON/XOFF handshaking or FALSE for CTS handshaking.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SerialWrite(integer port, string s)</td>
<td>Writes the string s to the serial port buffer.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DLLs and Shared Libraries

ExtendSim can interact with DLLs (Windows only) and Shared Libraries (Macintosh only) through the following functions.

Working with DLLs and Shared Libraries
Working with DLLs and Shared Libraries will be a lot easier if you make note of the following:

- DLLs or Shared Libraries called by ExtendSim must be built for 64-bit execution.
- Variables passed from the ModL code to a DLL/Shared Library are passed by value unless the variables are strings or arrays, in which case they are passed as pointers. Pointer-type (64 bit) variables can also be passed as arguments. Strings are passed to DLLs/Shared Libraries from ModL as Pascal strings, not C strings. See “DLLs” on page 86, for more information.
- If you use DLL functions in your ModL code, and it is possible that your blocks will be used cross-platform (for example, on both Windows and Mac OS systems), your code should include checks to allow for the differences between platforms. For more information, see “Extensions” on page 423.
- The DLLs and Shared Libraries are stored in the ExtendSim/Extensions/DLLs folder.

See “DLLs” on page 86 for more information about using DLLs. At some point the ExtendSim/Examples/How To/Developer Tips/DLLs folder will have some DLL examples.
About the functions

These function calls are called with variable argument lists. The first argument in each case is the Proc-Address for the procedure, which is a 4-byte integer (not a 64-bit Pointertype). This is returned by the function DLLMakeProcInstance. It is recommended that you call DLLMakeProcInstance once (in On OpenModel or in On InitSim), and save the return value in a variable, rather than call it each time you call the specific function.

⚠️ It is critical that you match the argument list and the calling convention in the ModL code with the argument list and calling convention in the DLL/Shared Library, otherwise a crash could result.

ProcAddress is not a 64-bit Pointertype variable. Instead, it is a 4-byte integer index that points to a pointer internal to ExtendSim. This makes the 32 bit block code used in previous releases compatible with the 64 bit code of ExtendSim 10.

All of the DLL calls below are translated into 64-bit fastcalls, which is the only call allowed in 64-bit systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DLL/Shared Libraries</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DLLBoolCFunction(int procAddress, ....)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns a Boolean (translated into an integer by ExtendSim). Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a C calling convention.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLBoolPascalFunction(int procAddress, ....)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns a Boolean (translated into an integer by ExtendSim). Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a Pascal calling convention.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLBoolStdcallFunction(int procAddress, ...)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns a Boolean (translated into an integer by ExtendSim). This function is the same as the other DLL functions except it assumes a StdCall calling convention.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLCtoPString(string theString)</td>
<td>Converts a C string to a V string that is usable by ModL, as ExtendSim/ModL internally can use only V (Pascal) strings. In some cases pre-established DLLs will expect and return C format strings in the passed parameter string pointer, and this function can convert the string type safely within the pointer space. See DLLPtoCString below to convert back to C strings.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLDoubleCFunction(int procAddress, ....)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns a real. Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a C calling convention.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLDoublePascalFunction(int procAddress, ....)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns a real. Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a Pascal calling convention.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLDoubleStdcallFunction(int procAddress, ...)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns a real. This function assumes a StdCall calling convention.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLL/Shared Libraries</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLLoadLibrary(string pathName)</td>
<td>Loads the specified library. This is for people who need to access routines in a DLL that is not present in the Extensions folder. After loading the library, attempts to access DLL routines that are in that library should succeed. See also DLLUnloadLibrary.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLLongCFunction(integer procAddress, .......)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress. Returns a 64 bit integer that can be saved as a ModL integer (32 bit) or, if needed, as a pontertype (64 bit integer/pointer). Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a C calling convention.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLLongPascalFunction(integer procAddress, .......)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress. Returns a 64 bit integer that can be saved as a ModL integer (32 bit) or, if needed, as a pontertype (64 bit integer/pointer). Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a Pascal calling convention.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLPtoCString(string theString)</td>
<td>Converts a V string to a C string that is usable by a DLL, as ExtendSim/ModL internally can use only V (Pascal) strings. In some cases pre-established DLLs will expect and return C format strings in the passed parameter string pointer, and this function can convert the string type safely within the pointer space. See DLLCtoPString above to convert back to V strings.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLLongStdCallFunction (integer procAddress, ...)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress. Returns a 64 bit integer that can be saved as a ModL integer (32 bit) or, if needed, as a pontertype (64 bit integer/pointer). This function assumes a StdCall calling convention.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLMakeProcInstance (string procName)</td>
<td>Returns the ProcAddress expected by the other calls as an argument. Requires a procedure name. This function will search all open libraries for the named procedure, so it is advisable to call it once, and save the returned value. Function will return a zero if procName was not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLMakeProcInstanceLibrary (string libraryName, string procName)</td>
<td>Similar to DLLMakeProcInstance except it has a libraryName argument so you can specify which library should be opened and searched for the procedure.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLUnloadLibrary(string name)</td>
<td>Unloads the DLL from memory. See also DLLLoadLibrary.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLVoidCFunction(integer procAddress, .......)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns nothing. Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a Pascal calling convention.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLVoidPascalFunction (integer procAddress, .......)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns nothing. Accepts a variable argument list. Assumes a Pascal calling convention.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLLVoidStdcallFunction (integer procAddress, ...)</td>
<td>Calls a DLL routine referenced by procAddress and returns nothing. This function assumes a StdCall calling convention.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alerts and prompts

These functions can be used to display results and diagnostics as well as to prompt for input data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alerts &amp; Prompts</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beep()</td>
<td>Causes the computer to beep using the beep sound selected in the Control Panel.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegerParameter</td>
<td>Similar to NumericParameter, except it returns an integer value and displays the parameter to the user as an integer.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegerParameter2</td>
<td>Similar to NumericParameter2, except it returns integer values and displays the parameters to the user as integers.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumericParameter</td>
<td>Similar to the userParameter function, except that this returns a real value. This function will return a NOVALUE if the user clicks on the cancel button. See also NumericParameter.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumericParameter2</td>
<td>Similar to the numericParameter function, except that this function returns two values in a real array declared as real array[2]; The return value of the function itself will be a zero if the user successfully input one or more numbers, or a –1 if they canceled. See also NumericParameter2.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlaySound(string soundName)</td>
<td>Plays the sound named in the argument. Returns FALSE if no error, TRUE if the sound is not found. See “Sounds” on page 89 for important details.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speak(string s)</td>
<td>(Mac OS only) Speaks the string if the speech manager is present.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserError(string s)</td>
<td>Opens a dialog with an OK button displaying the string s.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserParameter(string prompt, string default)</td>
<td>Opens a dialog to get a value. Displays the prompt string and default string, then returns either the entry typed, or the default string if there was no user entry, or the empty string (“”) if Cancel was clicked. After getting a string with UserParameter, you can convert the string to a real with the StrToReal function described later in the section on strings.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserPrompt(string s)</td>
<td>Opens a dialog with an OK and a CANCEL button displaying the string s. The function returns TRUE if the OK button is clicked and FALSE if the Cancel button is clicked.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userPromptCustomButtons(string str, string button1, string button2)</td>
<td>User prompt with the ability to customize the text of the buttons. Returns a 1 (one) if the first button is clicked or 2 (two) if the second button is clicked.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because of the automatic type conversion provided in ModL, and because they provide an easy way to display the contents of variables, these functions are also useful for debugging block code. For example:
UserError("X = " + x + ", Y = " + y);

will display a dialog with something like:

\[
X = 5.23, \quad Y = 0.007
\]

This is also an example of using the + operator for concatenating strings.

Also see other useful functions in “Debugging” on page 402.

**User inputs**

Use these functions to determine the location of mouse clicks and the status of modifier keys during the on blockClick and on dialogClick message handlers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User inputs</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetModifierKey (integer whichKey)</td>
<td>Returns a 1 if the key is depressed, a 0 if the key is not depressed. Can be used in the on blockClick and on dialogClick message handlers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whichKey 1 = Shift key</td>
<td>whichKey 2 = Option (Mac OS) or Alt (Windows) key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMouseX()</td>
<td>Returns the mouse X position in pixels relative to the model worksheet. Use the GetBlockTypePosition() function to get the coordinates of the block. Can be used in the on blockClick message handler.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMouseXActiveWindow()</td>
<td>Returns the mouse X position in pixels relative to the active window, for example, a hierarchical submodel window. Use the GetBlockTypePosition() function to get the coordinates of a block in that window. Can be used in the on blockClick message handler.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMouseY()</td>
<td>Returns the mouse Y position in pixels relative to the model worksheet. Use the GetBlockTypePosition() function to get the coordinates of the block. Can be used in the on blockClick message handler.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMouseYActiveWindow()</td>
<td>Returns the mouse Y position in pixels relative to the active window, for example, a hierarchical submodel window. Use the GetBlockTypePosition() function to get the coordinates of a block in that window. Can be used in the on blockClick message handler.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockClicked()</td>
<td>This function returns the block number of the Hblock that was last double clicked. This is intended to be called during a On Hblock-Open message handler, and will always return a negative one at other times.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isKeyDown(integer keyCode)</td>
<td>Returns a True/False value for whether or not the specified key is pressed. The constants for keyCode are the constants for the API call GetKeyState (Windows) or the GetKeys functionality (Macintosh).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use these functions to implement the ExtendSim 2D animation. Examples of using these functions are shown in “2D animation” on page 126.

The Show 2D Animation command (Run menu) only controls whether animation is shown during the simulation run. At all other times, the block will still show animation if the block creator has coded it to do that. For instance, animation is available when the modeler makes any changes in a block’s dialog, whether Show 2D Animation is selected or not and regardless of whether the simulation is running. When the command Show 2D Animation is selected, animation is available at all times.

In the functions:
- “obj” is the integer object number of the animation object on the icon.
- As discussed in “Animating hierarchical blocks” on page 129, hierarchical blocks are animated indirectly (by blocks in the submodel) by referencing the negative of the hierarchical block’s object number. If a negative number is used and ExtendSim doesn’t find that object in the current enclosing H-block, ExtendSim will search the H-block enclosing that one and so on, until it finds the object or reaches the top level.
- The outsideIcon value is a value that is set to FALSE unless you want to move or stretch outside the original size of the icon (setting this to TRUE slows down the animation). All measurements are in pixels.
- Some functions have the option of selecting a pattern in addition to a color. Starting with ExtendSim 10, patterns remain as arguments for those functions but are no longer supported.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User inputs</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lastkeypressed()</td>
<td>The value returned will be the ASCII value of the character entered for keys that have ASCII equivalents. For keys that don’t have ASCII equivalents, the value returned is the keycode. This is useful for monitoring what keys the user hits on the keyboard. Used in conjunction with startTimer (See “Timer functions” on page 400) or during a simulation, it will allow live keyboard input.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhichDialogItemClicked()</td>
<td>Used in the dialogClick message handler to find the name of the item that received the click. This is used, for example, to modify the items in a popup menu at the time it is clicked on but before it opens to the user.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhichDTCellClicked(integer rowCol)</td>
<td>Returns the row or column of the cell in the data table that was clicked on. This function should only be used in the on dialog-Click message handler, and usually after the whichDialogItemClicked function has determined that a specific data table was clicked on.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rowCol 0 = row
rowCol 1 = col

### Animation

#### 2D Animation

Use these functions to implement the ExtendSim 2D animation. Examples of using these functions are shown in “2D animation” on page 126.

The Show 2D Animation command (Run menu) only controls whether animation is shown during the simulation run. At all other times, the block will still show animation if the block creator has coded it to do that. For instance, animation is available when the modeler makes any changes in a block’s dialog, whether Show 2D Animation is selected or not and regardless of whether the simulation is running. When the command Show 2D Animation is selected, animation is available at all times.

In the functions:
- “obj” is the integer object number of the animation object on the icon.
- As discussed in “Animating hierarchical blocks” on page 129, hierarchical blocks are animated indirectly (by blocks in the submodel) by referencing the negative of the hierarchical block’s object number. If a negative number is used and ExtendSim doesn’t find that object in the current enclosing H-block, ExtendSim will search the H-block enclosing that one and so on, until it finds the object or reaches the top level.
- The outsideIcon value is a value that is set to FALSE unless you want to move or stretch outside the original size of the icon (setting this to TRUE slows down the animation). All measurements are in pixels.
- Some functions have the option of selecting a pattern in addition to a color. Starting with ExtendSim 10, patterns remain as arguments for those functions but are no longer supported.
There is a limit of 256 animation objects that can be manually placed on a block’s icon when the block is created. However, the AnimationObjectCreate function supports thousands of animation objects. This function can be used to create new animation objects during the run; use AnimationObjectDelete() to delete the objects during the run.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AnimationAntialias (integer objNum, integer antialias)</td>
<td>Determines whether or not the specified animation object uses anti-aliasing when it draws. Defaults to on (True) for most animation object types. Call this function with a false (0) if you don't want the specified animation object to be drawn with anti-aliasing.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationBlockToBlock (integer animationObjNum, integer blockNumFrom, integer conNumFrom, integer blockNumTo, integer conNumTo, real speed)</td>
<td>This function moves an animation object across the connection lines from one block to another. You specify the sending block and connector, and the receiving block and connector, as well as the number of the animation object. The speed value is a relative speed factor. Use a value of 1.0 for normal speed.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationBorderColor (integer obj, integer pixels)</td>
<td>Changes the border size of an animation object. Pixels can be 0, for no border, and up to 20 for a 20 pixel border.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationBorderColor (integer objNum, integer hue, integer saturation, integer value)</td>
<td>Allows you to specify the color of the border on an animation object. Only effects objects that have a visible border around them. As of ExtendSim 10, see instead AnimationBorderEColor</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationBorderEColor (integer objectNum, integer EColorValue)</td>
<td>Allows you to specify the EColor of the border on an animation object. Only effects objects that have a visible border around them. See “EColors” on page 401 for more information.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationColor (integer obj, integer hue, integer sat, integer bright, integer pattern)</td>
<td>Sets the color of the object using the pattern number, hue, saturation, and brightness. Patterns are not supported as of release 10, so use 1 for a solid pattern. Also, for ExtendSim 10 or later, use the AnimationEColor function instead.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationEColor (long objNum, long EColorValue)</td>
<td>Set the color of an animation object using an EColor value. See “EColors” on page 401 for more information.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetHeight</code> (integer obj, integer originalValue)</td>
<td>Returns the offset of the height of the object. If <code>originalValue</code> is true, gets the original height.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See also <code>AnimationGetHeightR</code>, below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetHeightR</code> (integer obj, integer getOrig)</td>
<td>The same as the <code>animationGetHeight</code> function above, except it returns a real number for the height instead of an integer.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetLeft</code> (integer obj)</td>
<td>Returns the offset of the left side of the object relative to its original position in the icon.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetLeftRelative</code> (integer blockNumber, integer objNum, integer original)</td>
<td>Gets the left of the animation object relative to the upper left hand corner of the block icon. See <code>AnimationGetTopRelative</code> and <code>AnimationGetTopRelativeR</code> for more info.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetLeftRelativeR</code> (integer blockNumber, integer objNum, integer original)</td>
<td>Exactly the same as <code>AnimationGetLeftRelative</code> except this function returns a real for the left number.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetSpeed()</code></td>
<td>Returns the speed setting, with 1 being slowest and 5 being fastest. See <code>AnimationSetSpeed()</code>, below.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetTop</code> (integer obj)</td>
<td>Returns the offset of the top side of the object relative to its original position in the icon.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetTopRelative</code> (integer blockNumber, integer objNum, integer original)</td>
<td>Gets the top of the animation object relative to the upper left hand corner of the block icon. Compare to <code>AnimationGetTop</code>, which returns the location relative to just the Animation Object location, and will always return zero unless the animation object has been moved with an <code>AnimationMove</code> call. Original specifies if the moved rect (0), or the original unmoved rect (1) should be used.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetTopRelativeR</code> (integer blockNumber, integer objNum, integer original)</td>
<td>Exactly the same as <code>AnimationGetTopRelative</code> except this function returns a real for the top.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetWidth</code> (integer obj, integer getOrig)</td>
<td>Returns the width of the object. If <code>getOrig</code> is true, gets the original width before any stretching.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See also <code>AnimationGetWidthR</code>, below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationGetWidthR</code> (integer obj, integer getOrig)</td>
<td>Same as <code>AnimationGetWidth</code>, above, except it returns a real number for the width instead of an integer.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AnimationHide</code> (integer obj, integer outsideIcon)</td>
<td>Immediately hides the object.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: as of ExtendSim 10, the <code>outsideIcon</code> argument is unused.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animation</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationLevel (integer obj, real level)</td>
<td>Defines the object as a level whose height varies from 0.0 to 1.0 (based on the level argument).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationMoveTo (integer obj, integer leftOffset, integer TopOffset, integer outsideIcon)</td>
<td>Moves the object relative to its original position in the icon. Note: pixel coordinates start at the top/left corner of the animation object and go down and to the right. TopOffset of 0 is the top of the animation object.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationMovie integer obj, string movieName, real speed, integer playSoundTrack, integer async)</td>
<td>(Mac OS only) Defines the object as a QuickTime movie, played at the specified speed (relative to 1.0, the normal speed). If playSoundTrack is true, the soundtrack is played. If async is true, the movie starts and the function returns immediately; if it is false, the function will not return until the movie is finished. The movie must be a file in the ExtendSim Extensions folder. Unlike other resources, the “movieName” is its file name, not a resource name.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationMovieFinish(integer obj)</td>
<td>(Mac OS only) Returns TRUE if the QuickTime movie is finished or not currently playing; returns FALSE if the movie is still playing. This is useful if you want to wait for a QuickTime movie to finish playing before you restart it. If you call AnimationMovie with async TRUE, use this function to check the status of the movie at any time.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationObjectCopyData(integer objNum, integer objNum2)</td>
<td>This function copies the animation object data, (like type of object, poly points, color, size, etc.) from one object to another one.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationObjectCreate(integer enclosingHblockIfTRUE)</td>
<td>Creates an animation object on the fly. The animation object number for the created object will be returned. If the enclosingHblockIfTRUE argument is set to one, or TRUE, the function will create the animation object in the enclosing Hblock of the current block. In this case, the returned value will be the negative value of the animation object number. Animation objects create on the fly with this function are not part of the block structure, and will need to be recreated in openModel, or InitSim, or whenever they are used. They will persist until the model window (Including Hblock model windows,) is closed, or AnimationObjectDelete is called.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationObjectDelete(integer objNum)</td>
<td>This function will delete an animation object. This will not affect animation objects that are defined in the block structure, just those created on the fly with AnimationObjectCreate. Use negative objNum if in enclosing Hblock.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationObjectExists(integer objNum)</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if an animation object with the specified objNum exists, and FALSE if it doesn’t. For example, you could test if the enclosing hierarchical block has a specified animation object. (i.e. if animationObjectExists(-3) returns a TRUE value, then there is an animation object in the enclosing Hblock, or any number of levels above, with the objNum 3.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animation</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationObjectExits(\text{integer blockNumber, integer objNum})</td>
<td>Similar to the AnimationObjectExists function, except that this function includes a block number argument, allowing you to check for the existence of an animation object in a remote block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationOval</td>
<td>Defines the object as an oval.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationPicture(\text{integer obj, string picName, integer scaleToObj})</td>
<td>Defines the object as a picture. If TRUE, the scaleToObj argument scales the picture to the animation object size; if FALSE, the picture will not be scaled. See “Picture and movie files” on page 89 for important information about pictures.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationPixelRect(\text{integer obj, integer rows, integer cols, integer intArray[]})</td>
<td>Defines the object as a rectangular pixel map of rows height and cols width, where each pixel can have a specified color. ExtendSim normalizes the size of the pixels to conform to the animation object size. IntArray is declared as a dynamic array: \text{integer intArray[]} ;</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationPixelRectEColorInit(\text{integer objNum, integer EColorValue})</td>
<td>Initializes or sets the color value of all the pixels in an Animation Pixel Rectangle to the specified color. (This is quicker than looping through each pixel.)</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationPixelSet(\text{integer objNum, integer row, integer col, integer h, integer s, integer v, integer drawNow})</td>
<td>See AnimationPixelRect, above. Sets a specific pixel to an HSV color (see notes on color, above). Row values start from 0 to rows-1. Col values start from 0 to cols-1. Note: As of ExtendSim 10, see instead AnimationPixelRectEColorInit</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationPixelSetEColor(\text{integer objNum, integer row, integer col, integer EColor, integer drawNow})</td>
<td>Same as AnimationPixelSet, above, except it takes an EColor value for the color instead of H/S/V values.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationPoly(\text{integer objNum, integer pointCount, integer pointArray[]})</td>
<td>Animates a polygon. PointCount is the number of points to be drawn, point array is a two dimensional array of points that contains the points to be animated. The points are defined in pixels from the upper left hand corner of the animation object location.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationRectangle(\text{integer obj})</td>
<td>Defines the object as a rectangle.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationRndRectangle(\text{integer obj})</td>
<td>Defines the object as a rounded rectangle.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animation Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationSetDelayMode(integer trueIsDelay)</td>
<td>If trueIsDelay is TRUE (default), then ExtendSim uses its normal delay, corresponding to the animation speed that the user chose. FALSE removes any animation delay, no matter what speed the user chooses. Use this function to set your own delay for animation and have ExtendSim ignore the animation speed set by the user. See AnimationGetSpeed(), above, to see what speed the user chose.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationSetSpeed(integer newSpeed)</td>
<td>Sets the animation speed, with 1 being slowest and 5 being fastest. See AnimationGetSpeed(), above.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationShow(integer obj)</td>
<td>Shows a hidden object.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationStretchTo(integer obj, integer leftOffset, integer topOffset, integer width, integer height, integer outsideIcon)</td>
<td>Stretches the object relative to its original position in the icon.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationText(integer obj, string msg)</td>
<td>Defines the object as text with the string msg. Also see the TextWidth function in Strings, below, that is useful in applying the AnimationStretchTo function to the object so that the text width is accommodated.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationTextAlign(integer objNum, integer justification)</td>
<td>This function specifies the text alignment for the specified animation object. Justification takes the following values: Left: 0 Right: -1 Center: 1</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationTextSize(integer objNum, integer size)</td>
<td>Allows you to modify the size of animation text. The size argument is a font point size.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationTextTransparent(integer objNum, string text)</td>
<td>Exactly the same as the animationText function, except the background behind the text will be transparent. It’s normally white for the regular function.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationZOrderGet(integer objNum)</td>
<td>Gets the zOrder value of the specified animation object. Note: zOrders for animation objects only control the zOrder relative to the other animation objects from the block that controls the animation. Animation objects are children of the block that they are associated with, and are all ordered relative to that block’s zOrder.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnimationZOrderSet(integer objNum, real zOrder)</td>
<td>Sets the zOrder value of the specified animation object. See note about zOrders above.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3D Animation

For the 3D functions, all distances are in meters, speeds are in meters per second, and time units are in real time seconds, which correspond to a single simulation time unit.

3D block functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DBlockToBlock(integer sBlock, integer eBlock, string objectName, integer objectType, integer pathID, real speed, integer SelfDeleting)</td>
<td>Using the 3D Block locations set below by E3DSetBlockLocation, this function creates an object and moves it from the location of the sBlock to the location of the eBlock. This function is intended to allow a more complex path between two blocks compared to a straight line – a one step method to emulate 2D AnimationBlockToBlock in the 3D world. ObjectName and ObjectType specify the object to be created, as in E3DCreateObject. See the description of that function for more information. If PathID is nonzero, the function will move the object along the path specified by that ID. If selfDeleting is set to True, the object will be deleted when the animation is completed. If selfDeleting is False, the function will return the ID of the created object.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The table below provides a list of functions and their associated descriptions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DBlockToBlockHeight(real Z)</td>
<td>Specifies a height for the next object to be moved with an E3DblockToBlock call. This is primarily for ExtendItems, as they have a traveling height. People and vehicles will drop to the ground, so this call will not affect them. This procedure should be called before the E3DblockToBlock call.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DBlockToBlockObjectLabel(label)</td>
<td>Specifies an object label for the next E3DblockToBlock call. This procedure should be called before the E3DblockToBlock call.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DBlockToBlockRotation(real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td>Specifies the rotation values for the next E3DblockToBlock call. This procedure should be called before the E3DblockToBlock call.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DBlockToBlockScale(real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td>Specifies the scale values for the next E3DblockToBlock call. This procedure should be called before the E3DblockToBlock call.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DBlockToBlockSkin(string skinName, string skinTypeName)</td>
<td>Specifies the string skin names to be used by the next E3DblockToBlock call. This procedure should be called before the E3DblockToBlock call.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DBlockToBlockSkinByIndex(integer skinIndex1, integer skinIndex2)</td>
<td>Specifies the indexes of the string names to be used by the next E3DblockToBlock call. This procedure should be called before the E3DblockToBlock call. See E3DsetSkinByIndex for more information about the skinIndex values.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetBlockLocation(integer blockN, integer which)</td>
<td>Retrieves the x, y, or z value for the Block location set by E3DsetBlockLocation. The which argument takes the following values: 0: x 1: y 2: z</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectBlockNumber(integer objectID)</td>
<td>Gets the block number field on the specified 3D Object.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetBlockLocation(integer blockN, real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td>Sets an x, y, and z location for a block. This information is saved in the model.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetObjectBlockNumber(integer objectID, integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Sets the blocknumber field on the specified 3D object.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D time functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DCurrentTime()</td>
<td>Returns currentTime in the 3D windows playback of the model events.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D time Description Return

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DMode()</td>
<td>Returns the mode set by E3DsetMode.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPauseAllObjects()</td>
<td>Pauses all objects. Pausing an object stops it from moving towards its destination, but records the destination within the object, so it can be resumed later if desired. This is used in the executive to pause all items in a model when the simulation is paused.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DResumeAllObjects()</td>
<td>Resumes all objects that have been paused, and have a saved resume destination. See E3DPauseAllObjects above.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetMode(integer mode)</td>
<td>This function sets the mode in which the 3D window, and block code, will expect to function. Takes the following values: 0: E3DQUICKVIEWMODE 1: E3DBUFFEREDMODE 2: E3DCONCURRENTMODE</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetTimeRatio(real ratio)</td>
<td>Sets the 3D timeRatio. See the description of E3DtimeRatio for more information.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3Dsleep(integer milliseconds)</td>
<td>Delays for milliseconds. Stops processing MODL code for that integer while the 3D window keeps processing.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DTimeRatio()</td>
<td>Retrieves the 3D Time ratio. This number sets the correspondence between real-time and simulation time in the 3D window. The default value is 1000. Changing this will speed up, or slow down the Playback of 3D events in the 3D Window. For example, setting the Time Ratio to 2000, will make the 3D window run twice as slow as the default value of 1000. Basically this number is the number of milliseconds in a 3D window time unit.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D rotation, position, and scale functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DdistanceRatio()</td>
<td>Returns the ratio between pixels and meters set in the Simulation setup dialog.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetPosition(integer theObject, integer coord)</td>
<td>Returns the X, y, or z position value of the object. Coord takes the following values: 0: x 1: y 2: z</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetRotation(integer objectId, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the rotation information for the specified object. Which can take the following values: 0: x 1: y 2: z</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetPosition(integer theObject, real x, real y, real z, dropToGround)</td>
<td>Sets the position of the specified object to the specified location. If dropToGround is true, the object will drop until it touches the ground.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetRotation(integer theObject, real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td>Sets the X, Y, and Z rotation values of the object. Currently only z values are meaningful, they will rotate around the z axis. Values are in radians. (I.e. 2? will be 100% rotation.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetScale(integer theObject, real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td>Sets the scale of the object to the specified scale. X, y, and z refer to three different dimensions of the object. By default x, y, and z are 1.0. If you set x, y, or z to values that are different from each other there will be some distortion in the appearance of the object.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D window functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DNotEnabled()</td>
<td>Checks if the 3D is enabled, or not, and returns why. Return value:</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0: E3D enabled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1: Pro not enabled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2: machine not capable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3: 3D files missing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DOpenWindow()</td>
<td>Opens the 3D Window.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DUpdate()</td>
<td>Forces an update or redraw of the E3D window. This is not usually necessary.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DWindow()</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the 3D Window is open.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DWindowConnected(void)</td>
<td>This function returns a TRUE (1) value if the current model (the one the function is being called from,) is the model connected to the E3D window. It returns a FALSE (0) value otherwise.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D mountStack functions

A mountStack is a stack of objects mounted onto a mount node on some object. These functions just simplify stacking multiple objects onto a single mount point.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DMountStackInsert(integer objectID, integer targetID, integer index, integer baseNode)</td>
<td>Add an object to a MountStack. Object will be mounted onto target, at the index specified by index. Index starts at zero for the first object to be mounted on the target. The items in the stack will mount on each other based on the internal stack-MountNode of the objects, with the exception of the base of the mountStack, which will use the Node specified by baseNode. If you pass in a –1 for baseNode, the object will use its stack-MountNode. If you do not know which node you want to specify, just pass in a negative one for the baseNode.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D mountStack

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DMountStack-Limit(integer blockNumber, integer limit)</td>
<td>Determines the limit for mountStacks created by a specified block. The purpose is to reduce the number of objects displayed in the E3D window, enhancing performance. The mountStack limit only renders up to <code>limit</code> objects; after that it indicates the total count of objects as a number on the top of the stack. If not overridden by block code, the default mountStack limit is 10.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DMountStack-Remove(integer objectID, integer index, integer baseNode, integer rule, integer direction, real distance)</td>
<td>Remove an object from a mountStack. Direction and distance are as defined in the Unmount functions. Rule determines how the index value is used. A rule value of zero, means that index is just a zero based index of which object is to be removed. A rule value of one means that index is the Object ID of the object to be removed. BaseNode specifies which node on the base object the mountStack is stacked on. If you pass in a –1 for baseNode, the object will use its stackMountNode. If you do not know which node you want to specify, just pass in a negative one for the baseNode.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D path functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DAddMarkerToPath(integer path, integer marker)</td>
<td>Adds the specified Marker to the specified path.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DCreateMarker(real x, real y, real z, integer spline, integer seqNum, integer GroupTag)</td>
<td>Creates a Marker for addition to a path. X, Y and Z specify the location of the marker. Spline specifies how the path will render when viewed in the Editor. If spline is true, the marker will be represented as connected to the other markers, by a curved line, otherwise it will be connected with a straight line. The seqNum argument should be 1 for the first point on the path, and should count up incrementally. If the markers are not sequential, the behavior of the path will be unpredictable. See the creation functions section for more information about the GroupTag.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DCreatePath(string name, integer looping, integer GroupTag)</td>
<td>Creates a path with the specified name. Looping determines whether the path is looping, or not. If the path is looping, an item that is traveling on the path will go back to the beginning of the path when it leaves the last marker on the path. See the creation functions section for more information about the GroupTag.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetPathByName(string name)</td>
<td>Returns the ObjectID number for the path with the specified name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D path functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DPathMarkerLocation(integer path, integer index, integer coord)</td>
<td>Returns the x, y, or z position value of the nth marker on the specified path. Index specifies which marker you want the coordinate value for, starting at one for the first one, and coord specifies which coordinate value you want. This function returns a −10000 when it fails. Coord takes the following values: 0: x 1: y 2: z</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPathSetColor(integer objectID, integer firstColor, integer secondColor, integer thirdColor, integer RGB)</td>
<td>Sets the color of the specified path. Paths are invisible by default, so this function will seem to have no effect until the E3DSetVisibility function is also called on the path. ObjectID specifies which path is to have its color set. FirstColor, secondColor, and thirdColor have different meanings depending on the value of the RGB argument. If the RGB argument is set to TRUE, firstColor is red, secondColor is green, and thirdColor is blue. If RGB is FALSE, firstColor is hue, second is saturation, and third color is value. (See separate discussion of RGB and HSV colors.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D object selection functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetSelectedObject()</td>
<td>Returns the ObjectID for the object currently selected in the 3D window.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DObjectClicked()</td>
<td>Returns the objectID of the last E3D object clicked.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetSelectedObject(integer object)</td>
<td>Sets the selection in the 3D window to be the object specified.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DUnselectObject(integer objectID)</td>
<td>Unselects the specified object. This will have no effect if the specified object is not the selected object in the E3D window.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D environment functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DBoundingBoxes(integer boundingBoxes)</td>
<td>Sets a flag which decides if objects drawn in the 3d Window should try to draw their bounding boxes. This will only affect ExtendItems, ExtendPlayers, and ExtendVehicles.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DChooseEnvironment(string EnvironmentName)</td>
<td>Sets the Environment file name that is associated with the model.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetDetail(real detailValue)</td>
<td>Sets the level of detail for the objects in the E3D window. This controls the same variable as the LOD control in the options dialog.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D environment Description Return

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetTerrain(string terrain, integer which)</td>
<td>Sets the Terrain texture file to be associated with the terrain. Which takes a value of 1-6, which corresponds to which one of the 6 textures the terrain editor defines is to be changed. (By default the terrain is all drawn in texture one (1), so if you just want to change the texture of the default environment file, just use 1 for the which value.)</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSky(integer skySetting, integer red, integer green, integer blue)</td>
<td><strong>Red/Green/Blue :</strong> 0-255, <strong>skySetting:</strong> 0: default (Clouds and Skybox) 1: no Clouds (just Skybox) 2: no skybox 3: ceiling (uses color, no clouds or fog)</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSun(integer sunSetting)</td>
<td><strong>Red/Green/Blue :</strong> 0-255, <strong>sunSetting:</strong> 0: No visible sun (sunFlare is disabled) 1: Sun is visible, (Sun flare is enabled)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D creation and deletion functions

GroupTag is user-defined identifier to group types of objects. For example you could use 1 to be the type of all block-to-block items that you want to delete at the end of the simulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DChangeObject(integer objectID, unsigned char *ObjectName)</td>
<td>Changes the specified object into another type of object. ObjectName specifies which type of object to change the choosen object into. Please note that you should only attempt to change objects of a like type into other objects. For example, changing a ‘Male’ object into a ‘Female’ object should be fine, because both objects are ExtendPlayer Objects, but changing a ‘Male’ object into a ‘Boid’ object is not allowed, and will not work.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DCopyObject(integer objectID, real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td>Creates a copy of the object referenced by objectID at location x, y, z. This copy will have all the information associated with the object being copied, with the exception of location, and any other objects mounted on it.) If the X, Y and/or Z values are blanks or novalues, then the existing position of the object will be used for that coordinate.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DCreateObject(string objectName, integer objectType, real x, real y, real z, integer collideable, integer GroupTag)</td>
<td>Creates an object at location x, y, z. ObjectName specifies what kind of object to create. ObjectType specifies what type of object is to be created. Zero is a special type that tries to create the appropriate type for that particular object. This is almost always what you will want to use from MODL, unless you are custom coding using custom 3D objects.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D creation/deletion</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DCreateObjectAtWayPoint</td>
<td>Creates an object at waypointID.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(string objectName, integer objectType, integer wayPointID, string name, integer collideable, integer GroupTag)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DCreateWayPoint</td>
<td>Creates and returns a waypointID at the specified location.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(real x, real y, real z, string name, integer GroupTag)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DDeleteAllObjects</td>
<td>If tag is &lt;= –1, all objects will be cleared. If tag is greater than –1, only objects that have that GroupTag will be cleared. Clears all objects and events created from MODL from the 3D Window.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer GroupTag)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DDeleteObject</td>
<td>Deletes the specified object. If deleteMount is true, objects mounted to the specified object will be delete.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer theObject, integer deleteMount)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D movement functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3D movement</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetDestination</td>
<td>Returns one of the destination coordinates of the specified object.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer objectId, integer coord)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>coord 0: x 1: y 2: z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetSpeed</td>
<td>Returns the speed of the specified object.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer objectId)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DResumeSpeed</td>
<td>Resumes the previous speed value of the object. Each object internally saves its old speed when a new speed value is set. This function resets the speed to the last value used.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer objectId)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D movement</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetDestination(integer objectID, real speed, real x, real y, real z, integer sync, integer selfDeleting)</td>
<td>Sets a destination for the specified E3D object. The types of objects that can have a destination set are ExtendItems, ExtendPlayers, and ExtendVehicles. This excludes scenery and block objects, which do not normally move. The speed argument will be used by to the object as it travels to its destination. X, Y, and Z are the coordinates of the destination. The sync argument determines if the motion of the object will be synchronous, or asynchronous. Synchronous means that the call will wait to return until the specified object reaches its destination. This has a potential danger, in that if the object is blocked, and does not reach its destination, the call will not return, and the code will hang. If selfdeleting is set to true, then the object will delete itself when it reaches its destination.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetSpeed(integer objectID, real speed)</td>
<td>Sets the speed of the specified object.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetTargetObject(integer objectID, integer targetID, string name, real speed, integer sync, integer selfDeleting)</td>
<td>Sets a target object for the object. The types of objects that can have a path set are ExtendItems, ExtendPlayers, and ExtendVehicles. This excludes scenery and block objects, which do not normally move. The speed argument will be used by to the object as it travels to its destination. TargetID is the ID of the target object. The sync argument determines if the motion of the object will be synchronous, or asynchronous. Synchronous means that the call will wait to return until the specified object reaches the target. This has a potential danger, in that if the object is blocked, and does not reach its destination, the call will not return, and the code will hang. If selfdeleting is set to true, then the object will delete itself when it reaches the target object.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetTargetPath(integer objectID, integer targetID, string name, real speed, integer sync, integer selfDeleting, integer startingMarker)</td>
<td>Sets a target path for the object. The types of objects that can have a path set are ExtendItems, ExtendPlayers, and ExtendVehicles. This excludes scenery and block objects, which do not normally move. The speed argument will be used by to the object as it travels to its destination. TargetID is the ID of the target path. The sync argument determines if the motion of the object will be synchronous, or asynchronous. Synchronous means that the call will wait to return until the specified object reaches the end of the path. This has a potential danger, in that if the object is blocked, and does not reach its destination, the call will not return, and the code will hang. If selfdeleting is set to true, then the object will delete itself when it reaches the end of the path. The startingMarker defines which marker starts the path, usually one.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ModL Functions 285

Animation

Post functions are the equivalent of the similarly named regular E3D function, with the addition of a time argument specifying when the E3D action will occur. See the appropriate E3D function for more information about the meaning of the arguments of the functions. Times are specified in simulation time units, and the most common value of this argument will be to place the system variable currentTime into it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3D movement</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetTargetWayPoint(integer objectId, integer targetID, string name, real speed, integer sync, integer selfDeleting)</td>
<td>Sets a target waypoint for the object. The types of objects that can have a path set are ExtendItems, ExtendPlayers, and ExtendVehicles. This excludes scenery and block objects, which do not normally move. The speed argument will be used by to the object as it travels to its destination. TargetID is the ID of the target waypoint. The sync argument determines if the motion of the object will be synchronous, or asynchronous. Synchronous means that the call will wait to return until the specified object reaches the target. This has a potential danger, in that if the object is blocked, and does not reach its destination, the call will not return, and the code will hang. If selfDeleting is set to true, then the object will delete itself when it reaches the target waypoint.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DStopAllObjects()</td>
<td>This function stops all objects that have a destination. This would usually be called when the E3D animation is complete, as it will clear destinations, and there will not be a way of resuming the motion.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3D post function**

Post functions are the equivalent of the similarly named regular E3D function, with the addition of a time argument specifying when the E3D action will occur. See the appropriate E3D function for more information about the meaning of the arguments of the functions. Times are specified in simulation time units, and the most common value of this argument will be to place the system variable currentTime into it.

**3D post**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3D post</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostAnimationPlay(real time, integer objectId, string which, integer forward, integer threadID)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostAnimationSetPosition(real time, integer objectId, string which, real pos)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostAnimationStop(real time, integer objectId, string which)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostChangeObject(real time, integer objectId, string ObjectName)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostCopyObject(real time, integer objectId, real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostCreateObject(real time, string objectName, integer objectType, real x, real y, real z, integer collideable, integer GroupTag)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostCreateObjectAtWayPoint(real time, string objectName, integer objectType, integer waypointID, string wayPointName, integer collideable, integer GroupTag)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostDeleteAllObjects(real time, integer groupTag)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostDeleteObject(real time, integer ObjectID, integer deleteMounted)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostMountObject(real time, integer objectId, integer targetID, integer node)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostMountStackInsert(real time, integer ObjectID, integer targetID, integer index, integer baseNode)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3D post

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostMountStackRemove</td>
<td>real time, integer ObjectID, integer index, integer baseNode, integer rule, integer direction, real distance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostObjectPropertySet</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, integer which, real value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostResumeSpeed</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostRotateTimed</td>
<td>real startTime, real endTime, integer objectID, real startZ, real endZ, integer ticks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetDestination</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real duration, real speed, real x, real y, real z, integer selfDeleting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetObjectBlockNumber</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, integer blockNumber</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetObjectLabel</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, string objectLabel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetPosition</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real x, real y, real z, integer drop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetRotation</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real x, real y, real z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostScale</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real x, real y, real z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSkin</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, string skinName, string skinBaseName</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSkinByIndex</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, integer skinIndex1, integer skinIndex2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetSpeed</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real speed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetTargetObject</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real duration, real speed, integer targetID, string name, integer selfDeleting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetTargetPath</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real duration, real speed, integer targetID, string name, integer selfDeleting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetTargetWayPoint</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, real duration, real speed, integer targetID, string name, integer selfDeleting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostSetVisibility</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, integer visible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostStopAllObjects</td>
<td>real time, integer sync</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPostUnmountObject</td>
<td>real time, integer objectID, integer targetID, integer direction, real distance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetObjectLabel</td>
<td>integer objectID, string name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3D mounting functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| E3DGetMount | integer objectID | integer objectID | I
| E3DGetMountedObject | integer objectID, integer node | integer objectID | I
### 3D mounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DMountObject(integer mountID, integer riderID, integer node)</td>
<td>Mounts the object referred by riderID onto the object referred to by mountID. Node specifies the mountNode to use on the object to be mounted. Node would be set to 0, for objects that have only one mount point. Pass in a –1 if you want Extend to do a smart mount, i.e. to mount a person object to the seat, and a box object to the fork of a forklift, for example.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DUnmountObject(integer mountID, integer riderID, integer direction, real distance)</td>
<td>Unmounts the rider from the mount. Direction specifies which way to use the optional offset distance. This will move the object a certain distance when the unmount is completed. Distance is in 3D units. (Meters.) Direction: 1: north, 2: west, 3: east, 4: south, 5: up. If you pass in a zero for the mountID, the function will unmount the rider from whatever mount it happens to be mounted on.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D animation functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DAnimationName(integer objectID, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the animation on the specified object that corresponds to the ‘which’ parameter.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DAnimationPlay(integer objectID, string which, integer backward)</td>
<td>Plays the animation specified by the ‘which’ parameter on the object specified by the objectID parameter. Backward should be set to true if you want the animation to play backward.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DAnimationSetPosition(integer objectID, which which, real pos)</td>
<td>Sets the specified animation to the specified position.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DAnimationStop(integer objectID, string which)</td>
<td>Stops the animation thread specified by the string which. Note that this also stops the Torque animation thread from running. In most cases this doesn’t matter, as ExtendSim manages the Torque threads for you. Examples of where it does matter are animations where two sequences use the same parts of the object, or if you have more than eight different animations that you want to run. In either case, you need to stop one thread to successfully run the next.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DDialogPicture(string variableName, string objectName, real rotation, real rotation2)</td>
<td>Shows the object picture within a dialog’s static text item.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectAnimationNames(integer ObjectID, string theArray[])</td>
<td>Gets the object’s animation names into theArray[].</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D animation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DObjectSnapshot(string fileName, integer objectID, real rotation, real rotation2)</td>
<td>Saves a .png file with the object’s picture.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D name functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetName(integer objectID)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the specified object. Useful for uniquely naming 3D objects, this is the name used in the E3DgetPathByName, and E3DgetObjectByName functions</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectByName(string name)</td>
<td>Returns the objectID for the object with the specified name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectLabel(integer objectID)</td>
<td>Gets the ObjectLabel of the specified object. (This is the name/label that displays above the object in the 3D Window.) Note for E3D Developers, in the 3D engine this is the ShapeName.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectList(integer which, string31 nameArray[])</td>
<td>This function returns a list of object type names of all the objects of the type specified by the ‘which’ argument. Please note that these are not the object names defined by E3DSetObjectName, or the object labels defined by E3DsetObjectLabel, but rather the object type names. I.e.: “Male”, “Female”, “Ball”, and so on. This function is used to identify all the possible types of objects that can be created. NameArray need to be a string31 dynamic array. It will be resized by the function. <em>Which values:</em> -1: all possible objects 0: ExtendItem + ExtendPlayer + ExtendVehicle 1: block 2: scenery 3: ExtendSim 4: ExtendPlayer 5: ExtendVehicle</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectNames(integer which, string31 nameArray[])</td>
<td>Fills the passed in string31 array with the names of the E3D Objects in the 3D world. The array should be a string31 dynamic array, which the function will resize based on the number of names to be returned. <em>Which values:</em> 0 or greater: groupTag -1: everything -2: Paths -3: WayPoints -4: ExtendItems -5: Players -6: wheeled vehicles</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DOBJECTLABELCOLORSET(integer objectID, integer firstColor,</td>
<td>Sets the color of the object label on the specified object. Nothing will be drawn if the objectLabel is empty, so this function will need to be used in conjunction with E3DSETOBJECTLABEL. FirstColor, secondColor, and thirdColor have different meanings depending on the value of the RGB argument. If the RGB argument is set to TRUE, firstColor is red, secondColor is green, and thirdColor is blue. If RGB is FALSE, first Color is hue, second is saturation, and third color is value. (See separate discussion of RGB and HSV colors.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer secondColor, integer thirdColor, integer RGB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSETNAME(integer objectID, string name)</td>
<td>Sets the name of the specified object. This is the name by which the object is referred to in the 3D window. This name will be visible in the editor. Useful for uniquely naming 3d objects, this is the name used in the E3DGETPATHBYNAME, and E3DGETOBJECTBYNAME functions.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSETOBJECTLABEL(integer objectID, string shapeName)</td>
<td>Sets the ObjectLabel of the specified object. (This is the name/label that displays above the object in the 3D Window.) Note for E3D Developers, internally in the 3D engine this is the ShapeName.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D screenshot functions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D screenshot</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DPANORAMICSCREENSHOT(string fileName)</td>
<td>Creates three screenshot files in the Extend directory. Put together, the screen shots will create a panoramic view of the contents of the 3D window.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DScreenshot(string fileName)</td>
<td>Creates a screenshot file in the Extend directory. Currently the file type of the screen shot file is PNG. So the file name will be filename.png.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D distance functions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D distance</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DDISTANCE(integer objectID, real x, real y, real z)</td>
<td>Returns the distance from the location of the specified object to the specified location.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DdistancePath(integer pathID)</td>
<td>Returns the total distance of the path.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DDistanceToObject(integer objectID, integer targetID)</td>
<td>Returns the distance between the two objects.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3D skin functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectSkinBase(string objectName, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the SkinBaseNames for the object type specified by objectName. Which specifies if you want base name 1, or base name 2. Currently the only objects that have meaningful base names are the Male and Female object, as discussed under E3DgetObjectSkinNames above. I.e. for the female object, calling this function with a which value of 2, will return the string “femaleSkin”.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectSkinNames(integer objectID, string baseName, str32 theArray[])</td>
<td>Returns the names of the skins for the object. For most objects, you can leave the basename field blank (“”). For objects with multiple skins, it specifies which skin you want to set. Specifically, at the moment, there are two objects that support more than one skin, the female and male figures. For the female, specify “femaleClothes” for her clothes, and “femaleskin” for her skin. For the male, its “MaleClothes” and “maleSkin”.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetSkin(integer objectID, string skinName, string baseName)</td>
<td>Allows you to set the skin of a 3D object. For most objects, you can leave the basename field blank (“”). For object with multiple skins, it specifies which skin you want to set. Specifically, at the moment, there are two objects that support more than one skin, the female and male figures. For the female, specify “femaleClothes” for her clothes, and “femaleskin” for her skin. For the male, its “MaleClothes” and “maleSkin”. Returns an error code number (Non-zero) if it fails.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetSkinByIndex(integer objectID, integer skinIndex1, integer skinIndex2)</td>
<td>This function lets you set the skin values of an object by numeric index values. The first skinIndex number modifies the first object skin, and the second modifies the second skin. Note that most objects (currently, all object except the people,) only have one skin, so the second number will be ignored. skinIndex values: -1: make the skin value a random choice 0: keep the skin value the same 1-n: use a specific skin &gt;n: use n</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3D vector functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DFowardAngle(integer objectID, integer targetID)</td>
<td>This function returns the forward angle for the Object. Where zero means directly in front, PI means directly behind.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DFowardVector(integer objectID, integer which)</td>
<td>This function returns the forward vector for the Object. The forward vector is the vector forward from the Object. The which argument specifies which part of the vector is to be returned. <em>Which</em> values are: 0: X, 1: Y, 2: Z</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetAngleFromVector(real vectorX, real vectorY, real vectorZ, integer which)</td>
<td>This function returns the yaw and pitch angles. The range of yaw is 0 - 2PI. The range of pitch is -PI/2 - PI/2. <em>Which</em> values: 0: yaw, 1: pitch</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectVector(integer objectID, integer which, real vector[])</td>
<td>This function returns a vector for the object, depending on the value of the which argument. Vector needs to be a predefined single row real array with at least three elements. <em>Which</em> takes the following values: 0: position, 1: forward Vector</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetVectorFromAngles(real yaw, real pitch, integer which)</td>
<td>This function returns the vector from the specified angles. The range of yaw is 0 - 2PI. The range of pitch is -PI/2 - PI/2. <em>Which</em> values are: 0: X, 1: Y, 2: Z</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DNormalizeVector(real vector[])</td>
<td>Takes the vector passed in, and normalizes the array. Vector needs to be a predefined single row real array with at least three elements.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3D user tag functions

ObjectIDs are unique identifiers defined by the E3D engine to identify each object in the E3D world. Normally functions that create an object, will return a resulting ObjectID. In the case of the Post functions, this is not possible, because the post functions are called before they are executed. A userTag is a value returned by a E3DpostCreate function, as it does not immediately create an object, instead creates it at the specified simulation time.

UserTag values are negative numbers, and objectID values are positive numbers. Objects created from Extend retain their userTags even after the objectID value is created when the object is actually created in the 3D window, and all Extend functions can recognize either.
### 3D tick functions

These functions start a timer specifically for the use of the 3D window. The E3DTICK message will be sent to the block periodically once the E3DTimer has been started with E3DStartTick. Unlike the ExtendSim timers, described separately, the E3Dtimer is controlled by the E3D engine. It will be sent on each tick of the E3D engine, which will be frequently enough to update something that needs to move smoothly in the E3D window. If you want a timer that is based on simulation time, you should use the regular ExtendSim Timers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3D tick</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DStartTick(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>blockNumber specifies which block should get the E3DTICK message. If you specify a negative one (-1) for the block number, all the blocks in the model will receive the E3DTICK message.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DStopTick(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Stops the E3D timer for the specific block.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D object property functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3D object properties</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DCollisionShow(integer objectID, integer show)</td>
<td>Shows the collision rect for the specified object. This will currently only show up once the object has moved.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D object properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectBounds(integer objectID, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the bounds of the specified object in the 3D world. Which specifies what part of the bounds information is to be returned. Zero through eight return values that are in World Coordinates. World Coordinates are based on the objects position in the E3D World. 10 through 18 return values that are in Object Coordinates. Object Coordinates are based on the object position as if the object were located at the origin. Which: 0: min X, 1: min Y, 2: min Z, 3: max X, 4: max Y, 5: max Z, 6: X length, 7: Y length, 8: Z length, 10: min X (obj Bounds), 11: min Y, 12: min Z, 13: max X, 14: max Y, 15: max Z, 16: X length (obj Bounds), 17: Y length (obj Bounds), 18: Z length (obj Bounds)</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectIDs(integer which, integer theArray)</td>
<td>This function fills the passed in array of longs with the object ids of all the 3D objects in the 3D window. The ‘which’ parameter can be used to specify which objects you want to list. Which: &gt; 0: groupTag, -1: everything, -2: Paths, -3: WayPoints, -4: ExtendItems, -5: Players, -6: wheeled vehicles</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectInfo(integer objectID, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the specified information about the object. ‘Which’ takes the following arguments: 0: userTag, 1: objectID, 2: groupTag, 3: savedInEnvironmentFile Flag</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DGetObjectType(unsigned char *ObjectName)</td>
<td>This function returns the type of a 3D object, based on the name. The possible type values are: 1: block, 2: scenery, 3: item, 4: person, 5: vehicle. If the object doesn’t fall into any of these categories, a zero will be returned.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DObjectPropertySet(integer objectID, integer which, real value)</td>
<td>which: 1: collidable. (true/false)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DSetVisibility(integer objectID, integer vis)</td>
<td>Sets the visibility flag on the item specified by objectID. A vis value of TRUE means the item is visible. (The default.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3D script functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3DExec(string script)</td>
<td>Executes the contents of the string script through the Torque compiler.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3DExecFile(string path)</td>
<td>Executes a .cs file through the Torque compiler.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3D miscellaneous functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>E3DCollision-Blocker(integer objectID, integer blocker)</strong></td>
<td>Collision optimization. Used by the Transport and Convey Item blocks to inform a 3D object that it is in a queuing situation and can optimize its collision calculations by only looking at the object specified in the blocker argument. <em>Blocker</em> should be the object ID of the object that is in front of the specified object in the queue.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E3DGetCamera()</strong></td>
<td>Returns the ObjectID for the camera object.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E3DLogEvents(integer logFlag)</strong></td>
<td>Turns on (or off) logging of the Events in the E3D window. Logging will write messages to the Console.log file in the ExtendSim folder when events occur in the E3D window. Logging is off by default. If logFlag is true (1), it will be turned on.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E3DMessage-Info(integer which)</strong></td>
<td>Returns information about a message sent by the E3D window to ExtendSim. This function is used in the E3DCollision message handler to request the 3D object ID of the object that is about to collide (<em>which</em>=1) or the object that is about to be collided with (<em>which</em>=2).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **E3DNeighborDetection(integer objectID, integer which, real distance, real angle, integer sort, integer neighbors[])** | This function acts like ‘vision’ for objects in the E3D world. It detects all the objects within a certain range of a specified item, and returns the number of objects ‘seen’, as well as filling an array with the Object IDs of the objects. *Which* is used to specify which types of items are to be detected, see below for possible values. Distance determines how far to detect other objects. Angle determines how broadly to detect the objects, and the angle starts straight ahead and goes both right and left, so 3.14 (π radians) will detect everything on both sides, front to back. Sort determines if the object IDs should be sorted on return, and neighbors is the array of objects IDs that are returned. An angle value of zero is special cased to mean don’t check the angle. This should have the same affect as an angle value of 3.14. *Which*:
  0: everything
  1: ExtendItems | I |
| **E3DObjectExists(integer objectID)** | Returns a true (1) if the specified object exists, and a false (0) if it doesn’t. | I |
| **E3DPlaySound(string soundProfileName, real volume, real x, real y, real z)** | Plays the sound specified by soundProfileName. At the location specified by x,y,z. | I |
| **E3DUses3D()** | Returns the value of the uses3D flag from the sim setup dialog for the active model. | I |
Blocks and inter-block communications

Block numbers, labels, names, categories, position
As seen in their Properties, all objects in a model (blocks, text, shapes, connection lines, and so forth) are numbered uniquely and sequentially from 0 to n-1 as they are added to the model worksheet. In most cases, the numbers assigned to each object do not change. However:

• If a model has
• a block or text is deleted, its number becomes an “unused slot” which is available when another object is added to the model.

Numbers
There are two numbers associated with blocks. Global numbers access all blocks, including blocks inside of hierarchical blocks. Local numbers access a hierarchical block’s internal blocks and are the same for all instances of that hierarchical block, whereas the global numbers are different for each instance. Blocks are numbered from 0 to NumBlocks-1. Block numbers show in a dialog’s title bar.

Names and labels
• Block names are the names you give a block when you create it. For example, “Data Import Export” is the name of a block in the Value library. Names appear in the dialog’s title bar.
• Block labels are user-definable names given to a particular block in the model. Block labels are entered in the area to the right of the Help button at the bottom of a block’s dialog. Labels appear at the bottom of the block’s icon.

Categories and types
• Categories are used to group blocks in the library menu based on some commonality. Examples of categories include Math or Holding from the Value library. Categories are set using the Develop > Set Block Category menu command.
• Block types are a way to delineate Item library blocks as residence, passing, or decision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block numbers, labels, etc.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BlockName(integer i)</td>
<td>Looks in global slot i and returns either the name of the block, the first 255 characters of text, or an empty string if it is an unused slot. For example, you can use this function to read text information that you have added or modified in a model.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockRect (integer blockNumber, integer or real array[4], integer useAnimation)</td>
<td>Virtually the same as the getBlockTypePosition function, except for the useAnimation argument. This argument specifies (with a true/false, 1/0 value) whether or not the animation objects are to be included in the returned rectangle. If useAnimation is true, the rectangle will include the positions of the animation objects that are off the icon in the rectangle, otherwise it will not.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Blocks and inter-block communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>FindInHierarchy</code> (string <code>FindBlockName</code>, string <code>FindBlockLabel</code>, string <code>FindDialogName</code>, integer <code>FindDialog</code>)</td>
<td>This function is used by several blocks, including the Catch Item and Throw Item blocks in the Item library, to locate the corresponding block associated with the current block. (For example, to find a Catch corresponding to a Throw, and vice versa.) Please see the Catch and Throw blocks for an example of how to use this function. The function returns the block number of the resulting block found; it returns a –1 if no matching block is found. <code>FindBlockName</code> is the name of the block to be found (e.g. ‘Catch’, or ‘Throw’). <code>FindBlockLabel</code> is the block label of the block to be found. <code>FindDialogName</code> is the name of the dialog item you wish to search for. The <code>FindDialogName</code> field should be filled with the dialog item name, a colon, and then the value of the dialog item that you wish to search for. For example Item:54 will search for the presence of a dialog item with the name “item”, and the value “54”. <code>FindDialogName</code> takes the following values: 0: just check the block name, and the block label. 1: just check the block name and the dialog item name and value. 2: check the name, label, and dialog item.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FindInHierarchy2</code> (integer <code>blockNumber</code>, string <code>findBlockName</code>, string <code>findBlockLabel</code>, integer <code>findDialog</code>)</td>
<td>The same as the <code>FindInHierarchy</code> function except it takes a block number argument.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetBlockLabel(integer i)</code></td>
<td>Returns the label string for the global block ( i ).</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetBlockMemSize(blockNumber)</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of bytes of memory used by the block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetBlockType(integer i)</code></td>
<td>Returns the string that represents the category (e.g. <em>Math</em> or <em>Holding</em>) for the global block ( i ). Block categories are set in the Develop &gt; Set Block Category menu.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GetBlockTypeNumeric(objectID)</code></td>
<td>Like <code>GetBlockTypePosition()</code> this function returns the block type but since it doesn’t have to calculate the block position, it is faster.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ModL Functions

#### Blocks and inter-block communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlockTypePosition</strong>&lt;br&gt;(integer i, integer or real Array[4])</td>
<td>In versions prior to 10, many objects (anchor points, blocks, text, etc.) were referred to as “blocks”. This function returns a specified Type for the global block i. Types are as follows:&lt;br&gt;0: empty slot&lt;br&gt;1: anchor point&lt;br&gt;2: text&lt;br&gt;3: block&lt;br&gt;4: hierarchical block&lt;br&gt;5: embedded object&lt;br&gt;6: Slider, Switch, or Meter (from the Model &gt; Controls command prior to ExtendSim 10)&lt;br&gt;The function puts an integer or a real in the array depending on whether the array is defined as integer or real. On return, array[0] will contain the top, array[1] the left, array[2] the bottom, and array[3] the right position’s pixel values.&lt;br&gt;To include animation objects, see the blockRect function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetEnclosingHblockNum()</strong></td>
<td>Returns the global block number for the enclosing hierarchical block. Returns -1 if there is no enclosing hierarchical block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetEnclosingHblockNum2</strong>&lt;br&gt;(integer block)</td>
<td>This is the same as GetEnclosingHblockNum(), except it refers to a global block number.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetStaticNames</strong>&lt;br&gt;(integer blockNumber, array names, array types)</td>
<td>Fills the names and types arrays with the names and types of all the static variables defined in the block structure. Names should be an array of strings, and types should be an array of longs. The value of the cells of the types array will be from the following list:&lt;br&gt;3: LONGTYPE&lt;br&gt;6: DOUBLETYPE&lt;br&gt;7: STRING255TYPE&lt;br&gt;8: STRING15TYPE&lt;br&gt;9: STRING31TYPE&lt;br&gt;10: STRING63TYPE&lt;br&gt;11: STRING127TYPE</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GlobalToLocal</strong>&lt;br&gt;(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Returns the local block number for the specified block if it is contained in an H-block. Returns a -1 if the block is not contained in an H-block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IconBody</strong>&lt;br&gt;(blockNum, real array[4], useAnimation, useConnectors)</td>
<td>Similar to the BlockRect function. Returns the rect for the body of the icon, allowing (via the useAnimation and useConnectors arguments) control over whether the animation objects and/or connectors are included in the rect.&lt;br&gt;Returns a zero for success or a non zero value for an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block numbers, labels, etc.</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalNumBlocks()</td>
<td>Number of internal blocks in the hierarchical block from which this function is called. Blocks are numbered from 0 to LocalNumBlocks()-1.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalNumBlocks2(integer block)</td>
<td>This is same as LocalNumBlock(), except it refers to a global block number.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalToGlobal(integer i)</td>
<td>Converts a local number in the hierarchical block from which this function is called to a global number.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LocalToGlobal2(integer Hblock-Num, integer local-BlockNum)</td>
<td>Similar to LocalToGlobal, this function will return the global blocknumber for a local one. The difference is that this function allows you to specify which Hblock in the model is used as the context for the local block number via the first parameter Hblock-Num.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeOptimizer-Block(integer true-False)</td>
<td>This function tags the block as an optimizer block so that the Run &gt; Run Optimization command will send a RUN message to that block, assuming there is a “Run” button in the block that will run the optimization and has an &quot;ON RUN&quot; message handler. Call this function in &quot;CREATEBLOCK.&quot; See the Optimizer block (Value library).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyBlockNumber()</td>
<td>Global number of the block in which the function is called. Note that this number is the first number shown in parentheses in the block dialog’s title.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyLocalBlock-Number()</td>
<td>Local number of the block in which the function is called. Note that this number is the second number shown in parentheses in the block dialog’s title.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumBlocks()</td>
<td>Global number of blocks in the model, including text blocks and unused slots. Blocks are numbered from 0 to NumBlocks()-1.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ObjectIDNext(Integer fromBlock, integer which) | Returns the objectID of the next object of the type requested, as controlled by the which variable. You can step through all the blocks in the model quite a bit faster than in V9 since, depending on the which value, you can just jump to the next block. FromBlock specifies where in the list to begin, so it will normally be started at -1. Which currently takes the arguments: 0: blocks 1: Hblocks 2: both regular and Hblocks The pseudo code for using the function: objectID = objectIDNext(-1, 0); while (objectID > -1)  
{  
  objectID = objectIDNext(objectID, 0);  
}  
This will loop through all the blocks in the model without needing to call numblocks or getBlockTypePosition. | I |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block numbers, labels, etc.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetBlockLabel (integer i, string str)</td>
<td>Sets the label for the global block i to str. Blocks are numbered from 0 to NumBlocks()-1.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShowBlockLabel (integer i, integer show)</td>
<td>Labels are shown by default. To hide a block's label, use this function with the global block number i and FALSE for show.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Block connectors and connection information**

The following functions give you information about connectors and connected blocks in a model. This helps you manipulate connectors and determine what is connected to a block or to create network lists of your models.

In these functions, “block” is the global block number (see “Block numbers, labels, names, categories, position” on page 295), “connName” is the connector’s name (without quotes, not a string), “connString” is the connector’s name (with quotes), and “conn” is the ith connector (0 to n-1) in the list of connectors in the structure window’s connector pane. To determine the connector number for a given connector name, look in the block’s connector pane, counting from the top of the list (which is connector 0). “block” and “conn” are integers.

Also see “Variable connectors” on page 303, below, to see their use and to see the connector labeling functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block connection</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AlignConnection (long blockFrom, long conFrom, long blockTo, long conTo, long vertical)</td>
<td>Adjusts the position of the second block (blockTo) to make the connection line between the two connectors specified straight.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetConBlocks (integer block, integer conn, integer intArray[][2])</td>
<td>Returns the number of blocks attached to the connector. On return, the rows of intArray are used to index the connected blocks (if there are three blocks connected, there are three rows). The first column of intArray contains the global block number of a connected block, the second column contains the connector number of that connected block. Rows and columns are indexed 0 to n-1. intArray is declared as a dynamic array: integer intArray[][2];</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetConHblocks (integer blockNumber, integer iConn, array y[])</td>
<td>Similar to the GetConBlocks() function, above, but returns a list of connected Hblocks. You can also start from a textblock or anchor point if you know the block number (connector numbers are zero for textblocks or anchor points).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetConName (integer block, integer conn)</td>
<td>Name of the connector.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Blocks and inter-block communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetConnectedText-Block</strong> (integer block, integer conn)</td>
<td>If <code>block</code> is positive, returns the block number of the named connection (bypasses connector text blocks inside an Hblock and goes out Hblock connector) connected to the connector <code>conn</code> of block number <code>block</code>. If <code>block</code> is negative, stay inside the Hblock (can return the connector text block inside of an Hblock). Use the <code>BlockName()</code> function to retrieve the text of the named connection.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetConnected-Type</strong> (name connName)</td>
<td>Tells the type of connector connected to this connector. This is useful for determining what is connected to a universal connector. You can read the result by number or their associated ExtendSim constants: 13 value connector 14 discrete connector 15 universal connector 16 diamond connector 25 flow connector</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetConnected-Type2</strong> (integer block, integer conn)</td>
<td>This is similar to <code>GetConnectedType()</code>, except it refers to a global block number and <code>conn</code> is the ith connector (0 to n-1).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetConnection-Color</strong> (integer blockFrom, integer conFrom, integer blockTo, integer conTo, integer colorArray[])</td>
<td>Fills the <code>color</code> array (three integer element) with the hue, saturation, and brightness (HSV) values for the color of the connection line. The color selector is on page 401. Returns 0 for success or a negative value to indicate failure. Note: As of ExtendSim 10, see instead <code>GetConnectionEColor</code>.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetConnectionE-Color</strong> (integer blockFrom, integer conFrom, integer blockTo, integer conTo)</td>
<td>Returns the value for the EColor of the specified connection line. The EColor selector is on page 401.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetConnectorPosition</strong> (integer blockNumber, integer con, integer or real Array[4])</td>
<td>Returns the position of the specified connector in pixels. Array should be defined as a four-row integer or real array (<code>integer array[4]</code>, <code>or real array[4]</code>), which on return from the function call will be filled with the four values: array[0] = top array[1] = left array[2] = bottom array[3] = right</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetConnectorType</strong> (integer blockNumber, integer con)</td>
<td>Returns the connector type of the specified connector. 13 value connector 14 discrete connector 15 universal connector 16 diamond connector 25 flow connector</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block connection</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetConNumber(integer blockNumber, string conNameStr)</td>
<td>Returns the Connector number of the connector of the specified name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetEnclosingHblockCon(integer blockNumber, integer conNum)</td>
<td>Used to find the connector index of the outer connector, given a blockNumber and connector index inside the Hblock that is connected to the Hblock’s internal connector text. Returns connector number of the enclosing Hblock’s outer connector or -1 if not an Hblock.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetIndexedConValue(integer conn)</td>
<td>Gets the connector’s current value. For blocks with many similar connectors, use this in a loop instead of lots of statements like &quot;value[22]=con23In&quot;. The connectors are indexed from 0; the indexes are the same as the order of the connector names in the connectors pane.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetIndexedConValue2(integer block, integer conn)</td>
<td>This is same as GetIndexedConValue(), except it refers to a global block number.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetIntermediateBlocks(integer blockNum1, integer conn1, integer blockNum2, integer conn2, array)</td>
<td>Returns number of connected dot blocks, text blocks, and connectors between two blocks. Fills the array with information about the blocks. See GetConBlocks function for definition of the array. If blockNum2 is negative, returns above information between a block (blockNum1) and the text block or connector text block specified by blockNum2 (can be inside a hierarchical block).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetNumCons(integer block)</td>
<td>Number of connectors on the block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetRightClickedCon()</td>
<td>This function returns the conn number of the last connector that was right clicked on. This function should be called in the CONNECTORRIGHTCLICK message.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsConVisible(integer blockNumber, integer conn)</td>
<td>Tests the specified connector for visibility. Returns TRUE if the connector is visible, FALSE otherwise</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeFeedbackBlock(feedBack)</td>
<td>If feedBack is TRUE, this function causes ExtendSim to terminate the flow order search for this block. For multiple feedback cases, this function prevents feedback from unexpectedly changing the main flow simulation order. For an example, see the Feedback block (Utilities library).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NodeGetCurrentValue(nodeIDIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the currently set value of the connected block connectors. See NodeGetIDIndex(), below.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NodeGetIDIndex(blockNumber, conNum)</td>
<td>Returns the nodeID for a connected network of block connectors. Each connected network has a unique nodeID, which can change when additional block connectors are connected or the model is reopened. The nodeID is equivalent to an index of a real value that holds the set value of the connected connectors.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block connection</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetConnectionColor</td>
<td>Sets the color value of the specified connection line. See “Select Color window” on page 401 for a description of the hue, saturation, and value arguments. This function returns a TRUE if it succeeds and a FALSE if it fails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: as of ExtendSim 10, see instead SetConnectionEColor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetConnectionEColor</td>
<td>Sets the EColor value of the specified connection line. See “Select Color window” on page 401. This function returns a TRUE if it succeeds and a FALSE if it fails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetConnectionThickness</td>
<td>Sets the connection line thickness of the specified connection line.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Returns a zero for success or a non zero value for an error.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetConVisibility</td>
<td>Sets the visibility flag on an individual connector. This function can be used by block developers to hide and show connectors based on choices the user has made in the dialog.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetIndexedConValue</td>
<td>Sets the connector’s numerical value. For blocks with many similar connectors, use this in a loop instead of lots of statements like “con23Out=value[22]”. The connectors are indexed from 0; the indexes are the same as the order of the connector names in the connectors pane.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetIndexedConValue2</td>
<td>This is same as SetIndexedConValue(), except it refers to a global block number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetSelectedConnectionColor</td>
<td>Sets the color value of all selected connections. See “Select Color window” on page 401 for a description of the hue, saturation and value arguments. This function returns a TRUE if it succeeds, and a FALSE if it fails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetSelectedConnectionEColor</td>
<td>Sets the color value of all selected connections. See “Select Color window” on page 401. This function returns a TRUE if it succeeds and a FALSE if it fails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Variable connectors

These functions are used with a block’s variable connectors, and to interface them with the standard connector functions. Note that all of the single connector functions, above, also work. Where `conn` is specified in the argument list, use `ConArrayGetConNumber()` to find the actual connector number on the block from the array owner and nth connector in the array. For example, to send a message out of a variable connector, call `ConArrayGetConNumber()` to get the actual number of the connector (its index). Then call `SendMsgTo…()` and instead of using the actual connector name (e.g. `FlowIn`), use V7’s new feature and use the connector number you got from `ConArrayGetConNumber()`.

These connector functions use a block number and the connector name as a string so you can use them to control other blocks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable connectors</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ConArrayChangedWhichCon()</code></td>
<td>When the user drags to get more or less variable connectors, the block gets a CONARRAYCHANGED message. This function returns the owning connector name, as a string, that is being dragged. Use this string in the <code>ConArrayGetNumCons()</code> function to get the actual number of connectors during the dragging operation.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ConArrayGetCollapsed(integer blockNumber, string origConName)</code></td>
<td>Returns True if the specified connector is collapsed, or false if it is not.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ConArrayGetConNumber(blockNumber, origConNameStr, nthConn)</code></td>
<td>Returns the connector number of the nth connector in this array. <code>OrigConNameStr</code> is the owning connector name as a string. <code>NthConn</code> is the index of the array connector, starting from 0 for the owning connector, to the number of connectors in this array minus 1 for the last connector. The returned connector number can be used in the other connector functions.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ConArrayGetDirection(blockNumber, origConNameStr)</code></td>
<td>Returns the array direction as: 0 top, 1 right, 2 bottom, 3 left. If not an array connector or an error, returns -1.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ConArrayGetNthCon(conn)</code></td>
<td>Given a block connector number, returns the member index of its connector array (e.g. Given the block connector number of <code>ConIn[3]</code> (could be 253), returns 3 meaning <code>ConIn[3]</code>). A -1 returned is an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ConArrayGetNthCon2(blocknum, conn)</code></td>
<td>Same as <code>ConArrayGetNthCon</code> except it has an additional argument to specify the connector on a different block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ConArrayGetNumCons(blockNumber, origConNameStr)</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of connectors in this array. If there are no added array connectors, returns 1 for the original connector. <code>OrigConNameStr</code> is the owning connector name as a string.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable connectors</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConArrayGetOwnCon(conn)</td>
<td>Given a block connector number, returns the block connector number of the owning (originating) connector of a connector array (e.g., given the block connector number of ConIn[3] (could be 253), returns the block connector number of ConIn[0]). A -1 returned is an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArrayGetTotalCons(blockNumber)</td>
<td>Returns the total number of connectors in this block, including array connectors. Used to prevent a dragged connector array from adding too many connectors, causing the block to have more than its limit of 255 connectors.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArrayGetValue(ConName, nthConn)</td>
<td>Returns the value of the nth connector of the array owned by ConName. ConName can be the name of the connector without quotes or, new for V7, the index from 0 to numCons-1 as a constant or variable (If the compiler detects a connector name, it turns it into an index rather than evaluating its value).</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArrayMsgFromCon()</td>
<td>Returns the index of the connector that received the message in an array. For example, if the Con1In message handler received a message, calling this function at the beginning of the message handler would return which connector in this array (from 0 to num-1) received the message.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArraySendMsgToAllCons(integer origConName, integer nthConn)</td>
<td>Sends a connector message to all connectors connected to the specified Connector. See SendMsgToAllCons.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArraySendMsgToInputs(integer origConName, integer nthConn)</td>
<td>Sends a connector message to input connectors connected to the specified Connector. See SendMsgToInputs.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArraySendMsgToOutputs(integer origConName, integer nthConn)</td>
<td>Sends a connector message to output connectors connected to the specified Connector. See SendMsgToOutputs.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArraySetCollapsed(integer blockNumber, string origConName, integer trueOrFalse)</td>
<td>Sets the collapsed state on the specified connector. True will collapse the connector, and False will uncollapse it.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConArraySetNumCons(blockNumber, origConNameStr, newNumCons, trueToIgnoreConnections)</td>
<td>Call this to set the number of connectors in a variable connector (a 1 for NewNumCons means to only keep the original connector). If trueToIgnoreConnections is TRUE, the user can delete connectors that have connections on them. If trueToIgnoreConnections is FALSE, connectors that have connections on them will not be deleted. This means that connections may prevent all of the desired connectors from being deleted.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Blocks and inter-block communications

Functions

Connector tool tips

The System message ConnectorToolTip is sent to the block when the cursor hovers over a connector. In that message handler, the connector tool tip functions (below) will allow you to customize and access the tooltip that will appear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector tool tips</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorToolTipGet(integer blockNumber, integer connectorIndex)</td>
<td>Gets the current string value of a connector tool tip from a block and connector. This is useful if you want to show what block your block is connected to, like the batch and select blocks.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorToolTipTipSet(stringstring, integer replace)</td>
<td>Allows you to set the string that will be displayed. If the replace flag is true, the default string generated by ExtendSim will be replaced, if it is false, this string will be appended to the default string.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorToolTipWhich()</td>
<td>When the ConnectorToolTip message is received, this function returns the connector index of the connector the cursor is over. This function is also used in the ConnectionMake message to return the connector being connected.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dialog items

These functions work with a block’s dialog items and can be used to get and set values from dialog items in other blocks, as well as change dialog item colors, create popup menus, hide and show items, etc.

The functions in this list that include a global block number in their argument list can affect any block in the model, including the calling block if its own block number (from the MyBlockNumber() function) is used.
Block controls (switch, slider, and meter) can be set or changed via the \texttt{Get/SetDialogVariable} functions or \texttt{poke/request} functionality just the same way other types of blocks can. In the case of the block meter, this is easy to recognize, as this control has a dialog, and therefore all the pieces that you need for setting and getting the values are available. (Block number, and dialog item name.) In the case of the slider and the switch it’s not so obvious, as these controls don’t have dialogs, and therefore the dialog item name is not readily available. The names for these dialog items follow the pattern of the meter, and therefore are as follows:

- **Switch**: value – This is whether the switch is on, or off, and just takes a value of 0, or 1.
- **Slider**: value – The current value of the slider. (The position of the thumb.)
  - lower – The value of the lower bound of the slider.
  - upper – The value of the upper bound of the slider.

For additional formatting options, see “Formatting/interactivity using column and parameter tags” on page 321. These facilitate both specialized formatting and mouse-interactivity with parameters and data tables. Also see “Block data tables” on page 312, “Dynamic text items” on page 320, and “Dynamic linking” on page 317.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block dialog items</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppendPopupLabels(\texttt{string variableNameStr, string theLabels})</td>
<td>This function appends the specified string onto the labels associated with the named popup menu. Popup menu labels can total up to 5100 characters. This function is the method for adding menu labels. \texttt{VariableNameStr} is the dialog item name as a string or in quotes. See \texttt{SetPopupLabels()} below.</td>
<td>\texttt{I}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreatePopupMenu (\texttt{string string1, string string2, integer initialSelection})</td>
<td>Creates a Popup at the last location the user clicked. This function can be used in conjunction with the on dialogClick message handler, the \texttt{whichDialogItemClicked} function, and the \texttt{whichDTCellClicked} function to create a popup menu that appears on a dialog item, or data table cell in response to a user’s click. See the code of the \texttt{on dialogClick} message handler of the Activity block (Item library) for an example of how to use this function. Also see \texttt{PopupMenuArray()}, below.</td>
<td>\texttt{I}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogHasEmbeddedObject (\texttt{integer blockNumber})</td>
<td>Returns the dialog item name if the specified block contains any embedded object dialog items in its dialog. This function will return an empty string \texttt{&quot;&quot;} if there are no dialog items of this type in the dialog.</td>
<td>\texttt{S}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogItemVisible (\texttt{integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, integer clones})</td>
<td>Returns a true value if the specified dialog item is visible. If the Clones value is a one (\texttt{TRUE}) this function checks to see if any clones of the specified item are visible; otherwise it checks to see if the primary item is visible.</td>
<td>\texttt{I}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGetID(\texttt{integer blockNumber, string name})</td>
<td>Returns a dialog item ID number. This is used in the \texttt{LINKCONTENT} and \texttt{LINKSTRUCTURE} message handlers to help identify which dialog item is getting the message.</td>
<td>\texttt{I}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIMoveBy(\texttt{integer blockNumber, string name, integer y, integer x})</td>
<td>Offsets the dialog item by the values of the y and x parameters.</td>
<td>\texttt{I}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block dialog items</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIMoveTo(integer blockNumber, string name, integer top, integer left)</td>
<td>Moves the specified dialog item to the y and x location specified by the top and left variables.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIMsgNumber(integer blockNumber, string name)</td>
<td>Returns the message number associated with a dialog item. Used to send a dialog item message to a block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIPopupButton(integer blockNumber, string name, integer behavesAsButton)</td>
<td>Changes the behavior of the specified popup menu so that it will not show the typical popup behavior when it is clicked, but will instead behave like a button (Sending a message to the MODL code, but not displaying a popup menu). This is used when the block developer wants something that looks like a popup menu, but has a button’s behavior.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIPositionGet(integer blockNumber, string name, integer array position)</td>
<td>Gets the position of a dialog item specified by blockNumber, and dialogItemName. The coordinates of the dialog item’s location will be placed into the integer array position. Position needs to be declared as: integer array[4];</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIPositionHome(integer blockNumber, string name)</td>
<td>Resets the location of the dialog item back to the position and size defined in the structure.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIPositionSet(integer blockNumber, string name, integer top, integer left, integer bottom, integer right)</td>
<td>Sets the position of the specified dialog item. This function also includes the bottom and right arguments so you can change the displayed size of the dialog item as well.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableDialogItem(string variableNameStr, Integer TRUEFALSE)</td>
<td>Disables, or enables the specified dialog item.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableDialogItem2(integer blockNumber, string name, integer disableEnable)</td>
<td>Disables the specified Dialog Item. This function differs from the DisableDialogItem() function in that it takes a block number argument so you can disable a dialog item from a remote block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISetFocus(integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName)</td>
<td>Sets the focus on the specified dialog item. Returns 0 for success or a negative value to indicate failure.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISetParent(blockNum, dialog-ItemName, dialog-ItemName)</td>
<td>Returns the string title of the dialog item. For dialog items like radio buttons and check boxes, the title is the text that appears on the dialog. Use this function to retrieve the string if it has been set by the function DITitleSet.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DITitleGet(integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName)</td>
<td>Sets the title of a dialog item. Useful for Dialog items like radio buttons and checkboxes where there is no other way to change the title of the dialog item on the fly.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DITitleGet(integer blockNumber, string name, string title)</td>
<td>Copies all the color information from the dialog colors into the color array. Used to save all the colors in a dialog in on dialog close. The HSVColorArray is declared as a dynamic array: integer HSVColorArray[][3];</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDialogColors(integer blockNumber, integer HSV-ColorArray[][3])</td>
<td>Gets a color value associated with the dialog item. For ExtendSim 10 or later, use the GetDialogItemEColor function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDialogItemColor(integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, integer HSVColorArray[3])</td>
<td>Returns the EColor value of the color of the dialog item. See “EColors” on page 401 for more information.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDialogItemLabel(integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, integer n)</td>
<td>Returns the nth item label. For example, the nth item on a popup menu or the nth column header in a data table. Returns an empty string &quot;&quot; if the wrong type of item or no label is found.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ModL Functions

**Blocks and inter-block communications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block dialog items</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetDialogNames(integer block, string nameArray[], integer typeArray[])</td>
<td>Returns a list of the dialog variables in the specified block. Both nameArray and typeArray are dynamic arrays. This function returns the number of items in the target block’s dialog. For each item in the block’s dialog, the string array will contain the name of the dialog item and typeArray will contain the type of dialog item. Values for typeArray are:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDialogVariable(integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, integer row, integer col)</td>
<td>Returns the string value of the named variable (variableNameStr in quotes or string). If the variable is a numeric parameter or a control (such as a checkbox, slider, and so on), you would call StringToReal to convert the returned string to a numeric value. The variable can be any dialog item, static variable, global variable, or dynamic array. Row and col apply to the cells of a data table or text table. For Sliders or Meters, row must be zero and col is 0 for the minimum, 1 for the maximum, and 2 for the value. Row and col are ignored for other types of items.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☞ See also the GetStaticVariable function and the GetVariableNumeric function which should be faster for querying non-string values.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDraggedCloneList(integer blockNums[], string variableNames[])</td>
<td>If you put this function call in a DRAGCLONETOBLOCK message handler, it returns the number of clones dragged onto a block. It also fills the dynamic array parameters with the block numbers and variable names of the clones so you can get and set their values with GetDialogVariable() and SetDialogVariable() functions. This function is used in the Optimizer block (Value library).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStaticVariable(integer blockNum, string staticVariableName, long row, col)</td>
<td>Similar to GetDialogVariable, this function allows the user to explicitly retrieve the value of a static variable. GetDialogVariable will already do this, but GetDialogVariable looks for any dialog variable with the specified name first. The advantage of this function is speed. If you know whether you are looking for a dialog variable or a static variable, you can call the appropriate function and the function will not have to look for the other kind of variable.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetSystemColor(integer whichPart, integer whichColor)</td>
<td>Gets the system colors so that they can be matched in a dialog. Returns whichPart: 1: R, 2: G, 3: B, 4: H, 5: S, 6: V, 7: xxBBGRR whichColor: 0: Dialog Background, 1: ToolTip Color, 3: Scroll Bar color</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetVariableNumeric (integer blockNum, string name, integer row, integer col)</td>
<td>Similar to GetDialogVariable, but returns a numeric (real) value. Should be faster for querying non-string variables.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HideDialogItem (string variableNameStr, integer hideShow)</td>
<td>Hides the named dialog item if hideShow is TRUE. DialogNameStr is the dialog item name as a string or in quotes. Returns 0 if it succeeds.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HideDialogItem2 (integer blockNumber, string name, integer hideShow)</td>
<td>Set the hidden/shown status of the item. See the HideDialogItem() function, with the addition of the block number argument, which allows you to call the function from outside a block. Returns 0 if it succeeds.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastSetDialogVariableString()</td>
<td>Returns the last string value that was set by SetDialogVariable. This is useful if one is setting the value of a dialog item like a popup menu, where the stored value is not the value that the popup menu contains, but rather an additional string variable. In this case, using the WhoInvoked() function, below, and this function you can have the code of the block change the correct string for the dialog item, so the SetDialogVariable function will react as the user expects, even though the data is not directly contained in the dialog item.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenAndSelectDialogItem (integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr)</td>
<td>Obsolete. Please see OpenAndSelectDialogItem2(), just below this function. This version of the function did not have the row and column indexes to select a cell in a data table.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenAndSelectDialogItem2 (integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, integer row, integer col)</td>
<td>Opens the block's dialog, highlighting (selecting) the dialog item corresponding to varName. If the item is a data table, row and col are the indexes. Row and col are ignored if the item is not a data table. If row and col are -1, selects the entire data table.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PopupCanceled()</td>
<td>Returns whether or not the last popup menu was canceled. This can be called immediately after a ‘flying’ popup menu has been created, to determine if the user canceled the popup menu action or not. Canceling would be clicking off the popup menu, without making a selection.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PopupItemParse(itemString)</td>
<td>This function parses the string that is passed in, and removes the special characters that are used in certain dialog item contexts. Specifically, it removes the formatting notation (e.g. &lt;RB&gt; for right adjusted, bold), characters that are user for formatting, and returns the stripped string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block dialog items</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PopupMenuAppendArray(string dialogItemName, stringArray array)</td>
<td>Appends the contents of the string array to the popup menu specified by dialogItemName.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PopupMenuArray (string theArray[], integer initialValue)</td>
<td>This function creates a flying popup menu based on the strings in theArray, maximum 20 strings (5100 characters total). Other than the fact that an array of strings is passed in instead of separate strings, it’s exactly the same as the CreatePopupMenu function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDialogColors (integer blockNumber, integer HSVColorArray[][3])</td>
<td>Sets all the colors of the dialog items at once. Usually used with the array from GetDialogColors(), above.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDialogItemColor (integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, longArray HSVValues)</td>
<td>Sets a color value associated with the dialog item. Some items will not redraw with this color, but instead have their color defined by the operating system settings. Note: For ExtendSim 10 or later, use the SetDialogItemEColor function.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDialogItemEColor (long blockName, string dialogItemName, long value)</td>
<td>Sets the color of the dialog item based on the passed in EColor value. See “EColors” on page 401 for more information.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDialogVariable (integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, string value, integer row, integer col)</td>
<td>Sets the value of the named variable to the given numeric or string value. The variable can be any dialog item, static variable, global variable, or dynamic array. Row and col apply to the cells of a data table or text table. For Sliders or Meters, row must be zero and col is 0 for the minimum, 1 for the maximum, and 2 for the value. Row and col are ignored for other types of items. See also SetVariableNumeric, which should be faster when setting non-string values.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDialogVariableNoMsg(integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, string value, integer row, integer col)</td>
<td>Same as SetDialogVariable function, but doesn’t send a dialog item message to the block.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetPopupLabels(string variableNameStr, string theLabels)</td>
<td>Sets the named popup menu items to theLabels string. The menu items should be separated by semicolons (;). This function is similar to SetDataTableLabels in that the changes made by this call are not permanent within a block's dialog. Changes made by this call are permanent, however, for cloned copies of popup labels. VariableNameStr is the dialog item name as a string or in quotes. See AppendPopupLabels() above to add more labels.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Reference

**Blocks and inter-block communications**

#### Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetVariableNumeric(blockNum, string name, real value, integer row, integer col, integer msg)</td>
<td>Similar to SetDialogVariable, except it takes a numeric (real) value. Should be faster when setting non-string values</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetVisibilityMonitoring(blockNumber, string variableNameStr, integer monitor)</td>
<td>Turns on monitoring of the visibility of a dialog item. This sets a flag on a dialog item that makes it send a message to the block code (DIALOGITEMREFRESH) when the dialog item (Or one of its clones) becomes visible. This is useful if you have a dialog item whose redraw includes some time-consuming calculation and you want to be able to turn off the calculation unless the dialog item is visible.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhichDialogItem()</td>
<td>Returns the name of the current dialog item in certain contexts. This function can be used in the CELLACCEPT, DATABLERESIZE, DATABLESCROLLED, DIALOGITEMTOOLTIP, DIALOGCLICK, or dialog item name message handlers.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhoInvoked()</td>
<td>Determines the source of the invocation of the current message handler. Currently implemented in two cases: 1) Called in a dialog item message handler, this function will return a 1 if the message handler was invoked from SetDialogVariable, or a 0 if the handler was invoked through user interaction. 2) Called in OpenModel, this function will return a 2 if the OpenModel handler is being executed from the placement of an Hblock, or a 0 if it’s being called because the model containing the block is being opened.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Block data tables

These functions allow ModL code to control the display of data in block dialog data tables. In the following functions, DataTableName is the name of the dialog data table from which you want to retrieve the selection; this name needs to be either a string variable or a string in quotes.

Starting in ExtendSim 7, you must access all data tables using their dialog item variable name. Even dynamic data tables need to be accessed using the dialog variable name. This was not the case in Extend 6 or earlier, but is a ModL compiler change that is necessary to allow data tables to transparently access linked database or global array data, and to be variable column. Using the dynamic array name will not allow linked or variable column data tables to work.

If you need large data tables, see the Dynamic data table functions below.

### Variable column data tables

The DynamicDatatableVariableColumns function, and the supporting functions that have been built for it, allow the creation and use of a data table with both variable rows and variable columns. The starting point is a call to the DynamicDatatableVariableColumns function which will link a dynamic array to a data table, in much the same way as the DynamicDatatable func-
ModL Functions

Blocks and inter-block communications

section, with the addition of allowing the user to define the number of columns that the table supports.

Each time you want to change the number of columns in the data table, you call DynamicDataTableVariableColumns again with the new number of columns. The internal implementation of this construct is basically that the link between the data table and the dynamic array contains the information about the number of columns. This means that you cannot use the dynamic array variable name to refer to the data, as the dynamic array still has the original definition of how many columns it has. To reference your data with the variable number of columns, you need to refer to it using the data table variable name, as the data table will use the information in the link to determine how many columns it has. See “OLE/COM (Windows only)” on page 253 for OLE functions that fill variable column data tables.

Dynamic data table resizing

The following functions are designed to be support functions for dynamic data table resize functionality. This functionality is implemented partially through block code, and partially through the ExtendSim Application. The basic functionality, as seen on dialog boxes in both the Item and Value libraries, is a button on the lower right hand corner of the data table that can be clicked popping up a dialog that allows the user to specify the resizing options for the data table. The application level implementation is the drawing and behavior of the button on the data table. The presence or absence of the button can be controlled from the block code via the DTGrowButton function described below. When the button is clicked, the block will receive a DATATABLERESIZE message. The code of this message handler is where the majority of the block code controlling the resizing will be executed. Normally the code in this message handler will first be a call to NumericParameter, or NumericParameter2 to determine the desired resizing of the table, followed by the necessary code to implement the resizing. See the Variable Columns data table section above. See the blocks in the Value and Item libraries for examples of this code.

Data table linking

Data tables can be linked to global arrays or an ExtendSim database by the user clicking the Link button at the lower left corner, or using the linking functions below. When the data or structure that they are linked to changes, LINKCONTENT or LINKSTRUCTURE messages are sent to individual blocks that are subscribed to an ExtendSim database or global array. See “Dynamic linking” on page 317.

Starting in ExtendSim V, you must access all data tables using their dialog item variable name. Even dynamic data tables need to be accessed using the dialog variable name. This was not the case in Extend 6 or earlier, but is a ModL compiler change that is necessary to allow data tables to transparently access linked database or global array data, and to be variable column. Using the dynamic array name will not allow linked or variable column data tables to work.

Formatting individual columns

For additional formatting options, see “Formatting/interactivity using column and parameter tags” on page 321. These facilitate both specialized formatting and mouse-interactivity with data tables.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AppendDataTableLabels</strong> (string DTname, string theLabels)</td>
<td>Appends another string of labels to the data table labels list of the data table DTname.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DisableDTTabbing</strong> (integer blockNumber, string DTname, integer disableDT)</td>
<td>Disables or enables the tab key functionality for the specified data table.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTGrowButton</strong> (integer blockNumber, string DTname, integer showButton)</td>
<td>Shows/hides the resize/grow button on the specified data table. This button is hidden by default, as block code is necessary for the resizing functionality.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTHasDDELink</strong> (integer blockNumber, string DTname)</td>
<td>Returns true if the specified data table has an IPC advise link, or a Paste link, associated with it.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTPaneFixed</strong> (integer blockNumber, string name, integer fixed)</td>
<td>Changes the behavior of the specified data table, setting or unset- ting its internal ‘fixed’ flag. By default this flag is off, but if it is turned on, the data table will retain its width when the number of columns in the data is reduced, rather than resizing smaller, as it can do in the default case.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTResizeToCols</strong> (integer blockNum, string DTName)</td>
<td>Forces the data table to resize to the width of the resized columns. This function will not resize the columns, but instead will resize the data table object to the width of the current column size. Returns a zero for success or a non zero value for an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTRowFontSize</strong> (integer blockNum, string DTName)</td>
<td>Returns the size used for the font within the data table. This will change if the height is modified either within the structure of the block or via the DTRowHeightSet function.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTRowHeightSet</strong> (integer blockNum, string DTName, integer height)</td>
<td>Sets the height of the rows for a data table object. This function overrides the row height value set in the structure for a data table. All the rows of the data table will be set to the same height. Returns a zero for success, or a non zero value for an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTToolTipSet</strong> (string captionString)</td>
<td>In conjunction with the DataTableHover message handler discussed on page 219, this function allows you to show custom tool tips when the cursor hovers over a data table.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DynamicDataTable</strong> (integer blockNumber, string dataTableName, array dynamicArrayName)</td>
<td>This function attaches a dynamic array to a dialog data table. This allows dynamically resizable data tables, and the ability to change what data is displayed in a data table without recopying the data. You can attach the array to the data table at any time, but it will need to be reattached (dynamicDataTable will need to be called) each time that the dynamic array is resized.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block data tables</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicDataTable2(integer blockNumber, string dataTableName, string arrayName)</td>
<td>Has the same behavior as the dynamicDataTable function, with the exception that it can be called from an outside block, and doesn't have to be called from within the block that contains the array. Note that the arrayName argument is the name of the array as a string, not the array name itself.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicDataTableVariableColumns(integer blockNumber, string dataTableName, array y, integer rows, integer columns)</td>
<td>Similar to DynamicDataTable, with the addition of adding the specification of how many rows and columns the resulting data table will have. It will correct the data to work with a new number of columns. You must use the variable name of the data table, not the dynamic array, to access the data.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicDataTableVariableColumns2 (integer blockNumber, string dataTableName, string arrayName, integer rows, integer columns)</td>
<td>Has the same behavior as the dynamicDataTableVariableColumns function, with the exception that it can be called from an outside block, and doesn't have to be called from within the block that contains the array. Note that the arrayName argument is the name of the array as a string, not the array name itself.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDataTableSelection(string DataTableName, integer integerArray)</td>
<td><em>IntegerArray</em> is a four element array declared as <em>integer inten-egerArray[4]</em>. On return from the function, <em>integerArray</em> will contain the selection information in the following format: integerArray[0] -- top row integerArray[1] -- bottom row integerArray[2] -- left column integerArray[3] -- right column The integer value returned from the function will be the same as integerArray[0] if there is a valid selection. The value will be a -2 if there is no correct selection, and a -1 if an error of some other type occurred (usually an invalid <em>DataTableName</em>.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDTOffset (integer blockNumber, string DTname, integer clone, integer row)</td>
<td>Returns the offset (How many rows or columns the table has been scrolled) for a data table. If row is true, it returns the row offset, otherwise the column offset. If clone is true, it returns the value for the first clone of the item found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshDatatableCells(integer blockNumber, string dataTableName, integer startRow, integer startCol, integer endRow, integer endCol)</td>
<td>This function will redraw the specific cells of the named data table. This needs to be used in conjunction with the dynamic data tables defined by the function above, as they will not automatically update the data displayed during a simulation run when the dynamic array is modified</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResizeStringRead(name, oldRows, oldCols)</td>
<td>This function will allow you to inform ExtendSim that a data table is now a different size than it was in an earlier version. This should only be called in the BlockRead message handler, and is most useful when used with the GetFileReadVersion function to inform ExtendSim when a Data Table has been redefined. (See GetFileReadVersion for more information.) OldRows and OldCols will contain the original size of the data table.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScrollDTTo(blockNumber, name, row, col)</td>
<td>Scrolls the named data table to the indicated row and column. (0 successful, 1 failed)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDataTableCornerLabel(datatablename, label)</td>
<td>Sets a label to be displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the data table. This area of the table is blank by default. The function will return a zero if the call succeeded, and a value of one if there was an error (most likely an incorrect DataTableName).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDataTableLabels(DataTableName, LabelString)</td>
<td>The LabelString variable will be used as a replacement string for the column header string of the specified data table. The format for this string is the same as that used in the dialog editor when creating or modifying a data table dialog item. The function will return a zero if the call succeeded, and a value of one if there was an error (most likely an incorrect DataTableName). Note: The change made by this call is not a permanent change within the block’s dialog, you will need to retain the new string in a variable in the block, and call this function multiple times. See the code of the Information block (Item library) as an example of using this function. The change made by this call is permanent for clones of data tables.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDataTableSelection(name, startRow, startCol, endRow, endCol, editCell)</td>
<td>This function selects the cells in the named data table or text table. If editCell is TRUE, this function sets up the first cell for entering data.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDTCOLUMNWidth(blockNumber, name, column, width, doClones)</td>
<td>Sets the specified column in the named data table to the specified width. Please note that column number for this function is zero based starting from the title column, to allow reference to the title column. This means that the first column with data in it is column one, unlike most other functions that reference data table columns.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDTRowStart(blockNumber, name, rowStart)</td>
<td>Sets the named data table to have its row numbers start at the indicated value. (i.e the first row number, normally zero, will be rowStart) (0 successful, 1 failed)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dynamic linking

Dynamic linking creates a link between a dialog item (data table or parameter) and a data source (ExtendSim database or global array). This is a very powerful feature because the links are live and dynamic—they update instantly when there is a change in the data source.

The ExtendSim user interface allows the modeler to create dynamic links just by right-clicking on a parameter or clicking the Link button at the lower left of a data table. In addition, ExtendSim provides functions, described below, that allow control over how the links are to be created and controlled.

For database linking using scripting see the DBDatatable function on page 375 and the DBParameter function on page 376. For global array linking using scripting, see the GADatatable function on page 380 and the GAParameter function on page 383. Also see “Database functions” on page 354 and “Global arrays” on page 378.

To simply register a block so that it will be notified if there was a database change, see “Registered blocks” on page 111 and “Linking and notification” on page 374.

Starting in ExtendSim 7, you must access all data tables using their dialog item variable name. Even dynamic data tables need to be accessed using the dialog variable name. This was not the case in Extend 6 or earlier, but is a ModL compiler change that is necessary to allow data tables to transparently access linked database or global array data, and to be variable column. Using the dynamic array name will not allow linked or variable column data tables to work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block data tables</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SortArrayVariable-Columns(short hNum, arrayDataTableName, integer numCols, integer numRowsToSort, integer keyColumn, integer increase, integer sortStringAsNumbers)</td>
<td>Sorts the specified array, using the numCols argument to define how many columns the array to be sorted contains.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StopDataTableEditing()</td>
<td>Immediately stops the currently selected data table from being edited. A common use would be to call this function in response to a click on the data table, preventing the user from editing the cell but allowing selection to occur.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhichDTCell(integer rowCol)</td>
<td>Returns the Row or Column that is currently active. If rowCol is TRUE this function returns the Column, otherwise it returns the row. This function can be called in the CELLACCEPT, DIALOG-ITEMTOOLTIP, DIALOGCLICK, or dialog item name message handlers.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic linking</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBDatatable</strong> (integer blockNumber, string datatableName, integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer showFieldNames)</td>
<td>Link a data table with an ExtendSim database table. NOTE: This is the same function as listed on “Linking and notification” on page 374; we just copied it here for your convenience DK.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBParameter</strong> (integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName, integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Link a parameter with an ExtendSim database cell. NOTE: This is the same function as listed on “Linking and notification” on page 374; we just copied it here for your convenience DK.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DILinkClear</strong> (integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName)</td>
<td>Clears a link from the specified link if it has one.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **DILinkInfo** (integer blockN, string dialogItemName, integer which) | Returns linking information about the specified dialog item. Values for which:
0: Link type returns 0: no link, 1: global array, 2: Database, 3: dynamic array
1: DB Index returns the index of the database for the link (if it's a DB link)
2: table/array index returns the value of the index
3: returns column index
4: returns row index
5: user link: if the link was created by a user vs. a function
7: returns dialogItemID to identify a dialog item. See DIGetID function description.
10: ReadOnly: return value is true/false | I |
<p>| <strong>DILinkingDisabled</strong> (integer blockN, string dialogItemName, integer disableIfTrue) | This function controls if the specified data table or parameter will allow linking. By default each data table has a link button in its lower left-hand corner and calling this function will allow the block developer to hide this button. This should have the added effect of disabling the link menu command. Return a negative error number or zero if no error. | I |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>DILinkModify(integer blockNumber, string dialogItem, integer which, integer value)</code></td>
<td>This function is used to modify flags associated with a specific dialog item link. The ‘which’ argument specifies which flag will be set; value specifies what the value should be set to. <strong>which</strong>: 0: ReadOnly. Set <code>value</code> to TRUE to make a link ‘read-only’ 1: InitMsgs. Set <code>value</code> TRUE so link will get messages during INITSIM. 2: SimMsgs. Set <code>value</code> TRUE so link will get messages during SIMULATE. 3:FinalMsgs. Set <code>value</code> TRUE so link will get messages during FINALCALC. 4: AnyMsgs. By default it is set to False, so you get messages when the linked data changes. If set to True, the block will not get any messages at all. There is no corresponding checkbox in the dialog; this is only available by code. 5: UserLink. Set <code>value</code> TRUE so link was created by the user interface (TRUE), or a MODL function call (FALSE). 11: ShowFieldNames Set <code>value</code> TRUE so link uses the field names for the header rows in the data table.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DILinkMsgs(integer sendMsgs)</code></td>
<td>Turns on and off the sending of messages associated with linking. This function should be used carefully, and should always be turned back on when the code has completed. This will disable all messages sent to any blocks that have dialog items linked to any data source, and many blocks will function incorrectly if these messages are disabled. The primary reason to use this function would be if you are making many changes to a data source, and don’t want things to be overwhelmed with too many messages.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DILinkSendMsgs(integer dataSourceType, integer DBIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</code></td>
<td>Sends update messages to all the dialog items linked to this data source. In the Global Array case, the DBIndex is ignored. If you want to send messages to all dialog items linked to a whole table, pass in –1 for the fieldIndex, and –1 for the rowIndex. <strong>dataSourceType</strong>: 1: Global Array 2: Database</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dynamic linking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DILinkUpdateInfo(integer which)</td>
<td>Should be called in the LinkStructure, LinkContent, or dialog item name message handlers. Returns information about which link changed and what the change was. Values for which: 0:Link type (returns 0:no link, 1:global array, 2:database, 3:dynamic array) 1:DB Index returns the index of the database for the link (if it’s a DB link) 2:table/array index returns the value of the index 3:returns column index 4:returns row index 5:what changed (see below for values) 6:number of rows or columns changed 7:dialog item ID 8: the block number of the block that changed the data 9: Returns True (1) if link messages are enabled; otherwise returns False (0). 10:returns the index of the database being imported or 0 if no database is being imported. A which value of 5 (what changed) returns 1:data changed, 2:field inserted, 3:field deleted, 4:field renamed, 5:record inserted, 6:record deleted, 7:table or GA deleted, 8:table or GA renamed, 9:DB deleted, 10:DB renamed, 11:link created, 12:link modified, 13:link cleared, 14:DB replaced via DBDatabaseImport(), 15:GA resized, 16:table inserted, 17:field properties modified, 18:field moved, 19:table sorted, 20:Table Properties modified, 21:record ID modified.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DILinkUpdateString(integer which)</td>
<td>This companion function to DILinkUpdateInfo returns a string containing information about a change to the link status. This can be called in the same message handlers as DILinkUpdateInfo. which values: 0 : DialogItemName The name of the dialog item associated with the link. 1 : Changed Name. If whatChanged is field or table renamed, for example, the changed name string will be the old name of the field or table.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHideLinkButton(integer blockN, string DTname, integer hideButton)</td>
<td>This function is still available however, there is one that is more complete. See DILinkingDisabled(), above, that works for both data tables and parameters. See that function for a description.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dynamic text items

Dynamic Text items are a new type of dialog item that supports up to 32000 characters of text. They are useful where the 255 character limitation of editable text items is a hindrance. The text is stored in a string dynamic array, declared:

```plaintext
string dynTextArray[];
```
For an example of how to use dynamic text items, look at the Equation block (Value library).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dynamic Text</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DynamicTextArrayNumber (string dynamicTextArray[])</td>
<td>Returns the dynamic array index. Used to link the Dynamic Text item to the correct dynamic array. For example: <code>myDTextItem = DynamicTextArrayNumber(dynTextArray);</code> where dynTextArray is declared as above.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicTextIsDirty (integer blockNumber, string name)</td>
<td>Returns a true if the text item is dirty (the user has typed text into the dynamic text item or changed its contents in some way).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicTextSetDirty (integer blockNumber, string variableNameStr, integer dirty)</td>
<td>Sets the dirty flag to ‘dirty’ (TRUE or FALSE) on the specified dynamic text item. Useful to set dirty if the block performs a text changing operation outside of the user editing the text.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrFindDynamic (string dynamicTextArray[], string findStr, integer caseSens, integer diacSens, integer wholeWords)</td>
<td>Similar to the StrFind() function, except it searches a dynamic text array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrFindDynamicStartPoint (string dynamicTextArray[], string findStr, integer caseSens, integer diacSens, integer wholeWords, integer startPoint)</td>
<td>Similar to the StrFind() function, except it searches a dynamic text array. startPoint is the starting character index to search from, starting at zero.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrReplaceDynamic (string dynamicTextArray[], integer start, integer numChars, string replaceStr)</td>
<td>Similar to the StrReplace function, except it replaces text in a dynamic text array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Formatting/interactivity using column and parameter tags

Column tag and Parameter tag functions provide a great amount of control over the display and formatting of certain dialog items. Column and parameter tags allow you to put strings, checkboxes, buttons, dates, popup menus, the infinity character, and so forth into a parameter field or the cell of a data table. They can also be used to hide or disable a column or parameter.
The data table and parameter dialog items check which column tags have been set, and draw their data, or respond to clicks appropriately.

The Data Init block (Value library) is an example of using column tags.

The basic mechanism for setting a param tag, or column tag, is to call either the DIParamTagSet or the DTColumnTagSet function. Column and param tags are not saved when the model is closed, so the tags are commonly reset in the OpenDialog and CloneInit message handlers.

If you set a column tag that has a value higher than 99, it will be stored as a HeaderTag. HeaderTags are stored independently from column tags, and will store a behavior for the header for that column, not for the individual cells in the table. (See Header tags below for more information.)

In the data table case, column values start at zero, with zero referring to the first column after the row column. Each column has four pieces of information that can be associated with it: Two integer values, the tag itself, a tagOption value, and two string values, the TagString1 and TagString2. ParamTags for parameters have just one number, the paramTag, and the same two strings.

The primary tag sets the default behavior for the column/parameter. The TagOption value is used for specific purposes by some of the tags below, and can also be used to disable the column using the TAGDISABLE value.

The TagString1 value is the lookup name in the case of string Lookup table columns, for other tags it’s used as needed. TagString2 is used by some tags. For any tag that displays a string, except the SL tags and the DBFIELD tag, putting a string into the string1, and/or append the string from string2.

The column/parameter tags are listed below. The symbol name definitions can be found in the include file “\Extensions\Includes\ColumnTags v10.h”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Block_Label</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing block labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Block_Label_Name</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>If the block has a block label it will show that, but if there is no block label, shows the block name (e.g. Activity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Block_Name</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing block names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Button</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing push buttons. To hide the button in a specific cell, set that data table cell to BLANK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_CheckBox</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing checkboxes. BLANK is equivalent to FALSE (unchecked).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Color</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing colored cells. The value in the row of the column will be used as an eColor value to set the color of the each cell. (Alpha channel will be ignored and set to 255.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Conditional_Popup</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing popups conditionally. This functionality is very specific. Each cell/row in the column will show a popup triangle under the following condition: The cell in the column to the left of the column specified must contain a string value that matches the stringTag that was passed in when the coltag was set. If the string value in the cell to the left of a given cell does not contain the string value, that cell will default to a normal editable cell. This functionality is used in the Item Equation block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Conditional_Popup_Array</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing popups conditionally. This functionality is very specific. Each cell/row in the column will show a popup triangle under the following condition: The cell in the dynamic array specified by the tagOption parameter must contain a string value that matches the stringTag that was passed in when the coltag was set. If the string value in the dynamic array cell does not match the string value, that cell will default to a normal editable cell. This functionality is used in the Item Equation block. This functionality is the same as the TAG_Conditional_Popup function except that the comparison strings are kept in a dynamic Array instead of in the adjacent column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Date</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing date values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Date_Convert</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing simulation time values that should be represented as date values. The conversion is done in the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_DB_Address</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing DB Addresses, but with no popup menu so the block designer can customize the DB part selection process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_DB_Address_Pop</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing DB Addresses. A popup menu appears when the user clicks the data table cell, enabling selection of the DB parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_DB_Field</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing data from a specified database table field. TagOption should contain the DBIndex, String1, the tablename, and string2 the fieldname.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Disable</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as being disabled. Note that this tag can be used in Tag Option to mark a tagged column as disabled as well as the other meaning of the tag in the column tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Head_Tag_Popup</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter header as being a popup menu. Note: this does not change the behavior of clicking on the cell, just the appearance of the cell. The popup behavior needs to be implemented in block code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Hide</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as being hidden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Infinity</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Tags the parameter as containing a checkbox that changes the value to a novalue to represent infinity. If ParamStr and paramStr2 are empty, the behavior is that the dialog item will display the word infinite, and an infinity symbol will be drawn near the checkbox. If there is a string in paramStr, it will be displayed instead of the word infinity, if there is a string in paramStr2, it toggles whether or not the infinity symbol is drawn, so if you want to change the meaning of novalue to something else, just put the meaning in paramStr, and an ‘x’. or something like that in paramStr2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_No_Head_Tag</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Reverts the header tag back to zero, meaning no defined behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Nothing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Tags the column/Parameter as not having a tag. (Note that you can use this with the TagOption or the TagStrings to disable the column, or append/prepend text to the column.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Number</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Used in a string table to format numbers correctly to fit the cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Percent</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing percents. Only numerical parameters support this tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Popup</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing popupMenus. Note: this does not change the behavior of clicking on the cells, just the appearance of the cells. The popup behavior needs to be implemented in block code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Precision</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Specifies the precision of the numbers displayed in the column. The colTag2 value specified will determine how many characters of precision with which to display the numbers in the cells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Progress</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing progress bars. The value of the progress bar will show using the content of the row to display a range from 0 to 100. If column tag 2 contains a valid eColor value, that color will be used to render the progress bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Radio</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing radio buttons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_SL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing string lookup values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_SL_Append</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing string lookup values, appended with the string in tagString2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_SL_Pop</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tags the column/parameter as containing string lookup values that function as popup menus when clicked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_SL_Prepend</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Tags the column as containing string lookup values, prepended with the string in tagString2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Str_Flag</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Tags the column as a numeric column where the colstring will be displayed when the value in a cell is a negative one. Otherwise, the column will be treated as a standard numeric data column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag_Str_Flag_Noed</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>The same as Tag_Str_Flag, except it doesn’t allow editing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Column/parameter tag functions
Here is a list of the functions used to implement column/parameter tags. The tag values are listed in the table above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column/parameter tags</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIParamTagGet(integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName)</td>
<td>Returns the ParamTag for the specified parameter.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIParamTagSet(integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName, integer tag, integer tag2, string tagString, string tagString2)</td>
<td>Sets the specified Parameter tag to the specified value. Values for the tag value are from the ColTag/ParamTag Values table above. The tagString value is currently only used for the string lookup tags, in which case it is the lookup name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIParamTagGetString(integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns a TagString for the specified parameter. Which should be 0 for the first string and 1 for the second string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTColumnTagGet(integer blockNumber, string DTname, integer col, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the column tag for the specified column. Which value is: 0: columnTag 1 1: columnTag 2 2: the header tag</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTColumnTagSet(integer blockNumber, string DTname, integer col, integer tag, integer tagOption, string tagString, string tagString2)</td>
<td>Sets the specified column tag to the specified value. Col values start at zero, with zero referring to the first column after the row column. Values for the tag value are from the ColTag/ParamTag Values table above. The tagString value is the lookup table name in the case of string Lookup table columns, for other tags it’s used as needed. For many types of tags it’s not used. TagString2 is used by some tags as well, for many it’s not used, and can just be set to &quot;&quot; the empty string. TagOption specifies an option for the tag. Some tags use this option for specific purposes. Using the flag for TAGDISABLE in this argument will disable most column tags. For any tag that displays a string, except the SL tags and the DBFIELD tag, putting a string into the string1, or string2 field will prepend the string from string1, and/or append the string from string2.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTColumnTagGetString(integer blockNumber, string DTname, integer col, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns a TagString value for the specified column. Which should be 0 for the first string and 1 for the second string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dialog item tool tips
The System message DialogItemToolTip is sent to the block when the cursor hovers over a dialog item. In that message handler, the dialog item tool tip functions (below) will allow you to customize and access the tooltip that will appear.
The functions WhichDialogItem(), and whichDTCell() can be used with this functionality to find which dialog item the cursor is currently hovering over.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dialog item tool tips</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DITooltipSet(string-string, integer replace)</td>
<td>Allows you to set the string that will be displayed. If the replace flag is true, the default tool tip string will be replaced, if it is false, the default string will be appended to.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Block dialogs (opening and closing)

These functions allow the ModL code to control the opening and closing of the block’s dialog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block dialogs</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BlockDialogIsO-open(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the block dialog it open. Returns FALSE otherwise.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloseBlockDialogBox(i)</td>
<td>Closes the dialog for any block, where i is the global block number. See OpenBlockDialogBox, below.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloseDialogBox()</td>
<td>Closes this block’s dialog from within the ModL code. Put this in the EndSim message handler if you want an open dialog to close at the end of the simulation. See OpenDialogBox, below. NOTE: to prevent the dialog from closing conditionally, use an Abort statement in the DIALOGCLOSE message handler.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloseEnclosingHblock()</td>
<td>Closes the hierarchical block in which this block resides, if any.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloseEnclosingHblock2(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>This is same as CloseEnclosingHblock(), except it refers to a global block number.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogGetSize(integer theBlockNumber, integer which)</td>
<td>Gets the width or Height of an open dialog. (Returns the width or height of the Hblock model window if the block number refers to an Hblock.) The ‘which’ argument takes the following values: 0: width 1: height.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogMoveTo(integer blockNumber, integer x, integer y)</td>
<td>Moves the dialog box to the specified x and y pixel location. If the block is an Hblock, this will move the Hblock submodel window.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogSetSize(integer blockNumber, integer w, integer h)</td>
<td>Resizes the dialog box of the block. Only works if the dialog is open. If the block is an Hblock, this will resize the Hblock submodel window. W and H are width and height in pixels.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeDialogModal(integer theBlockNumber, integer TrueFalse)</td>
<td>Makes a block's dialog modal and should be called when the dialog is open. During the dialogOpen message is OK. Calling this function with the TrueFalse flag set to false will turn the dialog back to non-modal behavior.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Block dialogs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block dialog tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OpenBlockDialogBox(i)</td>
<td>Opens the dialog for any block, where i is the global block number. You may want to do this if you are telling the user to change a value in a block’s dialog. For instance, if you have just put up an alert saying “The value in the ‘Height’ field of the ‘Attic’ dialog is negative,” you can then open the offending dialog to make the change easier.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenDialogBox()</td>
<td>Opens this block’s dialog to show something visually important to the user. If you want a dialog to always appear in front of any open plotting windows, call this function at the beginning of the Simulate message handler.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenEnclosingHblock()</td>
<td>Opens the hierarchical block in which this block resides, if any.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenEnclosingHblock2(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>This is same as OpenEnclosingHblock(), except it refers to a global block number that is within the Hblock.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Block dialog tabs

These functions allow ModL code to manipulate block dialog tabs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block dialog tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisableTabName(string tabName, integer trueOrFalse)</td>
<td>Disables or enables the specified tab.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetCurrentTabName(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Returns the currently selected tab name.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenDialogBoxToTabName(string tabName, integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Opens a dialog box to a specified tab.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDefaultTabName(string tabName, integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Sets the block so that the dialog will open at a specific tab name.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VariableNameToTabName(string varName, integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the tab of a dialog that the indicated dialog item is on.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Messages to blocks (sending and receiving)

These functions make it easy to communicate information back and forth between blocks and to execute and modify processes between blocks. They can be used to set up different types of simulations that override ExtendSim’s simulation engine (i.e. item library blocks). Sending
messages to blocks can be used to enable global functions. You can put many functions in a custom function block, then use the SendMsgToBlock function to send one of the user-defined messages. Use global variables to select a function and pass parameters to and from the function. Blocks can also send and receive connector messages and propagate them correctly, as discussed in “Basic item messaging” on page 174.

In the functions, connName is the name of the connector in the calling block and block is the global block number of the receiving block. (See “Block numbers, labels, names, categories, position” on page 295.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block messaging</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BlockSimStartPriority(integer blockNumber, integer priority)</td>
<td>Sets the priority value for receiving the SimStart message discussed on “Simulation messages” on page 214. Returns 0 for success or a negative value for failure. The default value is -1 and any block with a priority value of less than 0 will not receive the message. Blocks that have a priority value greater than -1 will receive the message in priority order (lowest to highest).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockSimFinishPriority(integer blockNumber, integer priority)</td>
<td>Sets the priority value for receiving the SimFinish message discussed on “Simulation messages” on page 214. Returns 0 for success or a negative value for failure. The default value is -1 and any block with a priority value of less than 0 will not receive the message. Blocks that have a priority value greater than -1 will receive the message in priority order (lowest to highest).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectorMsgBreak()</td>
<td>Called from a block currently receiving a connector message. It prevents any additional connected blocks from receiving that message. This function does not affect the current message handler and it should be called right before returning from the current message handler.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DuringHblockUpdate()</td>
<td>During an Hblock update, some connections are temporarily broken and then reconnected. Returns True if called during an Hblock update so you can determine if ConnectionMake or ConnectionBreak messages can be safely ignored.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetConnectorMsgsFirst(connName)</td>
<td>Makes the specified connector the first in netlist messages. This is used in blocks where it is critical that the messages be received by a specific block first, no matter what the order of connections. Use this function in INITSIM or CHECKDATA. For example, the Status block uses this function.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMsgSendingBlock()</td>
<td>Returns the blocknumber of the block that sends the currently executing message to the current block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block messaging</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetSimulateMsgs(integer ifTrue)</td>
<td>In some cases, you may not want a block to get Simulate messages. (See “Residence blocks that do not post future events:” on page 169.) This may be true in some discrete event blocks and in continuous blocks that are used in discrete event simulations. This function prevents blocks from getting Simulate messages and thus speeds up the simulation. The function would usually be called in the InitSim or checkData message handlers. Call this function with FALSE if you do not want the block to get Simulate messages. This is initially set to TRUE for new and existing models, and is always reset to TRUE before a simulation starts.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsgEmulationOptimize(integer ifTrue)</td>
<td>See “Value connector messages” on page 178. This specialized function is used in the Executive block (Item library) to optimize the operation of Value blocks in discrete event models. It prevents the propagation of redundant messages that are produced by Value blocks emulating and propagating connector messages from Item blocks. It does this by not back-propagating (step 1) connector messages to blocks that have ever sent a connector message to that input of this block. This can speed the simulation by reducing the number of messages sent between Item and Value blocks. This behavior is not a default because other types of modeling will fail if not all messages are propagated. This is initially set to FALSE for new and existing models, and is always reset to FALSE before a simulation starts.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestrictConnectorMsgs(integer restrictMessages)</td>
<td>This function enables/disables a flag that restricts the use of connector messages in InitSim, checkdata, and endsim. This is used in the Executive block (Item library), as sending connector messages at the wrong times can cause problems in these libraries.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendConnectorMsgToBlock(integer blockNumber, integer conn)</td>
<td>Sends a connector message to a block number that is not necessarily connected to the block sending the message. Conn is the index for the receiving connector in the connector pane (the index starts at 0).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendMsgToAllCons(connName)</td>
<td>Sends a message to all connectors on other blocks that are connected to connName on the sending block. The connected blocks will get an “on xxx” message where xxx is the connected receiving block’s connector name.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendMsgToBlock(integer block, integer messageConstant)</td>
<td>Sends a message to the specified global block. The message is an ExtendSim constant that corresponds to the message to be sent. The messageConstant is not a string. It is derived by taking the message name and adding MSG after the message name. For example, to send a USERMSG0 to a block, messageConstant would be USERMSG0MSG (not a string). See the chapter “Messages and Message Handlers” on page 213 for all the messages that can be sent. Note: If the block is a hierarchical block, the submodel blocks will not receive the message. Instead, use the SendMsgToHblock function discussed in this section.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Functions

**Icon views**

These functions are used to interrogate and control block icon classes and views. Classes are global (e.g. Flowchart class) and always set by the modeler, but views (e.g. Flow down) can be set by the modeler or the block.

The default class (ExtendSim classic) and view are both zero.

☞ As of ExtendSim 10, icon classes were eliminated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classes and views</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IconGetClass (integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Gets the current class (0 to 7) of the block, but classes are currently global, so the entire model will have this class.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IconGetView (integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Gets the current view (0 to n) of the block. See IconGetViewName(), below.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IconGetViewName (integer blockNumber, integer view)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the view specified.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IconSetViewByIndex (integer blockNumber, integer index)</td>
<td>Sets the block’s view by index (0 to n).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ModL Functions

### Models and notebook

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IconSetViewByPartialName</strong> (integer blockNumber, string partialName)</td>
<td>Sets the block’s view by the partial name entered. For example, “right” will set the icon view to “Right Angle.” This is useful when the view names are slightly different for different classes and you want to set the view to a type of view rather than a specific one.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Models, notebook

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DuringContinue()</strong></td>
<td>Returns true if the model is being continued from a previous saved run.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetBlockInfo</strong> (integer theBlockNumber, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns misc information about a block which can take the following values: 1: invisible --- returns if the block is invisible. 2: scriptedBlock – returns if the block was created via scripting. 3: dialog box is open</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetGlobalSimulationOrder</strong> (integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Returns the actual simulation order index of a block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetLibraryContents</strong> (string libraryName, Str31 blockNames[], Str31 blockTypes[])</td>
<td>Fills the passed-in Dynamic Arrays with the names and types of the blocks in the named library. Returns the number of blocks in the library.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetLibraryInfo</strong> (integer blockNumber, integer specify)</td>
<td>Returns whether a library is of a certain type. <em>specify</em> takes the following values: 1: RunTime (others will be defined in the future)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetLibraryPathName</strong> (integer blockNumber, integer specify)</td>
<td>Function to return the pathname of a library file, given a block in that library. <em>specify</em> takes the following values: 1: pathname without library name 2: just library name</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetLibraryStringInfo</strong> (integer blockNumber, integer specify)</td>
<td>Returns string information about the library that the block comes from. Specify takes the following values: 1: Name (others will be defined in the future)</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models, notebook</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetLibraryVersion(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>This function returns the short version string for the library that includes the block specified by blockNumber.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetLibraryVersionByName(string libName)</td>
<td>Returns the library version string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetModelName()</td>
<td>Returns the string that is the model’s file name. This is useful when writing out debugging information or in certain user alerts.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetModelPath(string modelName)</td>
<td>Returns the pathname to the specified model, but does not include the model name. The model needs to be open.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetRunParameter(integer which)</td>
<td>Similar to GetRunParameterLong except it returns a real. In addition to the parameters for GetRunParameterLong, this function returns values for: 1 - endTime 2 - startTime 10 - startDate 12 - endDate</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetRunParameterLong(integer which)</td>
<td>Gets the specified parameter from the Simulation Setup dialog using the value of which: 3 - numSims 4 - numSteps 5 - random seed 6 - seedControl (value, from 1-3, of the seed popup from the Random Numbers tab) 7 - checkRandomSeeds (value of the duplicate seeds check box from the Random Numbers tab) 8 - timeUnits 9 - calendarDates 11 - “__seed” table database index</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetSerialNumber()</td>
<td>Returns the serial number of the unit as a string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models, notebook</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetSimulationPhase()</td>
<td>Returns the phase of the simulation.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 - Not currently running a simulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 - CheckData</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 - StepSize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 - InitSim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 - Simulate (main simulation loop)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 - FinalCalc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 - BlockReport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 - EndSim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 - AbortSim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 - PreCheckData</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 - PostInitSim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 - SimStart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 - SimFinish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 - ModifyRunParameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 - OpenModelPhase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If a hierarchical block is updated, ExtendSim sends an openModel message handler but the function will return a 0, rather than a 14.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetWindowsHndl(integer which)</td>
<td>(Windows Only) Returns the Windows API handle of the main window in the ExtendSim application. Currently the which parameter is unused. It should be set to 0 for the Main window handle. This handle is used to pass to a Windows DLL. It is not used in ModL functions.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsSimulationPaused()</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the simulation run is paused or is about to pause.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModelLock(integer lock, integer HblocksLocked, string password)</td>
<td>The function allows you to lock and unlock the model from MODL code. The Lock argument takes a value of one if the model is to be locked, a value of zero for unlocking. HblocksLocked is a flag that sets whether you want the Hblocks to be locked when locking a model. The password is the password to be set in the locking case, and the password to be compared with in the unlocking case. This function returns a zero if is succeeds, and the following error codes for specific error conditions: -1: Unlock password didn’t match. -2: Model is already locked, it cannot be locked again without being unlocked first. -3: lock value out of range.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotebookClose()</td>
<td>Closes the notebook if it is open.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Reference

### Models and notebook

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NotebookItemRect(blockNum, whichNotebook, objectId, rectArray)</td>
<td>Fills the 4 element array rectArray with the position values for the specified notebook item. Specification of whichNotebook works the same way as for OpenNotebook2. Coordinates are: 0: top 1: left 2: bottom 3: right</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotebookItems(blockNum, whichNotebook, idArray, typeArray)</td>
<td>Fills the idArray and typeArray with information about objects in the specified notebook. idArray is filled with a list of the id numbers of objects in the notebook. typeArray is filled with type specifiers for those same items. Specification of whichNotebook works the same way as for OpenNotebook2. The return value is the count of the number of items found (therefore also the number of rows filled in the arrays.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotebookItemInfo(blockNum, whichNotebook, itemId, which)</td>
<td>Returns information about the specified notebook object. Specification of whichNotebook works the same way as for OpenNotebook2. Which values are: 0: type 1: isClone 2: blockNumber</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotebookItemInfoString(blockNum, whichNotebook, itemId, which)</td>
<td>Returns string information about the specified notebook object. Specification of whichNotebook works the same way as for OpenNotebook2. Which values are: 1: object name</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotebookIsOpen()</td>
<td>Returns a true value if the notebook is currently open.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenNotebook()</td>
<td>Opens the model notebook. Since this is from v9, which only had one notebook per model, see also OpenNotebook2.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenNotebook2(integer blockNumber, integer Index, integer ripOff)</td>
<td>Opens the specified notebook, either for the model worksheet or for an Hblock. BlockNumber controls which set of Hblock notebooks is referenced by the Index. Pass in the number of a block at the top level of the main worksheet or a -1 for blockNumber to get to the top level notebooks. Otherwise, the blockNumber will be used to identify which Hblock’s set of notebooks will be referenced by the Index. If the blockNumber is for a block inside an Hblock, that Hblock’s notebooks will be referenced, otherwise the blockNumber will identify the hblock itself. If ripOff is true, the notebook will be opened in the ripped-off state. If false, the notebook’s tab will be selected.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PauseSimForSave()</td>
<td>Pauses the currently running active model for saving. This allows the user to save the model while paused. The model can be saved by the Save menu command or the SaveModel() function below. NOTE: The PauseSim() function (located elsewhere) does a pause immediate which is useful for debugging, but will not allow saving the model.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResumeSimulation()</td>
<td>Resumes the simulation and returns immediately.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RunSetup(trueFalse)</td>
<td>Opens Setup Simulation dialog and sets up a default OK button instead of Run Now button. Returns TRUE if OK is clicked. If trueFalse is TRUE, show RunNow button. If trueFalse is FALSE, hide RunNow button.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RunSimulation(trueFalse)</td>
<td>Runs the model. If the argument is TRUE, the function puts up the Simulation Setup dialog, then runs the simulation if the user chooses OK; if the argument is FALSE, the model is run directly. This function returns TRUE if the simulation ran to completion with no errors and was not stopped, otherwise returns FALSE. See the SetRunParameters() function below. NOTE: If called from a block, runs the model until it completes or is aborted, and then returns. If you use the ExecuteMenuCommand() function to call RunSimulation() (e.g. from scripting or OLE automation), it returns immediately after starting the model run.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveModel()</td>
<td>Saves the model and updates any publishers.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveModelAs(string fileName)</td>
<td>Saves the active model under the name and path defined in fileName. Returns a zero if successful, a negative number otherwise. Saves after the current block is executed.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveTopDocumentAs(string filePath, integer aSync)</td>
<td>Saves the top document under the file name and path name defined by filePath. If aSync is TRUE, saves after the current block is executed. Similar to SaveModelAs except it will work on whichever the top ExtendSim document is. (Specifically used by the Equation block to save and close Include files.) Returns 0 for success or a negative value to indicate failure.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| SetBlockSimulationOrder (integer blockNumber, integer newOrder) | Sets the simulation order value of the specified block. This is only useful, or allowed if the model simulation order has been set to custom simulation order. This function returns a zero if successful, and the following error codes if it fails:  
-1: can’t be set during a simulation.  
-2: newOrder must be greater than zero.  
-3: no active model document.  
-4: sim order is not set to custom.  
-5: no such block. | I      |
DE Modeling Using Equation Blocks

The following function are convenience functions intended to be called from Equation blocks. They have the effect of querying a resource pool block for the number of available resource, or requesting that the Resource Pool block allocate a resource. They are implemented through the sending of messages, and the use of globals. See the code of the resource pool block for more information if desired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Models, notebook</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SetModelSimulationOrder (integer neworder)</td>
<td>Sets the type of simulation order to be used in the model. Types are: 0: left to right 1: not used 2: flow 3: custom</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This function returns a zero if successful, and –1, -2, and –3, as described under SetBlockSimulationOrder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRunParameter(real paramValue, integer which)</td>
<td>Sets a single parameter in the Simulation Setup dialog. As an enumerated list, this function is more expandable than SetRunParameters(). The values for which are: 1:endTime, 2:startTime, 3:numSims, 4:numSteps, 5:random seed, 6:seedControl (value, from 1-3, for the seed popup from the Random Numbers tab), 7:checkRandomSeeds (value for the duplicate seeds check box for the Random Numbers tab), 8:timeUnits, 9:calendarDates, 10:startDate, 11: “_seed” table database index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetRunParameters(real SetEndTime, real SetStartTime, real SetNumSims, real SetNumStep)</td>
<td>Sets the parameters in the Simulation Setup dialog. This function returns the following: 0 Successful -1 End time must be greater than start time -2 Number of steps must be at least one -3 Number of steps must be less than 2000000000 -4 Number of simulations must be at least 1 and less than 32768</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpinCursor()</td>
<td>Spins the beachball cursor. Used to alert the user that a time consuming calculation is taking place.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpinCursorStart(integer showDuringRun)</td>
<td>Starts a spinCursor that will continue until spinCursorStop is called. showDuringRun determines if the cursor is shown during a simulation or not.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpinCursorStop()</td>
<td>Stops a spinCursor started by spinCursorStart.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Function
### DE Modeling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ResourcePoolAllocate(integer ResourcePoolBlockNum, real NumToAllocate)</td>
<td>Requests the specified Resource Pool block to allocate the specified number of resources.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResourcePoolAvailable(integer ResourcePoolBlockNumber)</td>
<td>Queries the specified resource pool block for the number of resources that are available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scripting

These functions are useful in building or changing models when called from blocks or from other applications. See also the GetDialogVariable() and SetDialogVariable functions under “Dialog items” on page 305.

See the Scripting blocks in the ModL Tips library for examples of scripting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ActivateApplication()</td>
<td>Brings the ExtendSim application to the foreground. This is primarily used for interapplication/scripting</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActivateWorksheet(string sheetName)</td>
<td>Activates, (selects and brings to the front), the named worksheet.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddBlockToClipboard(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Adds the indicated block to the clipboard contents without otherwise changing the contents. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddBlockToSelection(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Adds the indicated block/worksheet object to the selection. This is in contrast to SelectBlock(), which makes the indicated block the entire selection. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplicationFrame(integer frame[], integer inside)</td>
<td>Returns the application frame in global coordinates. The Inside argument specifies if the returned frame should be inside (includes the menubar and window frame) of the application frame window, or the outside. Declare frame as: Integer frame[4]; When the function returns, frame will contain: frame[0] - Top, frame[1] - Left, frame[2] - Bottom, frame[3] - Right</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlockAdjustPosition(integer blockNum)</td>
<td>Adjusts the position of the specific block relative to the location of the icon positioner, which is turned on or off in the Icon tab of a block’s structure. See “Icon positioner” on page 10 for more information.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangePreference (integer preference, integer value)</td>
<td>Allows you to change preference values using ModL code. The value argument takes a zero for FALSE or a one for TRUE. The preference argument takes the following values: 12: simulation sound 14: connection type (0=free, 1=right, 2=smart, 3=straight) 21: show worksheet tool tips 22: show dialog tool tips 27: metric units 30: show library warnings 31: check application version 32: bump connectors and auto-connect 33: show dialog editor tool tips</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: XCMDs and patterns are not supported as of release 10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See GetPreference(), below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangePreferenceString (integer preference, string theString)</td>
<td>Change the string-based preferences using this function. The preferences that can be changed with this function are: Default Library Path: 1 Library 1: 2 Library 2: 3 Library 3: 4 Library 4: 5 Library 5: 6 Library 6: 7 Library 7: 8 Default Model Path: 9</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClearBlock(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Clears the specified block from the worksheet.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClearBlockUndo (integer theBlockNumber)</td>
<td>Clears the block and adds it to the delete task list to allow undoing. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClearConnection(integer blockFrom, integer conFrom, integer blockTo, integer conTo)</td>
<td>Removes the connection between the specified blocks and connector numbers. Returns TRUE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClearUndo(void)</td>
<td>Clears the Undo list and removes any existing undo tasks from the Edit menu. After executing this function, the Undo command will be disabled.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneCreate(integer blockNumber, string variableName, integer destination, integer left, integer top)</td>
<td>Returns a cloneID for the new clone, used in the other clone scripting functions. VariableName is the dialog item variable name. Destination is -1 for the top worksheet, -2 for the notebook or the block number of an H-block to put it into its submodel. Left and Top are the pixel coordinates of the left-top corner of the clone.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneDelete(integer cloneID)</td>
<td>Deletes the specified clone. Get the cloneID from the CloneCreate() or CloneFind() functions.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneFind(integer blockNumber, string variableName, integer n)</td>
<td>Returns a cloneID for the found clone, used in the other clone scripting functions. VariableName is the dialog item variable name. If variableName is blank, the nth clone from the block is returned.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneGetDialogItem(integer cloneID)</td>
<td>Returns the variable name of the dialog item that the specified clone is from.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneGetDialogItemLabel(integer cloneID, integer n)</td>
<td>Returns the Nth label on a cloned dialog item that has labels. This would be either a Popup menu, or a data table.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneGetInfo(integer cloneID, integer whatInfo)</td>
<td>For whatInfo, 1:returns the type of the clone, 2:returns the block number of the clone, 3:returns True if the clone is selected and False if it is not. Values for the type of clone (whatInfo:1) are: 1:Button, 2:Check Box, 3:Radio Button, 4:Meter, 5:Parameter, 6:Slider, 7:DataTable, 8:EditText, 9:StaticText, 12:Switch, 13:String Table, 14:Plotter pane, 15:Plotter data table, 16:Popup Menu, 17:EmbeddedObject, 18:DynamicText, 19:Text frame, 20:Calendar, 21:EditText(31).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneGetList(integer blockNumber, string variableName, integer cloneIDArray[])</td>
<td>Returns the number of clones in the cloneIDArray array. Fills the dynamic array cloneIDArray with all of the cloneIDs for the variableName. If variableName is blank, all of the clone IDs for that block are returned in the array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneHideDisable(integer cloneID, integer disable, integer disableIFtrue)</td>
<td>Disables/enables or hides/shows the specified clone. If disable is True and disableIFtrue is True, the clone is disabled. If disable is True and disableIFtrue is False, the clone is enabled. If disable is False and disableIFtrue is True, the function hides the clone; the clone appears if disable is False and disableIFtrue is False. Returns zero if successful; otherwise returns an error code (negative number).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloneResize(int cloneID, int top, int left, int bottom, int right)</td>
<td>Resizes the clone to the specified rectangle (position and size).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CodeExecute(string modlCodeString)</td>
<td>Executes the ModL code in the string modlCodeString. Local variables may be defined. Global variables can be used to input and return values.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateHblock(string theName)</td>
<td>Makes the current selection into an H-block with the specified name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogRefresh(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Forces the dialog box of the specified block to refresh (redraw.) Does nothing if the dialog box is not open or the block doesn't exist. Returns true (1) if it succeeds, zero otherwise.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DialogFixedSize(integer blockNumber, int height, int width)</td>
<td>Specifies that the dialog box for blockNumber should be fixed to the specified height and width. User resizing of the block dialog will be restricted.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DuplicateBlock(integer theBlockNumber)</td>
<td>Makes a copy of the indicated block, and returns the block number of the new block. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExecuteMenuCommand(integer commandNumber)</td>
<td>Executes the specified command. This is functionally the same as selecting the command from the menus. ExtendSim will attempt to perform the command on the active window. If there are multiple windows open (including dialog boxes), you may need to call ActivateWorksheet() to ensure that the correct model is in the active window. See Appendix C for a list of menu command numbers.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendMaximize()</td>
<td>Maximizes the ExtendSim Application.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendMinimize()</td>
<td>Minimizes the ExtendSim Application.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindBlock(string searchStr, integer which, integer openDialogs, integer wholeWords, integer justBlockNum)</td>
<td>Finds the first block that matches the string searchStr and returns its block number, optionally opening the dialog or selecting the block. <em>Which</em> specifies what string in the block you want to compare your searchstring to. It takes the following values: BlockLabel:1, BlockName:2, BlockType:3, TextBlockText:4 <em>openDialogs</em> specifies if the block should be just selected, or if the dialog should be opened. It is overridden by the justBlockNum parameter, if it is TRUE. <em>WholeWords</em> specifies if you want the text to try for an exact match, or to match a partial string. The final argument justBlockNum if set to true will set the function to just return a block number, and neither select the block nor open the dialog.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindNext()</td>
<td>Finds the next block that matches the search string specified. Only useful if called immediately after the findBlock function. (Returns a –1 if no matching block is found.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetAppPath()</td>
<td>Returns a string containing the full path name for the ExtendSim application file. This function is useful for determining the location of files for which only the file’s relative location to the ExtendSim application is known.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetPreference(integer preference)</td>
<td>Allows you to get preference values using ModL code. The return value is 1 for TRUE and 0 for FALSE. The preference argument takes the following values: 12: simulation sound 14: connection type (0=free, 1=right, 2= smart, 3=straight) 21: show worksheet tool tips 22: show dialog tool tips 27: metric units 30: show library warnings 31: check application version 32: bump connectors and auto-connect 33: show dialog editor tool tips See also ChangePreference</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetRecentFilePath(integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the full path to the specified recent file from the list of 5 recent files at the bottom of the File menu. The specified file (which) will be a number from 1 to 5.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetUserPath()</td>
<td>Returns the path to the user documents directory. Similar to GetAppPath.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetWorksheetFrame(integer blockNumber, array arrayName)</td>
<td>Returns the frame of the worksheet in the array arrayName, which must be declared integer arrayName[4]. Coordinates are in screen pixels and correspond to the information returned by the GetMouseX(), GetMouseY(), and GetBlockTypePosition() functions. ArrayName[0]:top, ArrayName[1]:left, ArrayName[2]:bottom, ArrayName[3]:right.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockTopGet()</td>
<td>Returns the block number of the topmost open Hblock’s sub-model, or a negative number if there are no Hblocks open above the model worksheet.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBlockUnlinkFromLibrary(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Disconnects the specified Hblock from the library it has a link to. This will make the Hblock into a standalone Hblock without a library connection.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsBlockSelected(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Returns a TRUE if the indicated block is selected, returns false otherwise. This function will return a –1 if the indicated block-number is not a valid block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsLibEnabled(int type)</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the running version of ExtendSim will open a specific type of library. Type values are: 17: OR library, 18: AT library, 19: Suite library</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsMenuItemOn(integer whichItem)</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the given menu command is currently checked. The whichItem argument uses the same numbers as defined in Appendix C for the ExecuteMenuCommand() function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsMetric()</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if metric is set in the options dialog.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LastBlockPlaced()</td>
<td>Returns the block number of the last block placed on the active worksheet.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LibraryGetInfoByName(unsigned string libName, string blockName, integer specify)</td>
<td>Function to return information about a library, and blocks in that library. Specify takes the following values; 1: Hblock - TRUE/FALSE</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeBlockInvisible(integer globalBlockNum, integer invisible)</td>
<td>Makes the indicated block invisible. (Turns it visible if it was already invisible, and the invisible flag is set to false.) Invisible blocks will not display on the worksheet at all, and cannot be selected by the user. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeConnection(integer blockFrom, integer conFrom, integer blockTo, integer conTo)</td>
<td>Makes a connection line from the From block to the To block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModelSettingsGet(string modelName, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the model setting value specified by the which argument. If modelName is an empty string, this function will access the active model. which values: 0: Model exists (returns a true or a false) 1: Animation on 2: Model is dirty (has unsaved changes) 3: Run Mode (0 means multithreaded; 1 means single threaded) 4: Sim Running</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModelSettingsSet(string modelName, integer which, real value)</td>
<td>Sets the value of a model Setting to the real value specified by the which argument. Returns a 0 for success and a non zero integer for failure. which values: 1: Animation on 2: Dirty (needs to be saved) 3: Run Mode (0 means multithreaded; 1 means single threaded)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoveBlock(integer blockNumber, integer xPixel, integer yPixel)</td>
<td>Moves the specified block the specified number of pixels. Coordinates refer to the upper left corner of the block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Move-BlockTo</strong> (integer blockNumber, integer xLoc, integer yLoc)</td>
<td>Moves the specified block to the specified location. Coordinates refer to the upper left corner of the block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OpenExtendFile</strong> (string fullPath)</td>
<td>Opens the ExtendSim model, library, or text file, using the full-path name on the disk. This creates a new front window if opening a model or text file. Returns a zero if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PlaceBlock</strong> (string blockName, string libName, integer xPixel, integer yPixel, integer neighbor, integer side)</td>
<td>Places the named block from the named library onto the active worksheet at the specified location. If the neighbor field is filled in with a block number of a block already on the worksheet, then the xPixel, yPixel values are relative to the location of the neighbor, otherwise if neighbor is -1 (no neighbor) they are absolute worksheet coordinates. The side argument determines how the new block will be placed relative to the old block: 0: Left, 1: top, 2: right, 3: bottom</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PlaceBlockIn-Hblock</strong> (string blockName, string libName, integer xPixel, integer yPixel, integer HblockNum)</td>
<td>Places a copy of the named block from the named library in the H-block that is specified by the HblockNum argument. See PlaceBlock in your manual for more information. Returns FALSE if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PlaceDot-Block</strong> (integer xPixel, integer yPixel, integer neighbor, integer side, integer width, string HblockName)</td>
<td>Places a dot block into the worksheet. Arguments are similar to PlaceBlock, and PlaceTextBlock.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PlaceTextBlock</strong> (string text, integer xPixel, integer yPixel, integer neighbor, integer side, integer width)</td>
<td>Places a Text Block with the string text as its content onto the active worksheet at the specified location. The width argument specifies the final width of the text block in pixels. See the description of PlaceBlock above for descriptions of the other arguments.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PlaceTextBlockIn-Hblock</strong> (string text, integer xPixel, integer yPixel, integer neighbor, integer side, integer width, integer HblockNum)</td>
<td>This function places a TextBlock in the Specified HBlock. See the description of PlaceTextBlock for more information.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickTimeAvailable()</td>
<td>Returns whether or not quicktime is available on the current machine.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SelectConnection(integer blockFrom, integer conFrom, integer blockTo, integer conTo)</td>
<td>Selects the connection line associated with the connection between the specified blocks. This function returns a TRUE if it succeeds, and a FALSE if it fails.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetDirty(integer dirty)</td>
<td>Sets/Unsets the “dirty” flag on the active worksheet. A common use for this functionality would be to set the dirty flag to “FALSE” before issuing the ExecutemenuCommand function to close a worksheet. This has the effect of closing the worksheet without querying the user if they want to save, or not.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuppressWorksheetRedraw(integer suppress)</td>
<td>If supress is TRUE, stops any update drawing of the worksheet until a call to SuppressWorksheetRedraw(FALSE), whereupon the worksheet will be redrawn.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnselectAll()</td>
<td>Unselects all blocks, connections, etc.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WinSetForegroundWindow(integer handle)</td>
<td>Sets the application associated with the passed in handle to be the foreground window. Passing in a zero, sets ExtendSim as the foreground window. Windows handles for other applications then ExtendSim will need to be acquired through some means. One example would be querying the Excel object model through OLE/COM to return the object handle for Excel. See the code of the Command block in the Value library for an example of doing this.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WinShellExecute(string operation, string fileName, string params, string dir, integer show)</td>
<td>This calls the Windows ShellExecute() function. This specifies all arguments in the ShellExecute() function call but the first (HWND), as ExtendSim supplies that argument internally.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorksheetRefresh(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Forces a worksheet refresh (redraw) of the worksheet window containing the specified block.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worksheetSettingGet(integer blockNum, integer which)</td>
<td>Gets a setting on the worksheet associated with the specified block. (Blocks on the top level will affect the main worksheet, blocks inside an Hblock will affect that Hblock worksheet, if it's open.) Which takes the following values: 1: left 2: top 3: width 4: height 5: scroll X 6: scroll Y</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Reporting**

These functions are used in the BlockReport message handler to organize reports written by blocks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetReportType()</td>
<td>Used in BlockReport message handler to get the current report type. Returns 0 for Dialog report, 1 for Statistical report.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsFirstReport()</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if this is the first block of a type getting a Block-Report message. Useful to set up column headers for that block type.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plotting/Charts**

These functions allow you to provide graphs and data in any block you create.

Each trace can be assigned one of two Y axes, Y and Y2, so that traces of different magnitudes can appear in the same plot.

⚠️ Some of these functions only apply to the blocks in the Plotter library which is a Legacy library that was replaced by the Chart library as of ExtendSim 10.

The following arguments are used in the plotting functions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plot argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Color of the plot traces. You can use the numbers or their associated ExtendSim constants. Note that these are different than the animation colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33: BlackColor&lt;br&gt;205: RedColor&lt;br&gt;341: GreenColor&lt;br&gt;409: BlueColor&lt;br&gt;273: CyanColor&lt;br&gt;137: MagentaColor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EndTime</td>
<td>X-axis value that corresponds with the last point of the array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FunctionName</td>
<td>Name of a real, single argument function. For example, ( \cos(x) ) should be entered as ( \text{cos} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsXLog</td>
<td>If TRUE, the X axis is logarithmic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsY2Log</td>
<td>If TRUE, the Y2 axis is logarithmic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsYLog</td>
<td>If TRUE, the Y axis is logarithmic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LineFormat        | Format for traces.  
|                   | 0: connected points  
|                   | 1: rectangular connected points (no interpolation between points)  
|                   | 2: dots                                                               |
| MaxLines          | Initial number of rows in the plot’s data pane.                           |
| NumFormat         | Format for the numbers in the data pane.  
|                   | 0: General  
|                   | 1: decimal (2 places)  
|                   | 2: integer  
|                   | 3: scientific (exponential)                                             |
| Pattern           | Pattern of the plot line. You can use the numbers or their associated ExtendSim constants. Note that these are different than the animation patterns.  
|                   | 0: BlackPattern  
|                   | 1: DkgrayPattern  
|                   | 2: GrayPattern  
|                   | 3: LtgrayPattern  
|                   | Note: patterns are not supported as of release 10.                     |
| Plot              | Number (0 to 3) specifying one of the four possible plot pages. Use the blocks in the Plotter library for an example. As of ExtendSim 10, the Plotter library is a Legacy library. |
| PlotPts           | Number of points in the array ready to plot, which does not need to be the number of points actually declared in the array. If there are no points ready to plot (because they have not yet been calculated), use 0 for this value. |
| SigName           | Name for the trace                                                       |
| StartTime         | X-axis value that corresponds with the first point (y[0]) of the array.  |
| SymFormat         | Symbols used on traces.  
|                   | 0 – ; 1 – ; 2 – ; 3 – ; 4 – ; 5 – ; 6 – ; 7 – ; 8 – (displays the trace’s number); 9 – X |
| UseY2Axis         | If TRUE, the trace is plotted to the limits of the Y2 axis instead of the main Y axis. |
| WhichSig          | Number (0, 1, 2 ...) specifying one of the plot traces                   |
| Y                 | Name of the dynamic array used in the plot. Use MakeArray to allocate Y before using it in a function. |

**General plotting**

See Pie Chart, Bar Chart, and Scatter Chart functions starting on page 353.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General plotting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoScaleX(integer plot)</td>
<td>Finds the minimum and maximum X axis values of all installed arrays or installed scatter arrays and adjusts the X axis limits accordingly. See also the PlotterAutoScaleLimits function.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoScaleY(integer plot)</td>
<td>Finds the minimum and maximum Y values of all installed arrays or installed scatter arrays and adjusts both the Y and Y2 axis limits accordingly.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarGraph(integer plot, integer aBins, real aMin, real aMax)</td>
<td>Sets the number of bins, the minimum value, and maximum value for a bar graph.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeAxisValues (integer plot, real xLo, real xHi, real yLo, real yHi, real y2Lo, real y2Hi)</td>
<td>Sets or changes the axis values of the specified plotter to the value specified. Specifying a BLANK for a given value will use the existing value. Returns a TRUE if the function executed successfully.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangePlotType (integer plot, integer plotType)</td>
<td>Changes the defined plot type of a plotter. This is used when creating custom plotters. The call to change the plotter should be done right after the call to install an axis and before any other of the plotter calls.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 – linear plot; 2 – scatter plot; 3 – error bars; 4 – strip chart; 5 – worm plot; 6 – bar plot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeSignalColor (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer color)</td>
<td>Specifies the color for the trace.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeSignalSymbol (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer symFormat)</td>
<td>Specifies the symbol for the trace.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChangeSignalWidth (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer width)</td>
<td>Specifies the width (in pixels) for the trace.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClosePlotter(integer plot)</td>
<td>Closes the plot window, if open.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClosePlotter2 (integer blockNumber, integer plot)</td>
<td>This function just closes the specified plotter window, if it is open.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisposePlot(integer plot)</td>
<td>Disposes of a plot window and all its saved plots. This does not dispose of any installed data arrays.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetAxis(integer plot, real axisValues[9])</td>
<td>Fills the first nine elements of the axisValues array (declared as real axisValues[9]) with the current values of isXLog, xLow, xHi, isYLog, yLow, yHi, isy2Log, y2Low and y2Hi.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General plotting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetAxisName(integer plot, integer whichAxis)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the specified axis.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whichAxis:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 - x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 - y1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 - y2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetPlotter-Value(integer plot, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns information about the specified plotter or chart. Values for Which:</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1: X precision places</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2: Y precision places</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3: Y2 precision places</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetSignalName(integer plot, integer whichSig)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the signal whichSig.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetSignalValue(integer plot, integer whichSig, real xAxisValue)</td>
<td>Finds the value of the installed trace at xAxisValue. If the trace is an installed array, the value is interpolated between adjacent points. If the trace is an installed function, the function is evaluated at xAxisValue. This does not work for scatter plots because there may be many Y values for a single xAxisValue.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetTickCount(integer plot, integer whichCount)</td>
<td>Returns the number of ticks on the plotter axis. WhichCount is 0 for the X axis, 1 for the Y axis, and 2 for the Y2 axis.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetY1Y2Axis(integer plot, integer whichSig)</td>
<td>Returns an integer specifying which Y axis the signal is plotted against and whether or not the signal is hidden.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1: y1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2: y2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1: y1, hidden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-2: y2, hidden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: If you are not concerned whether the signal is hidden, take the absolute value of the result.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InstallArray(integer plot, integer whichSig, string sigName, real y, real StartTime, real EndTime, integer plotPts, integer useY2Axis, integer pattern, integer color)</td>
<td>Allows the automatic plotting of arrays. The plot window will plot all the points of this array up to plotPts-1. It should be preceded by InstallAxis and eventually be followed by showPlot. The first time arrays are installed they need to be installed in sequential order. The Install Array call is used in two ways in plotter blocks. The first time it is called, it installs the array and sets parameters such as the color of the line. The second and subsequent times, the formatting options are ignored, and the only action a call to installArray takes is to reinstall the array itself. If you precede a call to InstallArray with a call to RemoveSignal, the formatting information will be used.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: patterns are not supported as of release 10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** patterns are not supported as of release 10.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General plotting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>InstallAxis(integer plot, string title, string xName, integer isXLog, real xLow, real xHi, string yName, integer isYLog, real yLow, real yHi, string y2Name, integer isY2Log, real y2Low, real y2Hi, integer y2Pattern, integer y2Color, integer maxLines)</td>
<td>Installs both the X and Y axes. If both the y2Low and y2Hi arguments are 0, the Y2 axis is not shown.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InstallFunction (integer plot, integer whichSig, string sigName, functionName, integer useY2Axis, integer pattern, integer color)</td>
<td>Allows the automatic plotting of functions. The plot window will plot all the points of this function corresponding to the x axis values, even if you changed them. It should be preceded by InstallAxis and eventually followed by ShowPlot. Call InstallFunction every time the plot window is shown (before ShowPlot).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumPlotPoints (integer plot, integer points)</td>
<td>Specifies the number of points to be stored for worm and strip plots.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotNewBarPoint (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer whichBin, real Value)</td>
<td>This function allows you to set the value of one of the bins in a histogram/barchart chart, rather than adding 1 to it as the PlotNewPoint function will do.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotNewPoint(integer plot, integer whichSig, integer index, real yValue)</td>
<td>Adds and plots a new yValue point to the installed array. It is useful when you want to see points plotted as they are calculated within a loop (such as during simulations). To use this effectively, first use InstallArray with a value of 0 for the plotPts argument. PlotNewPoint increments the plotPts of the installed array when the point is plotted, and the equation “y[index] = yValue” is internally executed, putting the new yValue into the installed array. Note that the first value of index must be 0 when calling PlotNewPoint for a newly installed array.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotSignalFormat (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer lineFormat, integer numFormat)</td>
<td>Specifies the line format and number format for the trace.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterAutoScaleLimits (integer plot, real minX,</td>
<td>Sets the limits for the autoscaling functionality in the specified plot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real maxX, real minY, real maxY, real minY2, real</td>
<td>Autoscaling will force the max and min values to these values if they are set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxX2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterBackground (integer plot, string backName)</td>
<td>Specifies that the named picture should be used as the background for the specified plotter. The picture file must be in the extensions folder. See “Picture and movie files” on page 89 for more information on how external pictures are used in ExtendSim.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterNameGet (integer plot)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the specified plotter.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterNameSet(integer plot, string newName)</td>
<td>Sets the name of the specified plotter.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterSignalColorSet(integer plot, integer whichSig, integer Hue, integer Sat, integer Value)</td>
<td>Sets the color of the specified signal. This function will automatically set the color value of the signal to custom and will then define the custom color values to be the values you pass in. As of ExtendSim 10, use PlotterSignalEColorSet instead.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterSignalEColorSet (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer EColorValue)</td>
<td>Sets the color of the specified signal. See “EColors” on page 401.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterSignalValueGet (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer whichValue)</td>
<td>Returns a value associate with the specified signal. The whichValue argument specifies the number of the signal: 0: Color (prior to ExtendSim 10) 1: Hue (prior to ExtendSim 10) 2: Sat (prior to ExtendSim 10) 3: Value (prior to ExtendSim 10) 4: Signal visibility 5: use Y2Axis 6: Line format 7: Line symbol 8: Line thickness 10: EColor Value to set the signal line color</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterSignalValueSet (integer plot, integer whichSig, integer whichValue, integer value)</td>
<td>Sets the value of a specified aspect of a plotter signal. Which values are the same as for PlotterSignalValueGet.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General plotting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterSquare(integer plot, integer trueFalse)</td>
<td>If true, forces the window to be square. If false, it removes the squaring restriction.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterValueGet(integer plot, integer which)</td>
<td>Gets a setting value on the specified plotter or chart. “which” takes the following values: 1: X axis decimal places 2: Y axis decimal places 3: Y2 axis decimal places 4: number of active traces (just get) 5: label angle for Bar Chart or pieSize for Pie Chart</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterValueSet(integer plot, integer which, real value)</td>
<td>Sets a setting value on the specified chart or plotter. “which” takes the following values: 1: X axis decimal places 2: Y axis decimal places 3: Y2 axis decimal places 5: label angle for Bar Chart or pieSize for Pie Chart</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterXAxisCalendar(integer plot, integer xAxisCalendar, integer format)</td>
<td>Turns on or off Calendar date behavior on the x axis of the specified plotter. The xAxisCalendar flag set to a true value will set the plotter to redraw with Calendar date values on the x Axis. The format parameter takes the following values: 0: everything 1: Just date, (ignore time) 2: Just time, (ignore date) 3: tight format. (Two digit year, and don't show time value if zero.)</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotterXAxisIsTime(integer plot, integer xAxisTime)</td>
<td>This function sets a true/false flag in the specified plotter that tells the plotter if the X axis is defined as a time value or not. The primary purpose for which the plotter uses this is for optimization. If the X axis of the plotter is scaled to a certain max value, and the next X value is beyond that value, the plotter knows that it is done drawing because all subsequent X value will be higher than the current values. Without this optimization, the DE plotter, which is based on a scatter plotter, not a continuous plotter, will continue to attempt to draw the rest of the points in the data unnecessarily.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PushPlotPic(integer plot)</td>
<td>Pushes the top plot picture, page 1, down to page 2 of the plot window. The oldest plot (page 4) is discarded. This function only works if the plot is showing when the function is called.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefreshPlotter(integer plot, integer whole-frame, integer openPlotterWindow)</td>
<td>Function that will redraw the plotter without opening the plotter window if it is closed. Used for redrawing the clones of a plotter when a change has occurred.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveSignal(integer plot, integer unused)</td>
<td>Removes the last installed array or function from the plot. For unused, enter any integer; 0 is suggested.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General plotting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RenamePlotter(integer plot, string newname)</td>
<td>Renames the plotter.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RetimeAxis(integer plot)</td>
<td>Sets the X axis values to the simulation start and end times. This is useful for plotting simulation results without having to reset the x axis values before a simulation is run.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RetimeAxisNStep (integer plot, integer nStep)</td>
<td>This function is used to correct axis values when “Plot every nth Point” is selected in the plotter’s dialog. As an example, see the Plotter I/O block in the Plotter library.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetAxisName(integer plot, integer whichAxis, string theName)</td>
<td>Sets the Axis name of the specified Axis. ( \text{whichAxis}: 1-x, 2-y1, 3-y2 )</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetSignalName (integer plot, integer whichSig, string theName)</td>
<td>Sets the name of signal ( \text{whichSig} ).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetTickCounts (integer plot, integer xCount, integer yCount, integer y2Count)</td>
<td>Specifies the number of ticks on the plotter axes in the plot. Specifying -1 as the parameter will use the current value.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShowPlot(integer plot, string plotName)</td>
<td>Opens and names the plot window. If the plot has never been used, an empty plot is shown. Additional calls bring the window to the front. ( \text{plotName} ) is a string that contains the name of the plot. Note that ShowPlot will not change the name of a plot that was entered the plot dialog.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShowPlot2(integer blockNumber, integer plot)</td>
<td>Shows the specified plotter. The only difference between this function and ShowPlot is the block number argument, which allows you to show a plotter in a remote block.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SwitchPlotterRedraw(integer plot, integer direction)</td>
<td>Specifies the direction in which the plot will be redrawn. A direction of 0 specifies left to right, a direction of 1 specifies right to left. This only affects the way that the plot lines are redrawn when the plot is complete.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember to call the ShowPlot function to replot any changes made by these functions. Be sure to call ShowPlot after all calls that change the plot axis limits or formats.

The structure and contents of plots are saved with the model file, whether they were open or not.
# Pie and Bar chart functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pie charts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PieChart(integer plot, real pieSize, real holeSize)</td>
<td>Sets the specified plotter to be a Pie Chart. PieSize and holeSize range from 0.0 to 1.0. PieSize specifies how big the Pie Chart is, relative to the size of the graph area. HoleSize specifies the same for the hole in the middle of the Pie Chart. A hole size of greater than 0.0 makes the Pie Chart a Donut Chart.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PieChartSlice(integer plot, integer whichSlice, string sliceLabel, long color, long explode, real explodePercent, real value)</td>
<td>Specifies the size and color of a slice of a Pie Chart. Explode should be set to TRUE if the pie slice should be displayed separated from the rest of the Pie Chart. Value is the relative size of the section.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bar charts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChart(integer plot, integer stacked)</td>
<td>Sets the specified plotter to be a Bar Chart. When there are multiple Series (i.e. a grouped bar chart), Stacked allows the bars to be stacked on top of each other rather than next to each other.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChartCategoryCountGet(integer plot)</td>
<td>Returns the specified value for the specified bar chart set.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChartCategoryCountSet(integer plot, integer numCategories)</td>
<td>Sets the number of categories in the specified bar chart. New categories will be defined with empty strings. Will not change existing categories.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChartCategoryGet(integer plot, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns the specified category name. Returns an empty string if the which value is out of range.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChartCategorySet(integer plot, integer which, string categoryName)</td>
<td>Sets the specified category to the specified string. Has no effect if the which value is out of range.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChartSet(integer plot, integer set, string setLabel, integer color)</td>
<td>Creates a new set, or modifies an existing set in the specified Bar Chart. Set is the index value of the set.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChartValueGet(integer plot, integer whichSet, integer whichValue)</td>
<td>Gets the value for a specified Bar Chart.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Database functions

Scatter plot functions
To plot scatter plots (XY plots), you need two additional functions. Scatter plot windows combine two traces previously installed into a plot. The traces are combined into an XY trace, where the first trace supplies the X values, and the second trace supplies the Y values. The values of the whichSig argument for the Scatter Plot functions must range from 0 to an even number minus one specifying the highest numbered scatter trace.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MakeScatter</td>
<td>Combines the two traces (the first specified by whichSig) into a scatter trace. Both whichSig and whichSig+1 traces must be the same length and must have been installed by InstallArray before MakeScatter is called.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotNewScatter</td>
<td>Similar to plotNewPoint but for scatter plots. xValue is put into whichSig and yValue is put into whichSig+1.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To see how the plotting functions can be used in your own blocks, examine the plotter functions that are used in the code of the various blocks in the Chart library.

Database functions
These are used to create, read, write, import, export, and delete databases and their components. They are used by blocks to create and manipulate databases during a run. All database indexes are 1 based, so they start at 1 and end at N. Databases and tables maintain their indexes, even when other databases or tables are deleted. Fields and record indexes can change if earlier fields or records are deleted.

Reserved databases use specially named functions to manipulate them so they don’t inadvertently get changed by the user or developer. These functions have the word “Reserved” in their name.

Blocks can be linked to parts of the database, so if the database structure or data changes, they will be notified and can take action. See “Dynamic linking” on page 317 and the LINKSTRUCTURE and LINKCONTENT messages.

Error codes
For database read/write functions, the Database menu command “Read/Write Index Checking“ can enable error messages if a read/write function call has illegal indexes. This is a good tool to find illegal indexes and leaving this check on does not impact the speed of a simulation run.
Leave it off if it is preventing a legacy model from running. New models have this check on by default.

In most cases, functions return zero if no error, or non-zero error codes when an error occurs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error code</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no such record</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>One of the indexes are incorrect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no such parent</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Trying to set a child field to a value that is not a parent value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not unique error</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>Trying to set a cell to a non-unique value in a field with the “Unique” property set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not unique index</td>
<td>&gt;0</td>
<td>DBSetDataAs... functions will return the record index of the currently existing unique value if you try to set a cell to a non-unique value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not linked error</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>Returned by DBDataGetAsNumber() on a list of tables field if a table name found in a database cell doesn’t exist and doesn’t have an index in the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Creating and deleting database components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB creating/deleting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseCreate(string databaseName)</td>
<td>Creates database databaseName and returns its index. Error: returns negative error code if existing name already used.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseDelete(string databaseName)</td>
<td>Deletes entire database. Returns negative error code if DB doesn't exist.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseDeleteByIndex(integer databaseIndex)</td>
<td>Deletes entire database using index, returns error code. See also DBDatabaseDelete() in the Technical Reference.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseTabDelete(integer databaseIndex, Str255 existingTabName)</td>
<td>Deletes existingTabName tab in databaseIndex database viewer. Returns -1 if error.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldCreate(string databaseName, string tableName, string fieldName, integer fieldFormat, integer decimals, integer unique, integer readOnly, integer invisible)</td>
<td>Creates field fieldName with specified attributes tableName and returns its index. Error: returns negative error code if existing name already used. Field format constants defined: DB_FIELDTYPE_INTEGER_VALUE, DB_FIELDTYPE_INTEGER_BOOLEAN (checkbox), DB_FIELDTYPE_REAL_GENERAL, DB_FIELCTYPE_REAL_SCIENTIFIC, DB_FIELCTYPE_REAL_PERCENT, DB_FIELCTYPE_REAL_CURRENCY, DB_FIELCTYPE_REAL_DATE_TIME, DB_FIELCTYPE_REAL_DB_ADDRESS, DB_FIELCTYPE_STRING_VALUE, DB_FIELCTYPE_TABLELIST</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Database functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBFieldCreateByIndex</strong> (databaseIndex integer, tableIndex integer, fieldName string, fieldFormat integer, fieldDecimals integer, fieldUnique integer, fieldReadOnly integer, fieldInvisible integer)</td>
<td>Creates field <code>fieldName</code> using specified indexes, returns error code. See also <code>DBFieldCreate()</code> in the Technical Reference.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBFieldDelete</strong> (databaseName string, tableName string, fieldName string)</td>
<td>Delete field. Returns negative error code if field doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBFieldDeleteByIndex</strong> (databaseIndex integer, tableIndex integer, fieldIndex integer)</td>
<td>Deletes field using index, returns error code. See also <code>DBFieldDelete()</code> in the Technical Reference.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBRecordsDelete</strong> (databaseIndex integer, tableIndex integer, startRecord integer, endRecord integer)</td>
<td>Delete records from a table. Returns negative error code if table doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBRecordsInsert</strong> (integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer insertAtRecord, integer numberRecords)</td>
<td>Insert at record index or append (insertAtRecord is zero) new records to a table, returns tableIndex if ok. Returns negative error code if table doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBRelationCreate</strong> (databaseName string, tableName string, childTableName string, childFieldName string, parentTableName string, parentFieldName string)</td>
<td>Create relation, returns negative error code if anything doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBRelationDelete</strong> (databaseName string, tableName string, childTableName string, childFieldName string, parentTableName string, parentFieldName string)</td>
<td>Delete relation. Returns negative error code if relation doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ModL Functions
Database functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB creating/deleting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBTableCloneToTab(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, string tableName)</td>
<td>Creates the tableName if not there, and clones the table to the tab.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableCreate (string databaseName, string tableName)</td>
<td>Creates table tableName and returns its index. Error: returns negative error code if existing name already used.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableCreateByIndex(integer databaseIndex, string tableName)</td>
<td>Creates table tableName in current database using indexes, returns negative error code. See also DBTableCreate() in the Technical Reference.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableDelete(string databaseName, string tableName);</td>
<td>Delete table. Returns negative error code if Table doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableDeleteByIndex(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Deletes table using index, returns error code. See also DBTableDelete() in the Technical Reference.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBToolTipsGet(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>Gets the string value of the tooltip. 1) All indexes good, gets field tooltip. 2) FieldIndex is zero, gets table tooltip. 3) Field and Table index zero, gets database tooltip.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBToolTipsSet(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, string value)</td>
<td>Sets the tooltip to value. 1) All indexes good, sets field tooltip. 2) FieldIndex is zero, sets table tooltip. 3) Field and Table index zero, sets database tooltip.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Selecting parts of a database
These functions open a database component selection dialog so the user can select a desired component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB selecting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBChildPopupSelector(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordNum, integer trueForSelectorDialog)</td>
<td>Opens a child field parent value selector similar to clicking on a child field popup arrow, and changes the child value according to which parent value the user selects. If trueForSelectorDialog is TRUE, a selector dialog is shown with a scroll bar, good for a large numbers of parent values. If FALSE, a popup menu is shown, which is good for a small number of parent values.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns the selected parent record index or zero if cancelled.
### Database functions

**DB selecting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabasePopupSelector(real currentDBIndex)</td>
<td>Opens a database selector dialog and selects the currentDBIndex if not BLANK or zero. If BLANK or zero, doesn’t select any entries in the list. Returns the selected database index or zero if cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldPopupSelector(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, real currentFieldIndex)</td>
<td>Opens a field selector dialog and selects the currentFieldIndex if not BLANK or zero. If BLANK or zero, doesn’t select any entries in the list. Returns the selected field index or zero if cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRecordPopupSelector(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, real currentRecordIndex)</td>
<td>Opens a record selector dialog and selects the currentRecordIndex if not BLANK or zero. If BLANK or zero, doesn’t select any entries in the list. Returns the selected record index or zero if cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTablePopupSelector(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Opens a table selector dialog and selects the currentTableIndex if not BLANK or zero. If BLANK or zero, doesn’t select any entries in the list. Returns the selected table index or zero if cancelled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Copying parts of a database**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseCopy(integer fromDatabaseIndex, string newDatabaseName)</td>
<td>Copies entire database to a new database. Returns index of the new database or -1 if error (bad index or same name as existing database).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableCopy(integer fromDatabaseIndex, integer fromTableIndex, integer toDatabaseIndex, string newTableName)</td>
<td>Copies and optionally renames an existing table into its current database (must use newTableName) or another database (If newTableName is blank, keeps the existing table name). Returns index of the new table or -1 if error (bad index or same table name as existing table in that database).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Import and export a database**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseExport(string databaseName, string pathName)</td>
<td>Export database to DB text file pathName. If pathName is a blank string, let the user select a text file. Returns -1 if error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Database functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>DBDatabaseImport(string databaseName, string pathName)</code></td>
<td>Import database from text file pathName, replacing the database named databaseName or creating it if it didn’t exist. If the database name is in the form “databaseName&lt;delete&gt;”, it deletes any left over tables that were not imported in this file. If pathName is a blank string, let the user select a text file. Returns the database index or -1 if it fails. Sends both a Link-Structure message (what changed: DB replaced) and a Link-Content message (what changed: data changed) to linked blocks. See DILinkUpdateInfo() for an explanation of what changed.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DBTableExportData(string pathName, string userPrompt, string format, integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer rows, integer columns)</code></td>
<td>Exports the table data to a delimited text file. If pathName is a blank string, lets the user select a text file. If format is a blank string, uses a tab as delimiter (see Import() functions). If the databaseIndex is negative, it outputs the field names (separated by delimiters) as the first line of the text file. Returns -1 if error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DBTableImportData(string pathName, string userPrompt, string format, integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</code></td>
<td>Imports a delimited text file into a database table and returns the number of rows imported. If format is a blank string, uses a tab as delimiter (see Import() functions). If databaseIndex is negative, it assumes that the first line of the text file contains the field names and skips that line. This function maintains existing relations in the table but will discard relations that violate parent/child data requirements: all child data in a relation must be blank or exist in the parent data set. NOTE: This function automatically resizes the table to the number of rows imported, so you do not need to allocate any records in the table before calling this function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Database properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>DBDatabaseExists(integer databaseIndex)</code></td>
<td>Passing in a database index, returns TRUE if the database exists, FALSE if it doesn’t exist. Also see DBTableExists(), DBFieldExists(), and DBRecordExists().</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DBDatabaseGetIndex(string databaseName)</code></td>
<td>Returns database index or negative error if not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DBDatabaseGetName(integer databaseIndex)</code></td>
<td>Gets the name of the database or blank string if bad index.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseRename(integer databaseIndex, string newDatabaseName)</td>
<td>Renames a database. Returns a negative error code if newDatabaseName already exists or the old database doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabasesGetNum()</td>
<td>Because database indexes remain constant even if some databases are deleted, this returns number of database slots of which some could be empty. To count how many actual databases there are, use a loop and count the databases that have a non-blank name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseShowHideReserved(integer showIfTrueHideIfFalse)</td>
<td>Use this to hide or show reserved databases without using the menu command. Reserved databases are discussed on page 112. Note: When the model closes, the reserved databases return to being hidden. So this command must be called again whenever the model is opened.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseTabChangeName(integer databaseIndex, Str255 existingTabName, Str255 newTabName)</td>
<td>Changes the name of existingTabName to newTabName in databaseIndex database viewer. Returns -1 if error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldExists(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>Passing in a database index, table index, field index, returns TRUE if the field exists, FALSE if it doesn't exist. Also see DBDatabaseExists(), DBTableExists(), and DBRecordExists().</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldGetIndex(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, string fieldName)</td>
<td>Returns field index or negative error if not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldGetName(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>Gets the name of the field or blank string if bad index.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldGetProperties(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer which)</td>
<td>which: 1: fieldType 2: fieldDecimals 3: fieldUnique 4: fieldReadOnly 5: fieldInvisible 6: IfFieldID 7: isParentField (note: use judiciously; this is very slow) 8: isChildField, (note: use judiciously; this is very slow) -1 if error</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see the DBFieldCreate() function on page 355.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldGetPropertiesUsingAddress(real dbAddress, integer which)</td>
<td>This uses a DBAddress (see the DBAddress functions). For the values of which, see the DBFieldGetProperties function, above. Also see the DBFieldCreate() function on page 355.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldMove(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer newFieldIndex)</td>
<td>Moves field fieldName to newFieldIndex, moving other fields in the process. Returns a negative when indexes are incorrect.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldRename(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, string newFieldName)</td>
<td>Renames a field. Returns a negative error code if the field already exists or the old field doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldSetInitialzie(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer initFlag, integer initSimFlag, string value)</td>
<td>Set the field's initialization parameters. initFlag: 0 no init (default), 1 init to initDataValue. initSimFlag: 0 init each run (default), 1 init first run of multi-sim. value: what value to init the field, real or string for string fields. Returns an error code if bad indexes.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldSetProperties(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer which, integer newValue)</td>
<td>which: 1: fieldType, 2: fieldDecimals, 3: fieldUnique, 4: fieldReadOnly, 5: fieldInvisible, 6: IfFieldID. Returns -1 if index error. See the DBFieldCreate() function, above.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldsGetNum(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Returns number of fields. Returns negative error code if no fields or no such table index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRecordExists(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Passing in a database index, table index, field index, record index, returns TRUE if the record (database cell) exists, FALSE if it doesn't exist. Also see DBDatabaseExists(), DBTableExists(), and DBFieldExists().</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Database functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBGetSize(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>Used to find the amount of memory used by the DB. Returns the size in bytes of the selected database, table, or field by specifying its indexes. If the index is -1, all of the sizes of the databases, tables, or fields are added up. For example, if databaseIndex is -1, the size of all of the databases are totaled and returned. If any of the indexes are -1, the next indexes are ignored, so if the databaseIndex is 1, tableIndex is -1, and fieldIndex is 2, the function ignores the fieldIndex and returns the sum of sizes of all of the tables in databaseIndex 1.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRecordIDFieldGetIndex(integer databaseIndex, string tableName)</td>
<td>Returns field index of the recordID field, if any. Returns negative error if no fieldID found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRecordsGetNum(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Returns number of records in a table. Returns negative if no such table index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRelationsGetNames(integer databaseIndex, integer relationIndex, string relationNames[])</td>
<td>Returns zero error code and tableChild, fieldChild, tableParent, fieldParent in string relationNames[4]</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRelationsGetNum(integer databaseIndex)</td>
<td>Returns number of relations in the DB. Returns negative error code if no DB.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableExists(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Passing in a database and table index, returns TRUE if the table exists, FALSE if it doesn’t exist. Also see DBDatabaseExists(), DBFieldExists(), and DBRecordExists().</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableGetTableIndexList(integer databaseIndex, string tableName, integer integerArray)</td>
<td>Puts database table indexes in integerArray, where indexes represent the tables in the tab named tableName. IntegerArray is a dynamic array declared as integer integerArray[]. Returns an integer that specifies how many table indexes are in integerArray. Returns -1 if the either or both of the databaseIndex or the tableName don’t exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableGetIndex(integer databaseIndex, string tableName)</td>
<td>Returns table index or negative error if not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableGetProperties(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the initialization method: 0 is no initialization, 1 is delete all records for all runs, 2 is delete all records for only the first run. Returns -1 if error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Database functions

**DB properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBTableGetName(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Gets the name of the table or blank string if bad index.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableSetProperties(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer initializeMethod)</td>
<td>Sets the initialization method: 0 is no initialization, 1 is delete all records for all runs, 2 is delete all records for only the first run. Returns -1 if error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableRename(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, string newTableName)</td>
<td>Renames a table. Returns a negative error code if the table already exists or old table doesn't exist.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTablesGetNum(integer databaseIndex)</td>
<td>Because table indexes remain constant even if some tables are deleted, returns number of table slots of which some could be empty. To count how many actual databases there are, use a loop and count the tables that have a non-blank name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Read and write to a database**

Note that reading a “List of Tables” field returns the table index if read as a number, and the name of the table if read as a string.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB read/write</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetAsNumber(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Reads the value as a number without any formatting. Note that random distributions in cells will return a different random number each time that this function is called. Note: Using this function to read a “List of Tables” field returns the index of the table read.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetAsNumberParentAltField(real childDBAddress, integer altFieldIndex)</td>
<td>This function, when called with a child DBAddress, allows returning the value from a different field of the parent record. Reads the value as a number without any formatting. Note that random distributions in cells will return a different random number each time that this function is called. Note: Using this function to read a “List of Tables” field returns the index of the table read.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetAsNumberUsingAddress(real dbAddress)</td>
<td>Using a DBAddress, read the value as a number without any formatting. Note that random distributions in cells will return a different random number each time that this function is called. Note: Using this function to read a “List of Tables” field returns the index of the table read.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB read/write</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGe-tAsString(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Reads the value as a string at full precision. Percentage format returns the normalized value as “1.00” for database cells that read 100%. NOTE that if the table is a table of tables, this returns the table name (see DBGetDataAsNumber() below. Note that random distributions in cells will return a different random number each time that this function is called. Note: Using this function to read a “List of Tables” field returns the name of the table read.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetAsString-ParentAltField(real childDBAddress, integer altFieldIndex)</td>
<td>This function, when called with a child DBAddress, allows returning the value from a different field of the parent record. Reads the value as a string at full precision. Percentage format returns the normalized value as “1.00” for database cells that read 100%. NOTE that if the table is a table of tables, this returns the table name (see DBGetDataAsNumber() below. Note that random distributions in cells will return a different random number each time that this function is called. Note: Using this function to read a “List of Tables” field returns the name of the table read.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetAsStringUsingAddress(real dbAddress)</td>
<td>Using a DBAddress, read the value as a string at full precision. Percentage format returns the normalized value as “1.00” for database cells that read 100%. NOTE that if the table is a table of tables, this returns the table name (see DBGetDataAsNumber() below. Note that random distributions in cells will return a different random number each time that this function is called. Note: Using this function to read a “List of Tables” field returns the name of the table read.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetDateAs-SimTime(integer dbIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>Reads a database cell as a date, and converts it to a simulation time value. This allows the user to read a date value directly as a simulation time value, avoiding the conversion process.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetDateAs-SimTimeUsingAddress(real addressValue, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>Using a dbAddress, reads a database cell as a date, and converts it to a simulation time value. This allows the user to read a date value directly as a simulation time value, avoiding the conversion process.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB read/write</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetParent(integer databaseIndex, integer startIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, integer parentArray[3])</td>
<td>Gets the parent information from a child field. Use it to either return these database indexes of the parent: parentArray[0] returns parent Table index parentArray[1] returns parent Field index parentArray[2] returns parent Record index (or zero if no child value has been set) Or, as with parentArray[2], to return the parent record index (or zero if no child value has been set). Returns a negative error code.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetParentUsingAddress(real dbAddress, parentArray[3])</td>
<td>Using a DBAddress, gets the parent information from a child field address. Use it to either return these database indexes of the parent: parentArray[0] returns parent Table index parentArray[1] returns parent Field index parentArray[2] returns parent Record index (or zero if no child value has been set) Or, as with parentArray[2], to return the parent record index (or zero if no child value has been set). Returns a negative error code.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsNumber(integer databaseIndex, integer startIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, real valueDouble)</td>
<td>Write value of field as number to a record. Returns a negative error code. Only sends LINKCONTENT message to block if value has changed. If setting a unique field cell to a non-unique value, returns the record index of the original unique value. This function does not work with reserved databases. See DBDataSetAsNumberReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsNumberReserved(integer databaseIndex, integer startIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, real valueDouble)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetAsNumber(), which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsNumberUsingAddress(real dbAddress, real valueDouble)</td>
<td>Using a DBAddress, write value of field as number to a record. Returns a negative error code. Only sends LINKCONTENT message to block if value has changed. If setting a unique field cell to a non-unique value, returns the record index of the original unique value. See DBDataSetAsNumberUsingAddressReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsNumberUsingAddressReserved(real dbAddress, real valueDouble)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetAsNumberUsingAddress(), which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB read/write</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsParentIndex(integer databaseIndex, integer tabIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, integer parentIndex)</td>
<td>For a child field, sets the parent index directly rather than with DBPutDataAs... functions trying to set the parent index by finding the data value in the parent. Only sends LINKCONTENT msg to block if value changed. Note that you can set the parentIndex to zero if you want to set the child value to &lt;no value yet&gt;. See DBDataSetAsParentIndexReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsParentIndexReserved(integer databaseIndex, integer tabIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, integer parentIndex)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetAsParentIndex(), which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsParentIndexUsingAddress(real dbAddress, integer parentIndex)</td>
<td>Using a DBAddress for a child field, sets the parent index directly rather than with DBPutDataAs... functions trying to set the parent index by finding the data value in the parent. Only sends LINKCONTENT msg to block if value changed. Note that you can set the parentIndex to zero if you want to set the child value to &lt;no value yet&gt;. See DBDataSetAsParentIndexUsingAddressReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsParentIndexUsingAddressReserved(real dbAddress, integer parentIndex)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetAsParentIndexUsingAddress(), which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsString(integer databaseIndex, integer tabIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, string valueString)</td>
<td>Write value of field as string to a record. Percentage format expects the normalized value as “1.00” for database cells that read 100%. Returns a negative error code. Only sends LINKCONTENT message to block if value has changed. If setting a unique field cell to a non-unique value, returns the record index of the original unique value. See DBDataSetAsStringReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsStringReserved(integer databaseIndex, integer tabIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, string valueString)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetAsString(), which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB read/write</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsStringUsingAddress(real dbAddress, string valueString)</td>
<td>Using a DBAddress, write value of field as string to a record. Percentage format expects the normalized value as “1.00” for database cells that read 100%. Returns a negative error code. Only sends LINKCONTENT message to block if value has changed. If setting a unique field cell to a non-unique value, returns the record index of the original unique value. See DBDataSetAsStringUsingAddressReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetAsStringUsingAddressReserved(real dbAddress, string valueString)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetAsStringUsingAddress(), which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetDateAsSimTime(index dbIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, real simTimeVal, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>Takes a simulation time value, converts it to a date, and sets a DB cell with that date value. See DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeReserved(index dbIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, real simTimeVal, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetDateAsSimTime(), which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeUsingAddress(real addressValue, real simTimeVal, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>Using a dbAddress, takes a simulation time value, converts it to a date, and sets a DB cell with that date value. See DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeUsingAddressReserved(), which works only with reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeUsingAddressReserved(real addressValue, real simTimeVal, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>This function works only with reserved databases. Otherwise, it is the same as DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeUsingAddress() which works only with non-reserved databases.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Random data in a database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB random data</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBDataGetCurrentSeed(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Returns current running seed value from a random cell specified by indexes. Returns zero if bad cell.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDataSetCurrentSeed(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex, integer seedValue)</td>
<td>Sets current running seed value for a random cell specified by indexes. Returns 0 if bad cell.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DB Random Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB Random Data</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBRandomDistributionGet(integer databaseIndex, integer tableNameIndex, integer fieldIndex, string distName, real params[], real empTable[])[][2])</td>
<td>Gets the cell's distribution, if any assigned. Returns the info on the distribution in the returnParams array. Can use locally or statically declared returnParams (Real returnParams[10]) and empTable (Real empTable[maxEmpiricalrows][2]) or dynamic arrays for returnParams[], empTable[]][2]; If using dynamic arrays, no Makearray() needed. You can dispose dynamic arrays after the call if not needed (Local arrays allow use in an Equation block).</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case: All database indexes good (ignores distName), return info for a DB cell:</td>
<td>1) Return all info in arrays. Function returns name of distribution or blank if not named. 2) Return distributionIndex of 0 in array if not a random cell.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case: Only databaseIndex is good, rest are zero. Return info for distName named distribution, if it exists:</td>
<td>1) If distName is good name: Return all info for that distribution (useSeed and seedInit will be zero as it is defined for each DB cell). 2) distName doesn’t exist: Return string “-1”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note that the returned distributionIndex values are the same as used in the RandomCalculate() function, with these additions:</td>
<td>EmpiricalDiscrete 200  EmpiricalStepped 201  EmpiricalInterpolated 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>empTable contains the empirical distribution array, if any.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### DB random data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBRandomDistributionSet</td>
<td>This can be used in several cases:</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1) Define or modify a named random distribution without setting a DB cell to it (must use this for empirical distributions):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Set databaseIndex, other DB indexes should be zero:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Use distributionIndex to set the distribution type.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Set remaining params for this distribution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Fill empTable if this is an empirical distribution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2) Set a DB cell to a named random distribution (must use this for empirical distributions):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Set all DB indexes to point to a DB cell.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Set distribution name as it is defined in database or via case 1 above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Set useSeed and seedInit for this DB cell. Other parameters are ignored as name defines distribution to use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3) Set a DB cell to an unnamed non-empirical random distribution:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Set all DB indexes to point to a DB cell.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Set distribution name to &quot;&quot; (blank string).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Set distribution index and parameters as in case 1 above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4) Remove the random distribution from a cell and make it a constant:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Set all DB indexes to point to a DB cell.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Set distribution name to &quot;&quot; (blank string).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Set distribution index to zero.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note that the distributionIndex values are the same as used in the RandomCalculate() function, with these additions:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EmpiricalDiscrete 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EmpiricalStepped 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EmpiricalInterpolated 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns -1 as error.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sort and search in a database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB sort/search</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBRecordFind</strong>(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer notRecordID-FieldIndex, integer startingRecordIndex, integer exactMatchIndex, string findValue)</td>
<td>Finds a record and returns index of record found. If fieldIndex is zero, uses RecordID field for search. startingRecordIndex can be zero or one to start at the first record. To keep searching for more matches, increment the returned record index by one for startingRecordIndex. If exactMatch is FALSE, finds record containing findValue without having to match entire field value. Returns 0 if record not found. Returns negative error if index error. NOTE: Different find functions return different error codes because of legacy concerns.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBRecordFindMultipleFields</strong>(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer startingRecordIndex, integer fieldIndex1, string findValue1, integer exactMatch1, integer fieldIndex2, string findValue2, integer exactMatch2, integer fieldIndex3, string findValue3, integer exactMatch3)</td>
<td>Finds a record and returns index of record found. Up to 3 fields can be searched. If only one is searched, make both fieldIndex2, fieldIndex3 zero. If only two are searched, make fieldIndex3 zero. StartingRecordIndex can be zero or one to start at the first record. To keep searching for more matches, increment the returned record index by one for startingRecordIndex. If exactMatch is FALSE, finds record containing findValue without having to match the entire field value. Returns -1 if record not found or index error. NOTE: Different find functions return different error codes because of legacy concerns.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DBRecordFindMultipleFieldsArray</strong>(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer startingRecordIndex, integer fieldIndexArray[], string findValueArray[], integer exactMatchArray[])</td>
<td>Finds a record and returns index of record found. Any number of fields can be searched. Create three arrays that can be local, static or dynamic. For example, to declare local arrays in an Equation block to search 4 fields: integer fieldIndexArray[4], exactMatchArray[4]; string findValueArray[4]; The arrays can be larger than you need as only nonzero fieldIndexArray members will be searched. The first zero fieldIndex will end the fields searched. StartingRecordIndex can be zero or one to start at the first record. To keep searching for more matches, increment the returned record index by one for startingRecordIndex. If exactMatch is FALSE, finds record containing findValue without having to match the entire field value. Returns -1 if record not found or index error. NOTE: Different find functions return different error codes because of legacy concerns.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Database functions

These functions stuff the database or global array component indexes into a real number. For databases, it includes the database index, table index, field index, and record index. The resulting real number is very useful as an attribute value that can completely describe a database or global array address.

Depending on whether there are more than 1 million records, the top index limits for DB Addresses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Algorithm 1</th>
<th>Algorithm 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>10,000,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Depending on the number of records needed, ExtendSim automatically switches to the correct algorithm. For example, Algorithm #2 is used if more than 1 million records are needed.

### DB sort/search

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBRecordFindNumericalRange</td>
<td>Finds a record and returns index of record found where number &gt;= lowerDouble and &lt;= upperDouble. To find exactly, make lowerDouble and upperDouble the same. If fieldIndex is zero, uses RecordID field for search. StartingRecordIndex can be zero or one to start at the first record. To keep searching for more matches, increment the returned record index by one for startingRecordIndex. Returns 0 if record not found or index error.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: Different find functions return different error codes because of legacy concerns.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRecordFindParentRecordIndex</td>
<td>Returns the index of the child record found pointing to startingParentIndex. StartingRecordIndex can be 0 or 1 to start at the first record. To keep searching for more matches, increment the returned record index by 1 for startingRecordIndex. Returns index of found record or 0 for record not found, -1 for indexing error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBTableSort</td>
<td>Sorts the table using up to three fields and directions. Set the fieldIndexes of the fields you need sorted, and set the other fieldIndexes to zero. For example, if you want to sort only one field, set fieldIndex1 to that field index and set fieldIndex2 and 3 to zero. The direction arguments are TRUE for ascending and FALSE for descending. Returns -1 if there is an error.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB address</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressCreate(integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Returns a DBAddress value from the indexes.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressGetAllIndexes(real addressValue, integer returnIndexesArray[4])</td>
<td>Return the indexes from a DBAddress value. ReturnIndexesArray can be declared as a local variable array (can be declared in equation blocks): integer returnIndexesArray[4]; returnIndexesArray[0] returns Database index returnIndexesArray[1] returns Table index returnIndexesArray[2] returns Field index returnIndexesArray[3] returns Record index</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressGetAsString(real addressValue)</td>
<td>Returns the string representation of a DBAddress value.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressGetDlg(real theInitVal)</td>
<td>Puts up a dialog for the user to specify the coords of a DBAddress. theInitVal is a starting value. BLANK leaves all blank.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressGetDlg2(integer DBIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Similar to DBAddressGetDlg. Displays a dialog so the user can enter a database address. Note that in addition to entering the DB coordinates as separate values, you can also pass -2 for a DB coordinate, and this will hide that coordinate on the dialog. This allows you to enter just a DB index, for example, or just a DB and table index. Returns a database address.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressGetFromString(string dbAddressStr)</td>
<td>Returns the real database address when the string argument is of the form “D:T:F:R” where D, T, F, and R are the numerical indexes of the address.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressIncrementIndex(real addressValue, integer whichElement, integer incrementValue)</td>
<td>Increments or decrements (negative incrementValue) a DBAddress. whichElement: 1: database, 2: table, 2: field, 4: record</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBAddressReplaceIndex(real addressValue, integer whichElement, integer newValue)</td>
<td>Replaces part of a DBAddress with newValue. whichElement: 1: database, 2: table, 3: field, 4: record</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatabaseGetIndexFromAddress(real addressValue)</td>
<td>Returns a database index from the DBAddress value.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBFieldGetIndexFromAddress(real addressValue)</td>
<td>Returns a field index from the DBAddress value.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Database functions

These functions register and unregister blocks from databases, independent of dialog items and their links, so linked blocks can be notified if the data that they are depending on changes in structure or content. This type of linking is different than user linking of parameters and data tables to a database because you don’t specify anything to link. If the database changes content (e.g. the value in a cell that you registered changes) you will get a LINKCONTENT message. If the database table that you are linked to changes name or number of fields or rows, you will get a LINKSTRUCTURE message. Please see “Dynamic linking” on page 317, for information on finding out what changed when you get the LINKCONTENT, or LINKSTRUCTURE messages.

All registration set up by DBBlockRegisterContent() or DBBlockRegisterStructure() is good only for this model session. This disposal of links is done to prevent obsolete links sending unneeded messages that could slow down a simulation.
When the model is closed and reopened, you will have to call these functions again (usually in the OPENMODEL message handler) for all links that you want.

For an overview, see “Registered blocks” on page 111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB linking/notify</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBBlockRegisterContent(integer blockNumber, integer databaseIndex, integer tableName, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>This will register the block with the selected part of the database so it will get LINKCONTENT messages when that data is changed. Returns negative code if block not found. Note that for content registration, individual cells as well as whole databases, tables, fields, and records can be registered. If databaseIndex is negative, register all databases. If tableName is negative, register all tables. If fieldIndex is negative and recordIndex is negative, register all cells in table. If fieldIndex is negative and recordIndex is good, register whole record. If fieldIndex is good and recordIndex is negative, register whole field.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBBlockRegisterStructure(integer blockNumber, integer databaseIndex, integer tableName)</td>
<td>This will register the block with the selected part of the database so it will get a LINKSTRUCTURE message when the database or table structure is changed. Returns negative code if block not found. Note for structure registration, only whole databases or whole tables can be registered. If databaseIndex is negative, register all databases for structure changes. If tableName is negative, register all tables for structure changes.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBBlockUnregisterContent(integer blockNumber, integer databaseIndex, integer tableName, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>For non-user-linked data, take it out of the registered block list. Return negative code if block not found. If databaseIndex is negative, unregister all databases. If tableName is negative, unregister all tables. If fieldIndex is negative and recordIndex is negative, unregister all cells in table. If fieldIndex is negative and recordIndex is good, unregister whole record. If fieldIndex is good and recordIndex is negative, unregister whole field.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBBlockUnregisterStructure(integer blockNumber, integer databaseIndex)</td>
<td>For non-user-linked data, take it out of the registered block list. Return negative code if block not found. If databaseIndex is negative, unregister all databases. If tableName is negative, unregister all tables.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBDatatable(integer blockNumber, string datatableName, integer databaseIndex, integer tableName, integer fieldIndex, integer showFieldNames)</td>
<td>Link a data table with an ExtendSim database table.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions

Dynamic and non-dynamic arrays

The following functions manipulate arrays.

Dynamic arrays are declared as static arrays with their first dimension missing, such as:

```plaintext
real, integer, or string array[], array2Dim[][5];
```

If you pass a dynamic array as an argument to a user-defined function, you cannot use this local argument name as the argument to the MakeArray or DisposeArray functions, but must instead use the original static declared name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBParameter(integer blockNumber, string dialogItemName, integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex, integer fieldIndex, integer recordIndex)</td>
<td>Link a parameter with an ExtendSim database cell.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicDataMove (array y[], integer StartIndex, integer rowsToMove, integer targetIndex, integer clearData)</td>
<td>This function moves a specified number of rows of data (rowsToMove) from a specified location (startIndex) in the array to another specified location in the array (targetIndex). If the clearData flag is set to TRUE (1), it will clear out the old data locations in the array. Returns 0 if successful.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisposeArray(array)</td>
<td>Dynamic arrays only. Releases the memory used by a dynamic array. Use this when you have finished using a dynamic array to save memory and model file space. Call this function with the original static declared name of the array (see notes above).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynamicArrayIndexByName (long blockNum, string arrayName)</td>
<td>Returns the index number of the named dynamic Array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMinimum(real RealArray, integer ResultArray)</td>
<td>Accepts two dynamic arrays; one real, one integer. It searches the RealArray for the minimum values and returns the minimum value. The ResultArray is filled with the position numbers of the elements that contain the minimum value.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindMinimumWithThreshold (realArray y, integerArray y2, real threshold)</td>
<td>This function is identical to the FindMinimum function defined in the above, with the addition of the threshold argument. This argument specifies a threshold below which the real values will be ignored. I.e. the minimum value found will always be at the threshold, or above.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dynamic arrays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetDimension (array)</td>
<td>The size of the first dimension (rows). If <em>array</em> is a dynamic array, this function will return the size of the dynamic dimension. This is useful for determining the maximum subscript (the returned value minus 1) of an array when it is passed to a user-defined function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDimensionByName(integer blockNumber, string arrayName)</td>
<td>This function is a variation of the GetDimension function that has two differences. The first is that it takes a block number argument, which specifies which block contains the array, and the second is that it takes the arrayname of the array as an argument rather than the array itself. The combination of these two differences mean that you can call the function from a remote block, query the number of rows in a array, and also pass in a string variable for the arrayname if desired.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDimensionColumns(array)</td>
<td>Returns the number of columns (second dimension in a two dimensional array) in the specified array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetDimensionColumnsByName(integer blockNumber, string arrayName)</td>
<td>Has the same behavior as the getDimensionColumns function, with the exception that it can be called from an outside block, and doesn't have to be called from within the block that contains the array. Note that the arrayName argument is the name of the array as a string, not the array name itself. This also means that the function can be called with a string variable as the second argument, and not a hard coded array name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeArray(array, integer i)</td>
<td>Dynamic arrays only. Allocates a dynamic array. <em>i</em> is the desired value of the first (blank) dimension. MakeArray does not clear or disturb data already in the array and can be used to make an array larger or smaller. If you need to initialize an array to 0 or BLANK, this must be done by the block’s code. Call this function with the original static declared name of the array (see notes above).</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MakeArray2(integer blockNumber, string arrayName, integer dim)</td>
<td>Has the same behavior as the MakeArray function, with the exception that it can be called from an outside block, and doesn't have to be called from within the block that contains the array. Note that the arrayName argument is the name of the array as a string, not the array name itself. This allows resizing of dynamic arrays passed in to functions as a string name.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortArray(array, integer numRows, integer keyColumn, integer increase, integer sortStringAsNumbers)</td>
<td>Sorts the array up to <em>numRows</em>. Uses the <em>keyColumn</em> as the sorting column. If increase is TRUE, sorts in ascending order (note that, for purposes of sorting, NoValues are considered larger than any number). If this is a string array and <em>sortStringAsNumbers</em> is TRUE, sorts strings as numbers in <em>keyColumn</em>. This function works with any kind of array, including data tables and text tables.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Passing arrays

These functions let you pass dynamic arrays through connectors or global variables. This is discussed in more detail in “Passing arrays” on page 102. Also see the “Passing Arrays” example (Windows: PassArray.mox in the ModLTips folder; Mac OS: Passing Arrays in the ModL Tips folder).
Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Passing arrays</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetPassedArray(real realVar, array)</td>
<td>Gives access to array values from the input connector or real number <code>realVar</code> that holds the location of a passed array. <code>array</code> must be declared in this block as a dynamic array of the same type as the passed array. After this function is called, <code>array</code> can be used to access and change the values in the passed array. This function returns TRUE if <code>realVar</code> is a passed array from another block and returns FALSE if it is not a passed array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PassArray(array)</td>
<td>Returns the real value that represents the location of a dynamic array declared in this block. This is used to pass the array to an output connector or real variable (such as a global variable). Do not call PassArray to pass an array that has been received by GetPassedArray; see “Passing arrays” on page 102, for more information.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pointer functions**

Dynamic array pointer functions allow you to copy the contents of dynamic arrays into an independent data structure that can be created, used by other blocks if desired, and disposed of by any block. You can create a very large number of independent pointers, if desired. They are also useful for creating complex structures of pointers.

⚠ Using a disposed pointer will cause a crash (uses malloc() and free()).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pointers</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PointerFromDynamicArray(dynamicArray)</td>
<td>Copies data from any type of dynamic array to a new pointer created by “malloc()” and returns the pointer. If you pass the pointer to an external DLL, the first integer in the pointer’s data is the size of the pointer’s data in bytes. Including the size data, the pointer is actually that size plus 4.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PointerDispose(integer pointer)</td>
<td>Frees the memory used by the pointer using “free()”. The pointer is now invalid and can cause a crash if used.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PointerToDynamicArray(integer pointer, dynamicArray)</td>
<td>Takes a pointer created by PointerFromDynamicArray() and copies it to a dynamic array, so ModL code can access it. This action writes over any old data in that dynamic array. The dynamic array must be the same type as the array in the pointer. The pointer must still be disposed of by PointerDispose().</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global arrays**

The Global Array functions define and manage global arrays (see “ModL function overview” on page 226). All of the functions except the ones that start with “GAGet” will return a negative number if they fail. The following numbers have standard meanings:
Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions

The type of a global array can be defined by the following constants:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAReal</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAInteger</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASTring</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASTring15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASTring31</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASTring63</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASTring127</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DBTable-toGA(integer databselIndex, integer tableIndex, integer GAIndex)

Copies data from the specified Database table to the specified Global Array. The function makes its best attempt to copy the data over. If the DB table defines multiple fields in different formats, not all the data may be copyable.

GABlockRegisterContent(integer blockNumber, integer GAIndex, integer row, integer col)

This function is used in conjunction with the Dynamic Linking functionality in version 7. This function will set up a registration entry for the specified Global Array, such that whenever there is a change in the Global Array, the block will receive ContenChanged messages informing it of the change. This works similarly to the way a dialog item linked to the Global Array would work, except that by calling this function you can establish this kind of link through code without a specific dialog item involved. If you specify the row and column, then the message will only be sent when the specific cell is affected by the change. (Specify -1 if you want the entire array.) See the GABlockRegisterStructure() function below to register to receive structure changes.
## Global Arrays Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GABlockRegisterStructure</td>
<td>This function is similar to the GABlockRegisterContent function, except that it registers to receive StructureChanged messages when the structure of the GA changes, not when the content changes.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABlockUnregisterContent</td>
<td>Unregisters the specified GA from the Block’s dynamic link registry. See GABlockRegister above for information about what it means for a Global Array to be listed in the registry.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABlockUnregisterStructure</td>
<td>Unregisters the specified GA from the Block’s dynamic link registry. See GABlockRegister above for information about what it means for a Global Array to be listed in the registry.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAClipboard</td>
<td>Copies the array with the specified index into the clipboard, where it will be inserted into the selected model with the next paste.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GACopyArray(string arrayIndex, newName)</td>
<td>Creates a new Global Array that is a duplicate of the array specified by arrayIndex, with the name newName. The return value of the function is the arrayIndex of the new Global Array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GACreate(string name, integer type, integer columns)</td>
<td>This function creates an array with the specified name, and type. Arrays are created with zero rows. Returns the index number.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GACreateQuick(string name, integer type, integer columns)</td>
<td>This function behaves the same way as the GACreate function, with the exception that it will not check the name to see if a global array already exists with that name. The only case where you would want to use this function is where you are creating a large number of GA’s, speed is of the essence, and you are sure that there will be no duplication of names. If you do create an array with the same name as an existing array, referencing that array by name will only access the older array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GACreateRandom(integer type, integer columns)</td>
<td>Creates a Global Array with a random name. Useful for quick creation of global arrays in cases where you need to create many arrays quickly.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GADeleteDialogDataTable</td>
<td>Associates a Global Array with a dialog data table in the same way the DynamicDatatable function associates a dynamic array with one. See the DynamicDatatable() function description for more information.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GADelete-Row(integer arrayIndex, integer row)</td>
<td>Deletes a row in the specified Global Array. This will move down the data on rows after the specified row.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GADispose(string name)</td>
<td>Disposes the named Array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GADisposeByIndex (integer arrayIndex)</td>
<td>Disposes the Global Array referenced by arrayIndex.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAExport(string pathName, string userPrompt, string format, integer GAIndex, integer rows, integer columns)</td>
<td>Exports data from the Global Array specified by GAIndex directly into a text file. See the Export() function for information about the other arguments.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAFindStringAny (integer arrayIndex, string findString, integer column, integer numRows, integer numChars, integer caseSensitivity)</td>
<td>This function searches a specific string Global Array, referenced by arrayIndex, for the first string that matches the findString. The return value is the index of the array element that contains the first string found. A -1 will be returned if the string is not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetArray(integer arrayIndex, integer row, array y)</td>
<td>Sets the contents of the array y to the values in the Global Array with the specified index. This will copy the contents of the specified row of the Global Array into the array y. (You need to make sure that the number of elements in the dynamic array match the number of columns in the row of the global array.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetColumns(string name)</td>
<td>Returns the number of columns defined for the named array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetColumns-ByIndex (integer arrayIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the number of columns defined for the Global Array referenced by arrayIndex.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetIndex(string name)</td>
<td>Returns the Index value of the named array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetInfo(integer ArrayIndex, integer Which)</td>
<td>This Global Array function returns the value of some of the Global Array flags for the specified array. Values for Which are: 0:non saving, 1:initializing.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetInit-Value(integer arrayIndex)</td>
<td>Gets the initialization value for the global array. This value is set by GASetInitValue(), and is used during array initialization.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetInteger(index, row, column)</td>
<td>Returns the integer value stored at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetLong(index, row, column)</td>
<td>This function is also known as GAGetInteger. See GAGetInteger for description.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetName(index)</td>
<td>Returns the Name of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetReal(index, row, column)</td>
<td>Returns the real value stored at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetRows(rows)</td>
<td>Returns the number of rows defined for the named array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetRowsByIndex(index)</td>
<td>Returns the number of rows defined for the Global Array referenced by arrayIndex.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetString(index, row, column)</td>
<td>Returns the string value stored at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetString15(index, row, column)</td>
<td>Returns the string value stored at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetString31(index, row, column)</td>
<td>Returns the string value stored at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetString63(index, row, column)</td>
<td>Supports the string 63 type, otherwise the same as the GAGetString() function.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetType(name)</td>
<td>Returns the type of the named Array. See table above for type values.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAGetTypeByIndex(index)</td>
<td>Returns the type of the Global Array referenced by arrayIndex.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Arrays</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAImport(string pathName, string userPrompt, string format, integer GAIndex)</td>
<td>Imports data from a text file directly into the Global Array specified by GAIndex. See the Import() function for information about the other arguments.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAINitializing(integer ArrayIndex, integer Initializing)</td>
<td>Sets the initializing flag for the specified global array. The flag determines if the array is automatically initialized during initsim of a model run or not. The Initializing flag takes the following values: 0: don't initialize (default), 1: initialize to 0, 2: initialize to blank (real numbers only.), 3: initialize to specified value. See GASetInitValue(), below.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAINonSaving(integer arrayIndex, integer nonSavingArray)</td>
<td>This function flags the specific array as a non saving array. The array will not be written out to the model file when the file is closed. (By default Global arrays are “saving” arrays.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAPtr (integer arrayIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the memory pointer to the data associated with a particular global array. (For passing data to dll's only, and it should be called only immediately before the DLL call, as memory can move, making the pointer invalid.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAResize(string name, integer rows)</td>
<td>Changes the number of rows defined for a global array.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Global Arrays Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GAResizeByIndex</strong> (integer arrayIndex, integer size)</td>
<td>Changes the number of rows defined for the Global Array referenced by <code>arrayIndex</code>.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GASearch</strong> (integer GAIndex, integer lValue, real rValue, string sValue, integer whichCol, integer startIndex)</td>
<td>Searches a Global array for the occurrence of the specified value and returns the first index where found. This function can be used to search any type of Global Array. It will search for the value <code>lValue</code>, <code>rValue</code>, or <code>sValue</code>, as appropriate, based on the type of the Global Array and will search in the column specified by the <code>whichCol</code> parameter. The <code>startIndex</code> parameter specifies which row to begin searching on. For second and subsequent searches, just pass the last value returned by the function <code>plus one</code> as the <code>startIndex</code> parameter. You should end the search when the function returns a negative 1, as this will mean that the desired element was not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GASearchCount</strong> (integer GAIndex, integer lValue, real rValue, string sValue, integer whichCol, integer startIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the number of occurrences in a Global array of the specified value. This function can be used to search any type of Global Array. It will search for the value <code>lValue</code>, <code>rValue</code>, or <code>sValue</code>, as appropriate, based on the type of the Global Array and will search in the column specified by the <code>whichCol</code> parameter. The <code>startIndex</code> parameter specifies which row to begin searching on. You should end the search when the function returns a negative 1, as this will mean that the desired element was not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GASetArray</strong> (integer arrayIndex, integer row, array y)</td>
<td>Sets the contents of the Global Array with the specified index to the values in the array <code>y</code>. This will copy the contents of the array <code>y</code> into the specified row of the Global Array. (You need to make sure that the number of elements in the dynamic array match the number of columns in the row of the global array.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GASetInitValue</strong> (integer arrayIndex, real value)</td>
<td>Sets the initialization value for the specified global array. This value is used during array initialization.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GASetInteger</strong> (integer value, integer arrayIndex, integer row, integer column)</td>
<td>Sets the integer value at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GASetLong</strong> (integer value, integer arrayIndex, integer row, integer column)</td>
<td>This function is also known as <strong>GASetInteger</strong>. See <strong>GASetInteger</strong> for description.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GASetReal</strong> (real value, integer arrayIndex, integer row, integer column)</td>
<td>Sets the real value at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions

**Global Arrays**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GASet-String(string value, integer arrayIndex, integer row, integer column)</td>
<td>Sets the string value at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASet-string15(string value, integer arrayIndex, integer row, integer column)</td>
<td>Sets the str15 value at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASet-string31(string value, integer arrayIndex, integer row, integer column)</td>
<td>Sets the str31 value at the specific row and column of the array with the specified index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASet-String63(string value, integer arrayIndex, integer row, integer column)</td>
<td>Supports the string 63 type, otherwise the same as the GASet-String() function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASort(integer arrayIndex, integer numRows, integer keyColumn, integer increase, integer sortstringAsNumbers)</td>
<td>Sorts the Array with the specified index. Sorts the array up to numRows. Uses the keyColumn as the sorting column. If increase is TRUE, sorts in ascending order (note that, for purposes of sorting, NoValues are considered larger than any number). If this is a string array and sortStringAsNumbers is TRUE, sorts strings as numbers in keyColumn.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAtoDBT-table(integer GAIndex, integer databaseIndex, integer tableIndex)</td>
<td>Copies data from the specified GA to the specified Database table. The function makes its best attempt to copy the data over. If the DB table defines multiple fields in different formats, not all the data may be copyable.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linked lists**

Linked lists are queue-like, multiple type structures that maintain internal pointers between the different elements. This speeds the moving around of elements (sorting) within the list. Each structure element can simultaneously contain any number of integer, real, Str15, Str31, and Str255 data types, so complex sorted structures can be created. They will be slightly slower to access than their linear equivalent if used as a simple queue (FIFO, or LIFO) and faster than their linear equivalent if their internal sorting functionality is taken advantage of, as in a Queue block (Item library). See that block’s code for a good example of using linked lists to sort.

These functions create and manipulate linked lists which are referred to by an index and are associated and stored with a block. Because these functions have a global block number as an
argument, linked lists associated with a specific block can also be accessed globally, from any other block in the model.

The normal sequence for working with linked lists is:

```
ListCreate(...); // create the list structures
ListCreateElement(...); // creates a new empty element
ListSetxxx(...); // sets a field in the element
ListSetxxx(...); // sets another field in the element
... // set the rest of the fields in the element
ListAddElement(...); // adds the new element to the list
... // manipulate the list, adding and deleting elements
... // get elements from the list to use in a calculation
ListDispose(...); // we are done with the list
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linked lists</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ListAddElement(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer where) | Adds an element previously created with ListCreateElement to the specified queue.  
  where:-2 sorted by preset sortType and field index value  
  where:-1 the front of the list  
  Otherwise, where is an index value and the item will be added after the specified index item. Returns zero for success. | I      |
| ListAddString63s(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer string63Count) | This function should be called right after ListCreate, if you wish your linked list to contain String63s. It has the same effect as specifying, for example, n String15s in the ListCreate function, it defines the number of string63s that will be present in each element of the Linked List. | I      |
| ListCopyElement(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer fromIndex, integer targetBlockN, integer targetListIndex, integer targetIndex) | Copies an element from one linked list to another. The first three parameters specify the element in the first list, the next two specify the target list, and the last one specifies where in the new list to copy the element. As with any linked list function that adds an element, you can specify a -2 to mean that the new element should be added in its sorted order. | I      |
### Linked lists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ListCreate(integer blockNumber, integer longCount, integer realCount, integer str15Count, integer str31Count, integer strCount, integer sortType, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>Creates a new list with the specified attributes. LongCount, realCount, etc are counts of the number of fields of each of the specified types each list element contains. SortType and fieldIndex determine which field is to be used as the sorting field for the list.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sortType: 0 don’t sort sortType: 1 real field is key sortType: 2 integer field is key sortType: 3 str255 field is key sortType: 4 str15 field is key sortType: 5 str31 field is key FieldIndex is used to determine which index of the specified type is the key field. Zero is the first field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListCreateElement(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex)</td>
<td>Creates a new empty element for a list. The normal sequence is ListCreateElement(...); // creates a new empty element ListSetxxx(...); // sets a field in the element ListSetxxx(...); // sets another field in the element ... // set the rest of the fields in the element ListAddElement(...); // adds the new element to the list</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListDeleteElement(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer indexToDelete)</td>
<td>Deletes the specified element. Zero is the first element.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListDispose(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex)</td>
<td>Disposes of the specified list and recovers its memory.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListDisposeAll(integer blockNumber)</td>
<td>Disposes all linked lists in a block. Returns TRUE if the block doesn’t exist or the lists have already been disposed.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListElementMinMax(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer compareType, integer compareIndex, integer max)</td>
<td>This function searches the list for the maximum or minimum value of the specified value. If the Max flag is true, it will return the index of the element that contains the maximum value of that entry, otherwise it will return the minimum. (Currently just integer and real are implemented. string comparisons are not yet implemented.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetCount(integer blockN)</td>
<td>Returns the count of the number of linked lists the block has defined. Please note that in a similar way to the way GetNumBlocks works for the model worksheet, the number returned by this function can contain 'empty slots'. An 'empty slot' is defined as a list index that specifies a list that has been disposed, or is otherwise not defined. This function can be used to execute a loop that looks at all the linked lists in a block, but you should check each list to confirm that it exists. Because of this aspect of how this function works, you should not call ListGetCount, and assume that the returned value is exactly the number of lists the block supports.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetDouble(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer elementIndex, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the real (double) value at that element and field index. If elementIndex is passed in as a value less than zero, it refers to the current newly created, but not yet added, item. If elementIndex is zero or greater it is used as an index value into the specified list.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetElements(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the number of elements in the specified list.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetIndex(integer blockN, string name)</td>
<td>Gets the index of a linked list by its name. Linked lists do not automatically have names. If the name specified is not found, the function will return a negative value as an error code.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetInfo(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer infoType)</td>
<td>Returns the specified info about the specified Linked List. InfoType takes the following values: 1: returns the number of real values in the specified list 2: returns the number of integer values in the specified list 3: returns the number of string values in the specified list 4: returns the number of string15 values in the specified list 5: returns the number of string31 values in the specified list 6: returns the number of string63 values in the specified list 10: returns TRUE if this list exists, FALSE if it doesn’t</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetLong(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer elementIndex, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the integer (integer) value at that element and field index. If elementIndex is passed in as a value less than zero, it refers to the current newly created, but not yet added, item. If elementIndex is zero or greater it is used as an index value into the specified list.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetName(integer blockN, integer listIndex)</td>
<td>Returns the name of the linked list. List names are new in version 7. Lists do not have a name by default, and will not have a name, until one has been set with the ListSetName function.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListGetString</strong></td>
<td>Returns the string value at that element and field index. If elementIndex is passed in as a value less than zero, it refers to the current newly created, but not yet added, item. If elementIndex is zero or greater it is used as an index value into the specified list.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListGetString(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer elementIndex, integer stringType, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>StringType takes the following values: 3: string (str255) field 4: str15 field 5: str31 field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListLastElementIndex</strong></td>
<td>Return the index value of the last item added to the specified list (not the end of the list, the last item actually added).</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListLastElementIndex(integer blockN, integer listIndex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListLocked</strong></td>
<td>If Locked is true, this function call marks the specified Linked List as locked. This has the effect of making that List not be disposed if ListDisposeAll is called. If the function ListDispose is called explicitly on this list, it will still be disposed, this function only prevents accidental disposal of the list through the ListDisposeAll call. Returns a zero of the call succeeds. Returns a negative error code value if the function fails.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListLocked(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer locked)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSearch</strong></td>
<td>Searches the list for the specified value. Search type determines which type to search for, and also which value string is used. StartIndex specifies where in the list to start searching. This function returns the index number of the first list element that matches the search criteria. If you want to search for multiple elements in the same list, just call the function multiple times, using the last index found plus one as the ‘startIndex’ parameter of the next search. You should end the search when the function returns a negative 1, as this will mean that the desired element was not found.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListSearch(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer searchType, integer searchIndex, integer lVal, real rVal, string sVal, integer startIndex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSearchCount</strong></td>
<td>Similar to the ListSearch function, except that this function returns the number of occurrences of the specified value in the list.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListSearchCount(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer searchType, integer searchIndex, integer lVal, real rVal, string sVal, integer startIndex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSearchCountLongs</strong></td>
<td>Functions similarly to the ListSearchCount function, except that the integer Array Y argument is similar to the ListSearchLongs function, below. (I.e. this function will count the number of elements in the list that contain matches for all the integer elements in the integer Array.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ListSearchCountLongs(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer Array y, integer startIndex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Functions

**Linked lists**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSearchLongs</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer Array Y, integer startIndex)</td>
<td>Similar to the ListSearch function, except that the type to be searched for is longs, and the function will search for more than one integer at a time within a single element of the list. The integer Array Y argument is a two column array by any number of rows long. These longs are in pair of index followed by search value. This allows you to search a linked list for more than one integer condition at a time. The search will match only list elements where all the longs in the array match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSetDouble</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer elementIndex, integer fieldIndex, real value)</td>
<td>Sets the real (double) value at that element and field index. If elementIndex is passed in as a value less than zero, it refers to the current newly created, but not yet added, item. If elementIndex is zero or greater it is used as an index value into the specified list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSetLong</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer elementIndex, integer longIndex, integer value)</td>
<td>Sets the integer (long) value at that element and field index. If elementIndex is passed in as a value less than zero, it refers to the current newly created, but not yet added, item. If elementIndex is zero or greater it is used as an index value into the specified list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSetName</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer blockN, integer listIndex, string name)</td>
<td>Sets the name of the specified linked list to the name defined by the ‘name’ parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSetSort</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer sortType, integer fieldIndex)</td>
<td>ListSetSort allows you to change the sort criteria for the list. SortType and fieldIndex are defined as described above in the ListCreate function. The list will be resorted by this call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSetSort2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer blockN, integer listIndex, integer sortType, integer sortIndex, integer sortType2, integer sortIndex2, integer sortType3, integer sortIndex3)</td>
<td>Sets the sorting criteria for the specified list. This function enhances the existing ListSetSort() function in that there are now multiple sorting criteria. I.e. there is a secondary, and tertiary sort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ListSetString</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(integer blockNumber, integer listIndex, integer elementIndex, integer stringType, integer stringIndex, string newString)</td>
<td>Sets the string newString at that element and field index. If elementIndex is passed in as a value less than zero, it refers to the current newly created, but not yet added, item. If elementIndex is zero or greater it is used as an index value into the specified list. StringType takes the following values: 3: string (str255) field 4: str15 field 5: str31 field</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Reference

Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions
String lookup table functions

String lookup tables are data structures that allow you to associate a string with an integer value. This is used to lookup a string value in the table whenever needed. An example might be associating the strings “Red”, “Green” and “Blue” with the values 1, 2 and 3. This allows you to display the string values in a dialog box or popup menu when internally you are storing a numeric value. Because the String Lookup blocks use hash tables internally they will access and convert the integer values to the strings quickly.

These functions are used to implement the string attribute behavior in the Item library.

Note that string lookup table information is stored in the model, but it is not saved when the model is closed. This has a couple of implications. First, if you copy a block that has information that is based on a string lookup from one model to another one where the string lookup is not defined, the results will be unpredictable. The correct work around for this issue would be to make sure that the string lookup is defined in the target model before the block is copied. The second implication is that, as the string lookup information is not saved when the model is closed, you will need to recreate any necessary string lookups in the model when it is opened. (In the case of the String Attributes, this is done in the executive block during the OpenModel message handler.) Also, see “Strings” on page 394

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>String lookup</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLClear(string slName)</td>
<td>Clears the specified lookup of all strings, and sets it to not be a string lookup, until SLSet is called on it again.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLCreate(string slName)</td>
<td>Creates a string lookup table with the specified name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLDelete(string slName)</td>
<td>Deletes a string lookup table with the specified name.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLFlagGet(string slName, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns one of the twenty user defined flag values for the specified string lookup. Each string lookup has twenty flags associated with it. ‘Which’ should take a value from 0 to 19.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLFlagRealGet(string slName, integer which)</td>
<td>Returns one of the twenty real user defined flag values for the specified string lookup. Each string lookup has twenty real flags associated with it. ‘Which’ should take a value from 0 to 19.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLFlagRealSet(string slName, integer which, integer tableAttribute)</td>
<td>Sets one of the twenty real user defined flag values for the specified string lookup. Each string lookup has twenty real flags associated with it. ‘Which’ should take a value from 0 to 19.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLFlagSet(string slName, integer which, integer tableAttribute)</td>
<td>Sets one of the twenty user defined flag values for the specified string lookup. Each string lookup has twenty flags associated with it. ‘Which’ should take a value from 0 to 19. Note that these flags are stored internally as a single byte of data, which means that you can only store values from zero to 127 in the flag. This is normally intended to store Boolean (True/False) values, but you can store values up to 127 if you wish. (Negative values will not be stored.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGetCount()</td>
<td>Returns the count of the number of string Lookups defined in a model.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arrays, pointers, queues, delay, linked list, and string lookup table functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLGetCountStrings(string slName)</td>
<td>Returns the count of the number of strings that are associated with the specified lookup.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIs(string slName)</td>
<td>Returns a true value if the specified name is a string lookup.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPopupMenu(string slName, dialogItem, init, flying)</td>
<td>Either fills a popup menu with the lookup string values, or creates a flying popup menu at the location of the last click, based on whether or not the flying flag is set.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSort(string slName)</td>
<td>Sorts the strings for the specified lookup alphabetically.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLStringAppend(string slName, string stringVal)</td>
<td>Sets a string value for the specified lookup. By default the first string will have value one, the second one value two, and so on. This can be revised by changing the order of the list by either calling SLSort, to sort the list alphabetically, or calling SLRemove to remove a string from the list. The first time this function is called, it will create a string lookup table with the name slName if that string lookup table does not already exist. This is an alternative to calling SLCreate.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLStringGet(string slName, integer index)</td>
<td>Returns the string value of the specified index on a string lookup.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLStringGetIndex(string slName, string string)</td>
<td>This function is the inverse of the SLStringGet, it returns the index value of a string on a string lookup.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLStringInsert(string slName, string stringVal, integer index)</td>
<td>Inserts the specified string at the specified index.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLStringRemove(string slName, string string)</td>
<td>Removes the specified string from the list of strings associated with the specified lookup.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Queues

These functions store queues in a single-dimensional real, dynamic array, that is, an array that is declared with no dimension, such as `real a[]` (see the section above on dynamic arrays). You do not need to use the MakeArray function before calling QueInit. When you have finished with a queue, you should recover the memory it occupies with the DisposeArray function; this is often done in the EndSim message handler.

In queues, the first member is numbered “0”, the next member “1”, and so on. This means that in an array of n members, the last member is numbered “n-1”. n and i are integers, and x is a real value.
Queues cannot be directly accessed via the array and an index. You must use the following functions to access elements within the queue. Also, see “Linked lists” on page 385.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Queues</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetFront(real array[])</td>
<td>Removes and returns item 0 from the front of the queue. If the queue is empty, NoValue is returned.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetRear(real array[])</td>
<td>Removes and returns item n-1 from the rear of the queue. If the queue is empty, NoValue is returned.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutFront(real array[], real x)</td>
<td>Adds x to the front of the queue.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutRear(real array[], real x)</td>
<td>Adds x to the rear of the queue.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueGetN(real array[], integer i)</td>
<td>Removes and returns the ith member of a queue. If the ith member does not exist, noValue is returned. This compacts the queue after the ith member is removed so that the i+1st member becomes the new ith member.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueInit(real array[])</td>
<td>Allocates and initializes the array for the queuing functions. Call this procedure in the InitSim message handler for each queue.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueLength(real array[])</td>
<td>Length of the queue. If the queue is empty, the function returns 0.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueSetAlloc (integer alloc, integer realloc)</td>
<td>Specifies the allocation and reallocation constants for the queuing functions. This function allows the user to control how much memory is allocated by the queuing functions to initially allocate memory for item storage, and how much additional to add each time they need to be resized bigger. The default values are 200 for alloc, and 500 for realloc.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueLookN(real array[], integer i)</td>
<td>Value of the ith member of a queue without changing the queue order. If the ith member does not exist, noValue is returned.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueSetN(real array[], integer i, real x)</td>
<td>Sets the value of the ith member of a queue to x without changing the queue order. If i is greater than the length of the queue, an error message informs you and aborts the operation.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delay lines

These functions store delay lines in a single-dimensional real, dynamic array, that is, an array that is declared with no dimension, such as `real a[]` (see the section above on dynamic arrays). Delay lines are used in continuous simulations to delay values by a constant amount of time. They are like a pipe with values flowing in one end and out the other; the delay time is analogous to the length of the pipe.

Although the delay line functions store delay lines in dynamic arrays, you must not use the MakeArray function to allocate these arrays. Array allocation is handled automatically by the delay line functions. When you have finished with a delay line, you should recover the memory it occupies with the DisposeArray function.
## Miscellaneous functions

### Strings

These functions allow you to change and parse a string into whatever component parts you want. Note that, in ModL, the “+” operator acts as a string concatenation operator. The functions that require a character position indicate the first character in a string as position 0. In these functions, the arguments `s`, `findString`, and `replaceString` are strings.

Please see “String lookup table functions” on page 391

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strings</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ArrayLabelParse(integer item, string array)</td>
<td>Parses an array of semicolon delimited strings and treats it as a single long string so you can get the nth label. This is the same parsing that ExtendSim does internally with both the data table labels, and the popup menu strings.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIFontSize(integer blockNum, string DIName)</td>
<td>Returns the point size of the font used by the named dialog item.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FormatString(integer numArgs, string formatString, string value1, string value2, string value3, string value4, string value5, string value6, string value7, string value8)</td>
<td>This function creates formatted strings using string value arguments. The <code>formatString</code> argument is used to define the format of the returned output string. The definition of the format string is based on the C function <code>sprintf</code>. Please refer to a standard C reference for more information on how to define the format string. <code>numArgs</code> defines the number of value arguments that contain meaningful values.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FormatStringReal(integer numArgs, string formatString, real value1, real value2, real value3, real value4, real value5, real value6, real value7, real value8)</td>
<td>This function creates formatted strings using real value arguments. The <code>formatString</code> argument is used to define the format of the returned output string. The definition of the format string is based on the C function <code>sprintf</code>. Please refer to a standard C reference for more information on how to define the format string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| NumToFormat(real x, integer maxchar, integer sigFigs, integer format) | Returns the number formatted as a string. \( x \) is the input number, \( maxchar \) is the maximum number of characters in the returned string, \( sigFigs \) is the number of significant figures desired. \( format \) is 0 for general, 1 for currency, 2 for integer, 3 for scientific notation. 

NOTE: if -1 is used for maxchar, format is ignored and no scientific notation is used even if the value is very small or large. This special output format is needed to be compatible with Proof Animation. | S |
| RandomString(integer n) | Returns a randomly generated string of \( n \) upper case alphabetic characters. | S |
| RealToStr(real value, integer sigFigs) | Converts the \( value \), rounded to \( sigFigs \) significant figures, to a string. | S |
| RealToStrShortest(real value, integer sigFigs, integer alwaysPadZeroes) | Converts a double or real variable to a string value, like the RealToStr function. The alwaysPadZeros argument specifies if you want the zero trimming behavior. What this does is to remove any trailing zeros that may have appeared in the string from the sigfigs being higher than the number of actual digits in the resulting value. If you call this function with alwaysPadZeros TRUE, it will behave exactly the same as RealToString. | S |
| StrFind(string s, string findString, integer caseSens, integer diacSens) | Character position of \( findString \) within string \( s \). The first position of a string is 0, so if the \( findString \) is not found, StrFind returns -1. If \( caseSens \) is TRUE, case is considered in the search. If \( diacSens \) is TRUE, diacritical marks are considered in the search. | I |
| StrGetAscii(string s) | First character of \( s \) as an integer value corresponding to the ASCII value. | I |
| StringCase(string str, integer lowerCase) | Returns \( str \) converted to lower case if \( lowerCase \) is TRUE, upper case if \( lowerCase \) is FALSE. | S |
| StringCompare (string s1, string s2, integer caseSens, integer diacritical) | Returns -1 if \( s1 < s2 \), 0 if \( s1 == s2 \), 1 if \( s1 > s2 \). If \( caseSens \) is TRUE, uses case. If \( diacritical \) is TRUE, uses diacritical marks (ä, é, ö, etc.). | I |
| StringTrim (string input, integer which) | This function is used to trim blank spaces (including CR, LF, and TAB characters) off the input string. The resulting string is returned. 

The argument “which,” takes the following values:

0-both leading and trailing blanks are trimmed.
1-leading blanks trimmed.
2-trailing blanks trimmed.
3-both leading and trailing blanks are trimmed plus blanks anywhere else in the string | S |
### Miscellaneous functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrLen(string s)</strong></td>
<td>Number of characters in the string s.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrPart(string s, integer start, integer i)</strong></td>
<td>Substring of string s, starting at character position start, i characters long. Note that string length is 255 character maximum.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrPutAscii(integer i)</strong></td>
<td>String of length 1 corresponding to the ASCII value of i. This is useful for putting non-printing control characters into a string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrReplace(string s, integer start, integer i, string replaceString)</strong></td>
<td>The substring of string s starting at start of length i is replaced with replaceString.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrToReal(string s)</strong></td>
<td>Real value converted from string s, ending with the first space or letter found that is not part of the number. If s does not represent a number, the function returns a NoValue.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TextWidth(string theString, integer font, integer face, real size)</strong></td>
<td>This function returns the width the specified string would draw at in pixels. If font, face, and size are all zero the function will use the default values for the animation text functions.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StrPartDynamic(stringarray, integer start, integer numChars)</strong></td>
<td>Same as the strPart function, on a dynamicText dialog item. See “Dynamic text items” on page 320.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attributes

Use these functions in discrete event blocks to work with attribute strings. Attribute strings are formatted as: AttrName1=val1;AttrName2=val2;...

⚠️ Obsolete. These function are provided for backwards compatibility with version 3.x. New blocks built in version 4.0+ should not use these functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetAttributeValue(string attrString, string attrName)</strong></td>
<td>Returns the value of the attribute attrName or NoValue if attrName isn’t found. If you pass in a blank (empty) string for the attrName variable, function returns the value of the first attribute in the attribute string.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RemoveAttribute(string attrString, string attrName)</strong></td>
<td>Returns the attribute string after removing attribute attrName.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetAttribute(string attrString, string attrName, real value)</strong></td>
<td>Adds attrName and value or, if it already exists, changes the attrName to value. Returns the attribute string after adding or changing the attribute value.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Time units**

These functions convert local time units defined within blocks to the global time unit defined in the Simulation Setup (see “Units of time” in the main ExtendSim User Reference). GetTimeUnits and ConvertTimeUnits use the following values for Time Units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Unit</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generic Time Units</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milliseconds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seconds</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minutes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weeks</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConvertTimeUnits (real value, integer fromType, integer toType)</td>
<td>Converts a value from one type of time unit to another.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetTimeUnits()</td>
<td>Returns the currently selected Time Units from the Simulation Setup dialog.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetTimeConstants (real hInADay, real dInAWeek, real dInAMonth, real dInAYear)</td>
<td>Sets the time unit conversion values. These are specified in the Simulation Setup dialog.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetTimeUnits(integer value)</td>
<td>Sets the Time Unit parameter in the Simulation Setup dialog.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calendar Date functions**

ExtendSim Calendar Date values are numeric representations of a date value that is the same as is used by Microsoft Excel, and is based on the number of days since January 1, 1900 and the fraction of the current date for the time value. The integer part of the number is the number of days since 1900, and the decimal part of the number is the fraction of the current day. For example, the number 37256.5 would be twelve noon, on January first, 2006. There is a Macintosh version of this date calculation, (also implemented based on the same numbers as Excel,) which bases the first part of the date number on January first, 1904. Make sure that if you are
communicating with an outside application, you have selected the same version of these date choices in both applications.

If you have a model saved in ExtendSim, and it has saved date values in one of these formats, running it in the other date setting will give unexpected results. This legacy Macintosh date setting is selectable in the Simulation Setup Dialog. Calendar Dates can only be selected in the simulation setup dialog if the time units for the model are set to seconds or longer, and not to generic time units, or milliseconds.

Prior to ExtendSim 7, a different time and date format was used, as discussed on page 399.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date and time</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCalcDate(integer year, integer month, integer day, integer hour, integer minute, integer second)</td>
<td>Construct a date value from its individual components.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCalendarDateGet(real startDate)</td>
<td>Opens the calendar input dialog for the user to input a date value and returns that date value. The input dialog will show the value of the parameter startDate as a starting point.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCalendarDates()</td>
<td>Returns the value of the CalendarDates checkbox in the simulation setup dialog box: FALSE is unchecked, TRUE is checked.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCalendarShow(true/false)</td>
<td>This function opens or closes the calendar window.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDConvertDate(real value, integer fromType, real startDate)</td>
<td>Modifies a date value by adding additional time. The additional time added to the date value will be in the value parameter, and what time units it is in will be in the fromType parameter. Note that this function returns a date value, not a number of time units.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDateToSimTime(real currentDate, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>Converts from a date value to a simulation time value (e.g. a possible value of currentTime). Putting in a zero for the timeUnits argument will make the function use the currently specified model time units. (see Time Units)</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDateToString(real dateValue, integer format)</td>
<td>Converts an ExtendSim date value to a string according to format: 0: Date and Time, 1: Just date (ignore Time), 2: Just Time (ignore Date), 3: Tight format (two digit year, don’t show time value if zero). 4: Looser format (two digit year but show time value even if zero) The following query the operating system to see if it uses the European format where day comes before month: 10: Date and Time, 11: Just date (ignore Time), 12: Just Time (ignore Date), 13: Tight format (two digit year, don’t show time value if zero). 14: Looser format (two digit year but show time value even if zero)</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDateValue(real value, integer which)</td>
<td>Gets one part of a date value. Which is the time unit value (see “Time units&quot; on page 397, above). NOTE: Week information is not available in this function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Date and time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDDayOfWeek(real current-Date)</td>
<td>Converts from an ExtendSim Date value to an integer value representing the day of the week. Returns a zero for Sunday.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGetCurrent-Date()</td>
<td>Returns the current date equivalent for the CurrentTime simulation variable during a simulation run.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGetStartDate()</td>
<td>Returns the date value of start time in the Simulation Setup Dialog.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDNow()</td>
<td>Returns the real time current date and time like the Now() function, but as an ExtendSim date.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSimTimeToDate(real sim-Time, integer timeUnits)</td>
<td>Converts a simulation time value to a date value. A simTime value is a time number in simulation time format. Putting in a zero for the timeUnits argument will make the function use the current model time units. For example in most models, the simTime value for startTime is zero. Calling with a zero value of simTime will return the ExtendSim Date value for the StartDate value of the model.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDStringToDate(string dateString)</td>
<td>Parses a string to retrieve an ExtendSim Date value.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Date and time, legacy format

The following date and time functions were used in releases prior to ExtendSim 7. See “Calendar Date functions” on page 397 for the functions used in ExtendSim 7.

The legacy format stored dates and times in an integer that is the number of seconds since midnight, January 1, 1904.

- The Now function returns the current date and time. To determine the amount of time that has elapsed since the beginning of the simulation, subtract Start Time from Now.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DiffDate(integer firstDate, integer secondDate)</td>
<td>Returns the difference between two date values as a real number which represents the number of days between the two dates.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetBlock-Dates(integer blockNumber, integer whereFrom, integer whereFrom whichDate)</td>
<td>Returns the modified and created dates of the block. The whereFrom argument takes a zero for the block or a one for the library. The whichDate argument takes a zero for created or a one for modified. Use the EDdateToString function to get the string values of the date &amp; time.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModifyDate(integer oldDate, real dateModifier)</td>
<td>Returns the old date value plus the date modifier value. The oldDate value is an ExtendSim integer date value, similar to that returned from the GetBlockDates function, and the dateModifier value is a real number representing a number of days.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Now()</td>
<td>Number of the current date and time.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Timer functions
These allow real time measurements to be set up. The TimerID functions are an extension of the timer functions that allow multiple (Up to 200) timers to run simultaneously. Each timer is referenced by an ID number from 0 to 199. The StartTimer() and StopTimer() functions (without a timerID argument) always refer to timer zero.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WaitNTicks(integer numTicks)</td>
<td>Waits for the number of ticks (60ths of a second) before returning. This is useful for slowing simulations down and for synchronizing communication protocols with real time.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrecisionTimer()</td>
<td>Returns the current timer count of the highest resolution timer found on the system. Used in conjunction with PrecisionTimerScale(), below.</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrecisionTimerScale()</td>
<td>Returns the numbers of counts per second of the timer made available in the PrecisionTimer function.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartTimer(integer blockNumber, integer waitTicks)</td>
<td>Starts a timer chore that will periodically send messages to either the specified block, or every block in the active model if the blockNumber is zero. This chore is performed when the CPU is idle, so you cannot count on it happening exactly every period, unless the CPU is idle. (e.g. other user/program actions will potentially interrupt the execution of the chore.) If the CPU is idle, the chore will be performed every waitTicks time intervals. Ticks are 60ths of a second, so if you enter 60 the chore will attempt to send out its message every second. The message sent is TIMERTICK. See the Breakout.mox model for an example of timer events.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartTimerID (integer blockNumber, integer waitTicks, integer index)</td>
<td>Starts a timer with an ID tag, which can range from 0 to 199. As with the StartTimer() function, blockNumber specifies which block should receive the TIMERTICK message, and waitTicks specifies how often it should be sent.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StopTimer()</td>
<td>This procedure stops the idle timer chore started by startTimer above.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StopTimerID (integer index)</td>
<td>Stops a timer with an ID tag, which can range from 0 to 199.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TickCount()</td>
<td>Clock count (in 60ths of a second) since the computer was powered up. This is useful for timing operations.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimerID()</td>
<td>This function is to be used in the TimerTick message handler to find which timer is responsible for triggering the message. Returns the ID number of the timer that is currently activating the message.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EColors
The following color functions are new in ExtendSim 10. They support a new color information variable type called an EColor, which is stored in long (integer) variables. EColors contain the previously supported RGB/HSV color information as well as the alpha channel information that allows color transparency and is new in ExtendSim 10.

Select Color window
You can see any color’s RGB (red, green, blue), HSV (hue, saturation, and value or brightness), and HTML values as well as other settings by selecting the Fill Color tool in the Shapes toolbar:

Pick a basic color from the matrix of colors. Or use your cursor and the button labeled Pick Screen Color to choose a color from the color swatch at the right. Adding any selected color to the custom colors section saves the color for other models. Use the slider at the far right to increase or decrease the value (brightness) of a selected color.

The alpha channel is for the level of transparency; the lower the number, the more transparent the color is.

Some functions in ExtendSim releases prior to 10 had the option of selecting a pattern in addition to a color. Patterns remain as arguments for those functions but are no longer supported.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EColors</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EColorFromHSV (h, s, v, alpha)</td>
<td>Converts HSV values to EColor values. H (Hue) should be in the range from 0 to 359. All other values must be in the range 0 to 255</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EColorFromOldExtendColor (old)</td>
<td>Converts a color value from ExtendSim 9 or earlier to an EColor value.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EColorFromRGB (r, g, b, alpha)</td>
<td>Converts RGB values to EColor values. All values must be in the range 0 to 255.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### EColors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EColors</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EColorIsValid</td>
<td>Returns a true value if the EColor is a valid color, and a false (0) value if it is not.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EColorPart</td>
<td>Returns an integer value for the specified part of the EColor value. which can take on the following values: 1: red (0-255) 2: green (0-255) 3: blue (0-255) 4: hue (0-359) 5: saturation (0-255) 6: value (0-255) 7: alpha (0-255)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EColorPicker</td>
<td>Displays a color picker and returns an EColor value from the user selected result.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EColorUpdateValue</td>
<td>Converts an ExtendSim 9 or earlier color component value to a part of an EColor value. (For example, if you have a number from some v9 code that supports v9 RGB values, calling this function on each one of those separate values will convert them to an EColor component value.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Debugging

Also see the Abort statement in “Control statements and loops” on page 70 and UserError in “Alerts and prompts” on page 268.

Note: To stop a simulation such that it neither puts up an error message nor opens windows to indicate in which process the simulation was stopped, put the following code in the SIMULATE message handler of an equation-based or custom block:

- currentStep = numSteps;
- currentSim = numSims;
- /*don’t use the Abort statement or call any abort functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Debugging</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AbortAllSims()</td>
<td>Aborts the simulation and all multiple simulations. Note that the Abort statement only aborts the current simulation.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortAllSimsSilent()</td>
<td>Aborts a multiSim run without an error message.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AbortSilent()</td>
<td>Aborts the simulation run without giving any error messages.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DebuggerBreakpoint</td>
<td>If called with a true value will act as if a source debugger breakpoint has been set at the line of code where the function is called. This function is useful in debugging the CreatBlock message and in putting a global breakpoint for all blocks of a type.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DebugMsg(string errorString)
Operates like the UserError function. The difference is that this function flags the block as having debugging code – the next time a library is opened that contains any blocks having this function, ExtendSim will issue a warning message. This function automatically displays the simulation time and the block number of the block from which the function was called.

DebugWrite(integer fileNum, string errorString, delimStr, integer tabCR)
Operates like the FileWrite function. The difference is that this function flags the block as having debugging code – the next time a library is opened that contains any blocks having this function, ExtendSim will issue a warning message.

FreeMemory(integer memoryType)
Returns the amount of memory available to ExtendSim. The memoryType argument determines what type of memory will be checked. Windows:
1 - Total memory
2 - Resources (only for Windows 3.1 and Windows 95)
Mac OS:
1 - Total memory
2 - Contiguous memory

heapCheck() Posts an error message and returns a true value for an error condition if memory has been corrupted.
Don’t call this function unless you are in a debugging situation, as heap checking is slow.

PauseSim() Pauses the simulation until you choose Run > Resume or click the Resume button.

ProfileBlockGet(integer blockNumber)
Returns the block profile results for the specified block. This will only return a meaningful number if the command Profile Block Code is selected. Can be called in finalCalc to get the total profile results for that block or during the simulation to get partial results.

SelectBlock(integer trueFalse)
Selects the block and scrolls to it if the argument is TRUE, unselects it if the argument is FALSE.

SelectBlock2(integer block, integer trueFalse)
This is same as SelectBlock(), except it refers to a global block number.

TraceModeEnableDisable(integer enableIfTRUE)
Call to enable or disable the current trace when desired. Trace mode must be on for this function to work. It returns zero if no error and -1 if trace mode is not on.

Web and Help connectivity
See also the ShowFunctionHelp function which brings up a list of ExtendSim’s functions and arguments. This function is listed with “Equations” on page 238.
## Miscellaneous functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Help</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CallHelp(string fileName, integer command, integer data, integer fileType) | Used to load a WinHelp file, an HTML Help file, or a pdf file. (For the WinHelp and HTMLHelp Windows API calls, see the Microsoft documentation for more information.)
   - The fileType flag takes the following values:
     - 0: Calls the WinHelp function (Windows only. Opens compiled Help files. Typically have an extension of .hlp.)
     - 1: Calls HTMLHelp. (Opens compiled Html help files. Typically have an extension of .chm.)
     - 2: Opens a file with a .pdf extension.
   - This function is used to bypass the standard ExtendSim Help system via the following code in the “on helpbutton” message handler:
     ```v
     On helpbutton
     {  
         CallHelp("C:\helpfile.chm", 1,1,1);  
         Abort;  
     }
     ``` | V     |
| OpenURL(string theURL)        | Access the specified URL using your computer’s default browser. Returns non-zero error code if it fails. | I     |
| ShowBlockHelp (integer block) | Opens the Help dialog, showing the online Help for any global block. For example, use the function GetEnclosingHblockNum to get the global block number of an enclosing hierarchical block to show its Help under ModL code control. | V     |
| ShowHelp()                    | Opens the Help dialog, showing the online Help for the block.                                         | V     |

### Platforms and versions

These functions allow you to determine the version number of ExtendSim and the platform on which it is running.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platforms and versions</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetCurrentPlatform()</td>
<td>Determines the operating system under which ExtendSim is currently running. This function returns 0 for 68K Mac OS, 1 for Power Mac OS or Mac OSX, 2 for Windows 3.1/Win32s, 3 for Windows NT or XP, and 4 for Windows 95, 98, and ME.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User-defined functions for ADO

User-defined functions are custom functions, coded in ModL, that can be declared in a block for local use or declared in an include file for use by multiple blocks. For how to create, use, and override them, see “User-defined functions” on page 72 and “Include files” on page 81.

The following ActiveX Data Object (ADO) functions are used to implement ADO features in the Data Import Export block (Value library). These ModL-coded functions are stored in an include file named ADO_DBFunctions.h. To reference that include file in your block’s code, use a format discussed on page 81, such as #include “ADO_DBFunctions.h”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetExtendVersion(integer which)</td>
<td>Returns a real number in the format 701.1 where 7 is the major version, 1 is the minor version, and 0 is the middle. The value after the point is 1 for an a, 2 for a b, and so on. This final value is always zero for a file read version. Which: 0 : application version 1 : file version</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetExtendVersionString()</td>
<td>Returns the version number of ExtendSim as a string.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetExtendType()</td>
<td>Returns the type of the ExtendSim application. Normal: 0 LT/RunTime: 2 Demo/Player: 4</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFileReadVersion()</td>
<td>Returns the version of the file being read, or previously read. It can be used in the On BlockRead message handler to determine the version of the file that is currently in the process of being read. In conjunction with the ResizeDTDuringRead function, it will allow you to inform ExtendSim that a data table has changed size from the size it was in an older version. (This is useful for using the Dynamic data table function without breaking existing models.)</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetFileReadVersionString()</td>
<td>Returns the version of the file being read, or previously read, as a string. This is similar to the GetFileReadVersion function, with the difference that the result is a version string, not a real number. NOTE: This function returns the complete version string, in the form ‘major version. minor version.bug fix version’, unlike the GetFileReadVersion function which just returns the major version. This function will return an empty string for files earlier than version 4.0.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_AddRecords(integer ADOApp, string ADO_TableName, integer EX_DBIndex, integer EX_TableIndex)</td>
<td>Inserts an ExtendSim table into an ADO database table. ADO_TableName - name of the table in the ADO database. EX_DBIndex - ExtendSim Database index. EX_TableIndex - ExtendSim table index.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_CheckCompatibleField-Type(string ADODataType, integer ExtendSimType)</td>
<td>Returns True (1) if the ADO field type is compatible with the ExtendSim field type.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_Close(integer ADOAppHandle, integer Force)</td>
<td>Closes the connection to the ADO DLL. Call when done accessing the DLL.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_CreateTable(integer ADOApp, string ADO_TableName, string63 ADO_FieldArray[])</td>
<td>Creates a table in an ADO database. ADO_TableName - name of the table. ADO_FieldArray contains the table names, their type, “Is nullable”, and the number of characters.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_DeleteRecords(integer ADOApp, string ADO_TableName, string Criteria)</td>
<td>Deletes records from an ADO database table. ADO_TableName - name of the table in the ADO database. Criteria - SQL statement indicating which rows to delete. To delete all rows, leave blank.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_ExecuteNonQuery(integer ADOApp, string SQLStr)</td>
<td>Executes a Non-query SQL statement. SQLStr - SQL statement.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_ExecuteQuery(integer ADOApp, string SQLStr)</td>
<td>Executes a Query SQL statement. SQLStr - SQL statement.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_GetFields(integer ADOApp, String ADO_TableName, string63 ADO_FieldArray[])</td>
<td>Gets a list of fields in the database. ADO_TableName - name of the table. ADO_FieldArray contains the table names, their type, “Is nullable”, and the number of characters. This is returned by the function.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_GetNumFields(integer ADOApp, string63 ADO_TableName)</td>
<td>Gets the number of fields in table ADO_TableName. ADO_TableName - name of the table in the ADO database.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_GetNumRows(integer ADOApp, string63 ADO_TableName)</td>
<td>Gets the number of records in table ADO_TableName. ADO_TableName - name of the table in the ADO database</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_GetNumTables(integer ADOApp)</td>
<td>Returns the number of tables in an ADO Database</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_GetTableColumns(integer ADOApp, integer EX_DBIndex, integer EX_TableIndex, string ADO_TableName, string63 ADO_Columns[])</td>
<td>Transfers a set of columns to an ExtendSim database table. EX_DBIndex - ExtendSim Database index EX_TableIndex - ExtendSim table index ADO_TableName - name of the table in the ADO database ADO_Columns - array containing the column (field names) to import into the ExtendSim data table Note 1: Allocate records in the ExtendSim table before calling this function. Note 2: The data types for the fields in the ExtendSim table and the ADO table must be compatible.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_GetTables(integer ADOApp, string63 ADO_FieldArray[])</td>
<td>Gets the list of tables in the ADO database. ADO_FieldArray contains the table names, their type, “Is nullable”, and the number of characters.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_OpenConnection(string DatabaseType, string FileName, string UserName, string Password, String Server)</td>
<td>Opens a connection with an ADO database. This is where database information is specified: DatabaseType - Access, SQLServer, MYSqL, or XML FileName - name of the database UserName Password Server - name of the database server (not used in Access or XML)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_SetTableColumns(integer ADOApp, string ADO_TableName, string63 ADO_Columns[], integer EX_DBIndex, integer EX_TableIndex)</td>
<td>Transfers a set of columns to an ADO database table. ADO_TableName - name of the table in the ADO database ADO_Columns - array containing the column (field names) to import into the ExtendSim data table EX_DBIndex - ExtendSim Database index EX_TableIndex - ExtendSim table index Note: The data types for the fields in the ExtendSim table and the ADO table must be compatible.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_Setup()</td>
<td>Sets up the connection to the ADO DLL. Call before accessing the DLL Returns the ADO Application Handle - referred to in other functions as ADOApp.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADO_SQLServerGetServers(string63 ServerInfo[])</td>
<td>Returns a list of SQL Server Servers. ServerInfo - array containing the list of the servers. Allocate this array before calling the function.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ADO Function Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADO Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADO_SQLServer-Databases(string63 Server, string63 DBArray[4])</td>
<td>Returns a list of SQL Server databases. Server - name of the SQL Server DBArray - returns name, size, description of the SQL Server database. The forth column is unused.</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertADODataType(string ADODataType)</td>
<td>Converts an ADO field type to an ExtendSim Constant. ADODataType - string containing the type for the ADO type (float, string, int ...)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertExtendSimDataType(integer ExtendSimType)</td>
<td>Converts an ExtendSim constant for data type to SQL string for data type.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB_FieldGetTypestring(integer ExtendSimType)</td>
<td>Returns the string description given an ExtendSim field type.</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix

Menu Command Numbers

A list of the menu command numbers to be used with the ExecuteMenuCommand function

“Obedience alone gives the right to command.”
— Ralph Waldo Emerson
The `ExecuteMenuCommand(commandNumber)` function executes a specified menu command (see “Scripting” on page 337). This is functionally the same as selecting the command from the menu. Below is a list of the command numbers that are used with that function.

As of ExtendSim 10 the menu commands have changed such that there are some new menu commands while others have been deleted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Menu</th>
<th>Command Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Model</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Text File</td>
<td>1601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent Files (1-5)</td>
<td>1555-1559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Model</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Model As</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Launch Control</td>
<td>1410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit or Quit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edit menu</th>
<th>Command Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model &gt; Connection Line Style Sub menu</th>
<th>Command Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smart</td>
<td>5004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right-Angle</td>
<td>5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight</td>
<td>5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Form</td>
<td>5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Menu</td>
<td>Command Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read/Write Index Checking</td>
<td>1931</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run Menu</th>
<th>Command Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run Simulation</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show 2D Animation</td>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>30001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run &gt; Model Debugging Menu</th>
<th>Command Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generate Trace</td>
<td>2040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Selected Blocks To Trace</td>
<td>2041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add All Blocks To Trace</td>
<td>2045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Selected Blocks From Trace</td>
<td>2042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove All Blocks From Trace</td>
<td>2043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Tracing Blocks</td>
<td>2044</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simulation Status Bar</th>
<th>Command Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slower Animation</td>
<td>30004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faster Animation</td>
<td>30005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text Fonts (sets the default font)</th>
<th>Command Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Courier</td>
<td>6100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helvetica</td>
<td>6101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Times</td>
<td>6102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arial</td>
<td>6103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix

Upper Limits

A list of the maximum numbers of things that you can do at one time

“The thing I am most aware of is my limits.”
— André Gide
Note: Some limits depend on available memory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limit</th>
<th>Limit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total model data size</td>
<td>2.8E14 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steps in a simulation run</td>
<td>2 billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of simulations in a multiple run</td>
<td>2 billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block name or label length, characters</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks in a model</td>
<td>2 billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks in a library</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries open at one time</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text files open at one time</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Databases per model</td>
<td>2 billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables per database/fields per table/records per table</td>
<td>2 billion/1,000/2 billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output connectors in a model (nodes)</td>
<td>2 billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors per block</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of a block’s ModL code (characters)</td>
<td>1 gigabyte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialog items in a block</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D animation objects per block</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic arrays (each array)</td>
<td>2 billion elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of array dimensions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum index for array dimensions</td>
<td>2 billion elements total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic arrays per block</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columns in a table</td>
<td>255 (data table); 255 (text table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total table size (cells) per block for static data tables</td>
<td>3260 (data table); 2030 (text table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total table size (cells) each, for dynamic data tables</td>
<td>2 billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable name length: dialog item msgs, connector names</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable name length: ModL local, static variables</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum popup menu length</td>
<td>5100 characters or 20 strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User defined function arguments</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested loops</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum, minimum of real numbers</td>
<td>±1E±308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum, minimum of integer numbers</td>
<td>±2,147,483,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant figures in real calculations</td>
<td>16 (double)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of attributes for discrete event item</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static and local variable declaration limit (See page 62)</td>
<td>32,767 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix

ASCII Table

To help you determine the values of the ASCII characters

“"I would sooner read a timetable or catalogue than nothing at all. They are much more entertaining than half the novels that are written.""
— W. Somerset Maugham
This table shows the ASCII values from 00 to 127, which are the same for Windows and Mac OS. Values above 127 are not part of the standard ASCII set and vary depending on the font.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Hexadecimal</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Hexadecimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>\</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>]</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>^</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix

Cross-Platform Considerations

File conversion, file name comparisons, and keyboard shortcuts for the Windows and Macintosh operating systems

“There never were, since the creation of the world, two cases exactly parallel.”
— Lord Chesterfield
Libraries

In most cases, libraries should be placed in the ExtendSim\Libraries folder; they can be placed in subfolders within that folder. Optionally, libraries needed by a model can also be at the model file location.

Libraries should never be placed anywhere outside of either the Libraries folder or the folder that contains the model file that uses the library.

ExtendSim supports library file names up to 256 characters. Library names must end in the “.LBR” extension. (Libraries developed in ExtendSim releases earlier than 10 used the LIX extension; they are automatically converted to LBR when opened in newer releases.)

Models

Model file names can be any length. All models must end in the “.MOX” extension.

Menu and keyboard equivalents

The following table lists some common actions and keyboard shortcuts under the Windows and Mac OS systems. Appendix A of the User Reference contains pictures of the ExtendSim menus, including keyboard equivalents for the menu commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Menu &gt; Command or Right-Click menu</th>
<th>Windows keyboard</th>
<th>Mac OS keyboard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open a model</td>
<td>File &gt; Open</td>
<td>CTRL+O</td>
<td>CMND+O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a library</td>
<td>Library &gt; Open Library</td>
<td>CTRL+L</td>
<td>CMND+L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save a model</td>
<td>File &gt; Save Model</td>
<td>CTRL+S</td>
<td>CMND+S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close the active window</td>
<td>File &gt; Close</td>
<td>CTRL+W</td>
<td>CMND+W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run a simulation</td>
<td>Run &gt; Run</td>
<td>CTRL+R</td>
<td>CMND+R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop a simulation</td>
<td>Run &gt; Stop</td>
<td>CTRL+period(.)</td>
<td>CMND+period(.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop a library search</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a hierarchical block's structure window</td>
<td>Develop (or right-click) &gt; Open Hierarchical Block Structure (Select block icon first)</td>
<td>Hold down the Alt key while double-clicking the block’s icon</td>
<td>Hold down the Option key while double-clicking on the block’s icon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportionately scale drawing object</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hold down the Shift key while resizing the object</td>
<td>Hold down the Shift key while resizing the object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Menu and keyboard equivalents for developers

Develop menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Windows</th>
<th>Macintosh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compile Block</td>
<td>Ctrl+K</td>
<td>Cmnd+K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Selected Code Left</td>
<td>Ctrl+[</td>
<td>Cmnd+[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Selected Code Right</td>
<td>Ctrl+]</td>
<td>Cmnd+]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go To Line</td>
<td>Ctrl+`</td>
<td>Cmnd+`</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Run menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Windows</th>
<th>Macintosh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run Simulation</td>
<td>Ctrl+R</td>
<td>Cmnd+R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simulation Setup</td>
<td>Ctrl+J</td>
<td>Cmnd+J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>Ctrl+.</td>
<td>Cmnd+.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>Ctrl+/</td>
<td>Cmnd+/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resume</td>
<td>Ctrl+\</td>
<td>Cmnd+\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Debugging &gt; Add Selected Blocks To Trace</td>
<td>Ctrl+8</td>
<td>Cmnd+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Debugging &gt; Remove Selected Blocks From Trace</td>
<td>Ctrl+9</td>
<td>Cmnd+9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transferring files between operating systems

The Windows and Mac OS versions of ExtendSim are cross-platform compatible. For example, if you build a model or a library on your Windows computer, you can move it to a Mac OS computer and ExtendSim will read it, and vice versa.

There are three considerations when transferring ExtendSim files between Windows and Mac OS systems: file name adjustments, physical transfer, and file conversion.

⚠️ Models and libraries developed in an older version and different platform may not transfer successfully. It is strongly recommended that you upgrade to the latest version on the source platform, re-save the structure of any hierarchical blocks stored in libraries, and recompile any libraries that you have created. Then re-save your models before transferring your files.

File name adjustments

- **Windows to Mac OS**: When you transfer files from a Windows computer to a computer running Mac OS, it is important that you do not delete the MOX extension. The MOX extension is required so ExtendSim can identify the file as a Windows model. After ExtendSim has converted the Windows model to Mac OS format, save the model under the same name or a new name.

- **Mac OS to Windows**: If you transfer files from a Mac OS to a Windows computer, you may need to change the name of your file before you transfer it. File names must end in a three-
character extension (the extensions are “.MOX” for ExtendSim model names, “.LBR” for library names, and “.TXT” for text file names). To change your Mac file names to Windows format, change the name of the file on the Mac OS computer using the Save As command (if the file is open) or using the Finder (if the file is not open).

Physically transferring files
Once you have made any necessary file name adjustments, physically transfer the files between Windows and Mac OS computers. This process depends on your system resources and is independent of ExtendSim. For example, you might copy the file onto a memory stick. Or you could send the files directly from one computer to the other if the computers are networked.

Extensions created on a Mac OS computer need to be converted before being physically transferred to the Windows system, as discussed below.

File conversion
In most cases file conversion are handled automatically by ExtendSim. However, extensions that you build, such as DLLs and Shared Libraries, require conversion. Include files are, of course, already cross-platform compatible.

Converting model files
The Windows version of ExtendSim can read ExtendSim model files created on the Mac OS as long as the name format is correct, as discussed above. The Mac OS version of ExtendSim can read ExtendSim model files created under Windows without file name modification (in fact, as discussed above, the MOX extension should not be removed).

If your models (including hierarchical blocks) use libraries that you have created, and you have changed the name of those libraries, ExtendSim will not be able to locate the library. In this case, ExtendSim will ask you to find and select the correct library as described in the User Reference. Keeping all your libraries in the Libraries folder will make this search process easier. Saving the model will cause the renamed libraries to be used from then on.

For model files that have blocks that access text files (such as the Read block from the Value library), you may need to change the name of the text file that is being read to conform to platform requirements, as discussed above. Be sure to also change the name of the file in the Read block’s dialog to correspond to the new file name.

The first time you run a model that has been transferred from one operating system to another, any Equation blocks in the model will recompile to the format of the new system at the beginning of the simulation run. Messages that report this process may appear too quickly for you to read.

Converting hierarchical blocks in libraries
If you have a hierarchical block saved in a library and you have renamed any of the libraries of the blocks inside the hierarchical block (for example, to comply with Windows format), you need to update the hierarchical block’s information so that it can locate the renamed libraries. The easiest way to do this is to drag hierarchical blocks from their libraries, place them on a worksheet, and update their structure, as discussed below.

This is only required for hierarchical blocks saved in libraries; hierarchical blocks saved only in a model get updated with the model.
When you add a hierarchical block from a library to a model worksheet, the hierarchical block causes ExtendSim to open the libraries of the blocks inside it. Since you have renamed those libraries, ExtendSim will not be able to locate them. In this case, ExtendSim will ask you to find and open the correct libraries. Note: keeping all your libraries in the Libraries folder will make this search process easier.

If you save the model worksheet that contains the hierarchical block, the location of the renamed libraries is saved for the model only. Before you close the model worksheet, you also need to update the hierarchical block’s library information. To do this, open the hierarchical block’s structure window and then close it, causing the hierarchical block’s Save dialog to appear. In the dialog, choose Also save to library. This process is described in the User Reference.

It is strongly recommended that you keep library names the same on either operating system.

Libraries
Physically transfer libraries to the target computer. Then recompile the libraries under the target computer’s operating system using the Library > Library Tools > Compile Libraries command.

Blocks that use the equation functions
If you build blocks that use the equation functions, your code needs to detect if the model is being opened on a different platform. See the “Equations” on page 238 for more information.

Extensions
Extensions are files (such as pictures and DLLs) that can be accessed by ExtendSim to fulfill specialized tasks. Like libraries, the extensions that come with your ExtendSim package are formatted correctly for your operating system. However, if you build your own extensions, and you want to transfer your extensions (or blocks that use them) to a computer running a different operating system, you will need to do some conversion:

• Pictures: As discussed “Picture and movie files” on page 89, ExtendSim accepts most types of picture files.

• Sounds: WAV files are supported on both platforms and shareware utilities are available to convert Mac OS sound resources (SNDs) to Windows sound files (.WAV) and vice versa.

• DLLs and Shared Libraries: On Windows the DLL functions will search the ExtendSim Extensions folder for a DLL file. For the Mac OS those same calls will search for a Shared Library file.

IPC or multi-server considerations
The ModL language can only be compiled by ExtendSim. ExtendSim will execute ModL code in the same way regardless of the platform (Windows or Macintosh) on which it runs.

However, ExtendSim is capable of communicating with other applications through ModL code, and some of these applications may not have a consistent interface across platforms. The following is a discussion of some of the things to consider when writing ModL code that is intended to be cross-platform compatible.

The interprocess communication (IPC) functions allow ExtendSim to act as a client application and request data and services from server applications. When using the IPC functions, it is important to remember that the syntax of some of the function arguments are dependent both
on the server application that ExtendSim is communicating with and the platform that Extend-
Sim is running on. For example, the serverName argument of the IPCConnect function (which
defines the application you want to connect ExtendSim to) must be in the format appropriate
for that application and platform. The serverName for Microsoft Excel on the Windows operat-
ing system would be “Excel,” while on the Mac OS operating system it would be
“XCEL.”. This type of information can be found in the documentation of the server application.

When writing ModL code that utilizes IPC functions and is meant to be cross-platform com-
patible or capable of operating with multiple server applications, it is necessary to define the
function arguments according to the platform application prior to calling the function. This can
be accomplished by using the platform variables PLATFORMMACINTOSH, and PLAT-
FORMWINDOWS) and using dialog items to define the server application (see blocks in the
IPC library for examples).

For instance, the following code establishes a conversation between ExtendSim (the client)
and Excel (the server) on either the Windows or Mac OS operating system:

```modlang
if (PlatformMacintosh)
    serverName = "XCEL";
if (PlatformWindows)
    serverName = "Excel";
    IPCConnect (serverName, theSpreadsheet);
```

The following is a list of functions that contain arguments where the syntax of the argument
depends on the server application (the dependent argument is shown in italics):

- `IPCConnect(serverName, topic)`
- `IPCEexecute(conversation, executeData, item)`
- `IPCPoke(conversation, pokeData, item)`
- `IPCRRequest(conversation, item)`

**Cross-platform code**

The following ModL constants return TRUE or FALSE depending on the platform: PLATFORMMACINTOSH; PLATFORMWINDOWS; PLATFORMPOWERPC. You can use these
constants in an If statement to make code be cross-platform capable. For example:

```modlang
if (PLATFORMWINDOWS)
    Windows specific code
else if (PLATFORMMACINTOSH)
    Macintosh specific code
```
## Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_(underscore) character</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_leftClickDB</td>
<td>98, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.cs files</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*/ 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/* 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>// 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#define 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#else 78, 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#endif 78, 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ifndef 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% operator 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Numerics

### 2D animation
- adding to a block 53
- between blocks 132
- changing a level 130
- color 128, 133
- functions 270
- hiding a shape 129
- hierarchical blocks 129
- moving a shape 130
- objects 10, 53
- overview 10
- pictures 132
- pixels 134
- programming 126
- shapes 127
- showing a shape 129
- stretching a shape 131
- text 134

### 3D animation
- 3D window 135
- ambient animation 147
- Buffered mode 137
- buildings 155
- clock 137
- collision 144
- Concurrent mode 136
- creating a new object 149
- DataBlocks 151
- DIF format 156
- distance ratio 137
- DTS 149
- E3D environment 135
- event queue 137
- ExtendItems 140
- ExtendPlayers 140
- ExtendVehicles 140
- functions 276
- gravity 145
- ground height 148
- GroupTags 139
- idleSoundVol 147
- immediate functions 137
- interiors 155
- markers 148
- messages 223
- modes 136
- mount nodes 143
- mounting 143
- mountPoint 143
- mountStack 144
- Name field 138
- new objects 149
- object classes 140
- object label 138
- object tops 148
- objectID 139
- overview 135
- paths 148
- performance considerations 136
- pixels to distance ratio 137
- position of object 141
- post functions 137
- QuickView mode 136
- rotation of objects 141
- scale of objects 141
- script file 149
- scripting environment 150
- skins of objects 141
- sound 145
- terrain 156
- time ratio 138
- time ratios 137
- Torque Game Engine 135
- units 141
- unmounting 144
- userTag 139
- Wall.cs file 149
- waypoint 148

### 3D animation functions 287
- 3D array 172
- 3D block functions 277
3D creation, deletion functions 282
3D distance functions 289
3D environment functions 282
3D event queue 137
3D messages 223
3D miscellaneous functions 294
3D mounting functions 286
3D mountStack functions 280
3D movement functions 283
3D name functions 288
3D object functions 281
3D path functions 280
3D post functions 137, 285
3D properties functions 292
3D screenshot functions 289
3D script functions 293
3D skin functions 290
3D tick functions 292
3D time functions 278
3D user tag functions 291
3D vector functions 291
3D window functions 279

A

Abort statement 70, 166
  in CheckData 72
  in Simulate 72
AbortAllSims 166, 402
AbortAllSimsSilent 402
AbortDialogMessage 220
aborting multiple simulations 162, 166
AbortSilent 402
absolute value 228
Acos 229
ActivateApplication 337
ActivateModel 216
ActivateWorksheet 337
ActiveX
  Automation 118
  BlockMsg 122
  C++ examples 119
  client 118
  controls 253
  Execute 120
  GetObjectHandle 123
  Poke 121
  Request 120
  Visual Basic 124
  Visual Basic examples 124
ActiveX Automation 118
ActiveX Data Objects functions 405
Add to Custom Colors button 401
add to right click menu 19
AddBlockToClipboard 337
AddBlockToSelection 337
AddC 230
ADO functions 405
ADO_AddRecords 406
ADO_CheckCompatibleFieldType 406
ADO_Close 406
ADO_CreateTable 406
ADO_DeleteRecords 406
ADO_ExecuteNonQuery 406
ADO_ExecuteQuery 406
ADO_GetFields 406
ADO_GetNumFields 406
ADO_GetNumRows 407
ADO_GetNumTables 407
ADO_GetTableColumns 407
ADO_GetTables 407
ADO_OpenConnection 407
ADO_SetTableColumns 407
ADO_Setup 407
ADO_SQLServerGetServers 407
ADO_SQLServerGetDatabases 408
AdviseReceive 223
alert functions 268
AlignConnection 299
alignment of dialog item labels 19
alpha channel 401
Alt key 269
alternate views 9
ambient animations 147
animation
  2D 126
  2D functions 270
  3D 135
  3D functions 276
animation object (2D) 127
animation object (3D) 138
  ambient animation 147
  buildings 155
classes 140
collision 144
creating a new 149
creating new 149
exporting 149
ExtendBase 140
ExtendItems 140
ExtendPlayers 140
ExtendVehicles 140
gravity 145
GroupTags 139
interiors 155
mounting 143
mountStack 144
objectID 139
people 147
rotation 141
scale 141
skins 141
sound 145
unmounting 144
userTag 139
Animation Object button 10
animation object tool 21
animation objects 10
Properties dialog 127
zOrder 54
AnimationAntialias 271
AnimationBlockToBlock 132, 271, 276
AnimationBorder 271
AnimationBorderColor 271
AnimationBorderEColor 271
AnimationColor 271
AnimationEColor 127, 133, 271
AnimationGetHeight 272
AnimationGetHeightR 272
AnimationGetLeft 272
AnimationGetLeftRelative 272
AnimationGetLeftRelativeR 272
AnimationGetSpeed 272
AnimationGetTop 272
AnimationGetTopRelative 272
AnimationGetTopRelativeR 272
AnimationGetWidth 272
AnimationGetWidthR 272
AnimationHide 129, 272
AnimationLevel 130, 273
AnimationMovieFinish 273
AnimationObjectCopyData 273
AnimationObjectCopy 127, 273
AnimationObjectDelete 273
AnimationObjectExists 274
AnimationObjectExists2 274
AnimationOn 128, 210
AnimationOval 127, 274
AnimationPicture 274
AnimationPixelRect 274
AnimationPixelRectEColorInit 274
AnimationPixelSet 274
AnimationPixelSetEColor 274
AnimationPoly 126, 127, 274
AnimationRectangle 274
AnimationRndRectangle 127, 275
AnimationSetDelayMode 275
AnimationSetSpeed 275
AnimationShow 127, 129, 275
AnimationStatus 216
AnimationStretchTo 131, 275
AnimationText 134, 275
AnimationTextAlign 275
AnimationTextSize 275
AnimationTextTransparent 134, 275
AnimationTextTransparentGet 134, 275
AnimationTextTransparentSet 276
AntitheticRandomVariates 210
API 2
AppendDataTableLabels 314
AppendPopupLabels 306
AppleEvents 250
application.ini file 79
ApplicationFrame 337
arguments
arrays as 67, 74
call tips 79, 227
data type expectations 227
of function calls (converting) 64
pass by value or reference 102
array segment 67
ArrayDataMove 376
ArrayLabelParse 394
arrays 65
array segment 67
as arguments 67, 74
copying using FOR loops 108
definition 30
dimensions 65
disposing 104
disposing of global 107
dynamic 26, 66
fixed 26, 66
fixed or dynamic 30
functions 376
global arrays 67, 107
import function 108
in discrete event modeling 166
memory usage 101
passing 103, 377
passing (precautions) 104
subscripts 65
working with 101
ASCII value table 418
Asin 229
ASP license
  - form-based interface 124
assignment operators 68
Atan 229
Atan2 229
AttribInfo 222
AttribType array 173
AttributeList array 173
attributes
  - arrays for items 172
  - flow 173
  - functions 396
AttribValues array 173
AudioClose3d 145
AudioCloseLooping3d 145
audioProfile 147
auto indentation 79
automation
  - methods 118
automation, OLE
  - client 118
  - server 118
AutoScaleX 346
AutoScaleY 347

B
BarChart 353
BarChartCategoryCountGet 353
BarChartCategoryCountSet 353
BarChartCategoryGet 353
BarChartCategorySet 353
BarChartSet 353
BarChartValueGet 353
BarChartValueSet 354
BarGraph 347
basic math functions 227
Beep 268
bidirectional connectors 101
Bidirectional Flows model 101
Binomial distribution function 230
BitAnd 238
BitClr 238
bit-handling functions 238
bitmap pictures 423
BitNot 238
BitOr 238
BitSet 238
BitShift 238
BitTst 238
BitXor 238
BLANK 63
block
  - compile command 421
block number 299
block parts
  - accessing from code 35
  - animation 8
  - code 7
  - connector types 20
  - connectors 8
  - Connectors pane 8
  - Dialog Item Names pane 9
  - dialog items 8, 14
  - Help tab 8
  - icon 8
  - icon views 8
  - ModL code 7
  - script 7
  - Script tab 12
  - tabs 8
block status messages 217
block to block messages 222
BlockAdjustPosition 337
blockAdjustPosition 10
BlockClick 217, 269
BlockDialogIsOpen 326
blocked message 176
BlockIdentify 217
blocking the flow 177
BlockLabel 217
BlockMove 217
BlockMsg 118, 122
BlockName 113, 295
BlockRead 217, 316
BlockReceive 222
BlockReceive0 169
BlockReceive1 169
BlockRect 295
BlockReport 162, 165, 216, 345
BlockRightClick 217
blocks
  2D animation between 132
  adding connectors 46
  animating in 2D 53
  categories 55, 295
  communicating with each other 97
  communication 97, 295, 299, 305, 328
  compiling 47
  data table functions 312
  dialog items when creating 35
  dialog tab functions 327
  dialogs 6, 326
  dynamic text functions 320
  equation-based 92
  Executive 162
  for debugging 190
  hierarchical (animating) 129
  icon view functions 330
  icons 9
  intermediate results 51
  labels 295
  labels (length) 414
  Make Your Own 166
  messaging functions 328
  names 295
  names (length) 414
  new 44
  numbers 295, 299
  parts of a block 7
  popup menus 48
  programming discrete event 166
  programming discrete rate 185
  protecting 89
  red border for debugging mode 193
  registered 111
  remote communication 97
  structure 7
submenus in library 55
  that don’t post future events 169
  that post events 168
  types of discrete event 168
  uncompiled 45
BlockSelect 218
BlockSimFinishPriority 328
BlockSimStartPriority 328
BlockTableInfo 222
BlockUndelete 218
BlockUnselect 218
blue circle 205
Boid object DataBlock 146
Boolean operators 69
Border Color tool for dialog items 17
brace matching 78
Break statement 70, 72
Breakpoint Conditions dialog 207
breakpoints
  condition 192
  definition 192
  disabling 202
  margin 194
  removing 202
  setting 199
  setting conditions 200
  window 206
Breakpoints window 206
  Breakpoint and Condition columns 201
Buffered mode 136, 137
button
  creating 52
  dialog item 14
  message 221
  titles (changing) 38, 96
Buttons block 92

C
C to Pascal string function 61
CalcDate
  see EDCalcDate 398
CalcFV 233
CalcNPER 233
CalcPMT 234
CalcPV 234
CalcRate 234
calendar 15
calendar date
  functions 397

call chain
  yellow location arrow 196, 205
Call Chain pane 194
Call Tips 79, 227
CallHelp 404
Cancel 220
case sensitivity 60
CASE statement 72
categories of blocks 55
Category 153, 154
Ceil 228, 229
CellAccept 220
ChangeAxisValues 347
ChangePlotType 347
ChangePreference 338
ChangePreferenceString 338
ChangeSignalColor 347
ChangeSignalSymbol 347
ChangeSignalWidth 347
changing parameters globally 96
chart functions 345
checkbox
  programming for 37
titles (changing) 96
checkboxes 14
CheckData 158, 160, 215
classes of 3D objects 140
ClassName 154
ClearBlock 338
ClearBlockUndo 338
ClearConnection 338
ClearStatistics 222
ClearUndo 338
client application 423
CloneCreate 339
CloneDelete 339
clone-drop 97
  code for a custom stand-alone block 98
CloneFind 339
CloneGetDialogItem 339
CloneGetDialogItemLabel 339
CloneGetInfo 339
CloneGetList 339
CloneGetPosition 339
CloneHideDisable 339
CloneInit 218
CloneResize 340
CloseBlockDialogBox 326
CloseDialogBox 326
CloseEnclosingHBlock 326
CloseEnclosingHBlock2 326
CloseModel 216
ClosePlotter 347
ClosePlotter2 347
CM 84
cm extension 84
code
  colorization 78
  conventions 49
  example 47
  language overview 27
  layout 32
  management 84
  script editor 78
  type declarations 33, 60
code completion 33, 79
  customizing 79
  for functions 227
code folding 79
code management 84
code marker 199
CodeExecute 340
coding conventions 49
color 128, 133
  HSV 128
color selector window 401
colored code 78
column index 92
column separators 243
column tag functions 321
COM DLL example 117
comments 12
  multi-line 33
  single line 33
compile
  conditionally 29, 76, 82
Compile Block command 421
Compiled_Debug 83
complex number function 230
ConArrayChanged 221
ConArrayChangedComplete 221
ConArrayChangedWhichCon 303
ConArrayCollapseChanged 221
ConArrayGetCollapsed 303
ConArrayGetConNumber 303
ConArrayGetDirection 303
ConArrayGetNthCon 303
ConArrayGetNthCon2 303
ConArrayGetNumCons 303
ConArrayGetOwnerCon 304
ConArrayGetTotalCons 304
ConArrayGetValue 304
ConArrayMsgFromCon 304
ConArraySendMsgToAllCons 304
ConArraySendMsgToInputs 304
ConArraySendMsgToOutputs 304
ConArraySetCollapsed 304
ConArraySetNumCons 304
ConArraySetValue 304
ConCat 68, 69, 269
Concurrent mode 136
conditional breakpoints 207
conditional compilation 29, 76, 82
ConjugateC 235
ConnectionBreak 221
ConnectionClick 221
ConnectionMake 218, 222
corner labels
defined 22
formatting 22
corner messages 174, 221
corner names
used as variables in ModL 34
corner tool tips 305
ConnectorLabelsGet 305
ConnectorLabelsSet 305
ConnectorMsgBreak 328
ConnectorName 222
ConnectorRightClick 218, 222
connectors 34
adding 22, 46
bidirectional 101
changing 100
changing an output to an output 46
changing from normal to variable 21
changing the type of 22
checking in CheckData 215
deleting 100
functions 299
initializing 100
labels 22
messages 174, 180
naming 21, 34
no resize bar 21
normal 22, 35
normal vs variable 21
renaming 46
tools 20
totips 23
types 20
User Defined 20
variable 21, 22, 35, 100
Connectors pane 8, 21
ConnectorShowHide 218
ConnectorToolTip 222
ConnectorToolTipGet 305
ConnectorToolTipSet 305
ConnectorToolTipWhich 305
constant definitions 32
costs 61, 62
definition 30, 33, 63
in equation-based blocks 63
names 60
Continue statement 70, 72
Continue tool 204
ContinueSim 160, 215
control 41
copying
dialog items 95
Cos 229
Cosh 229
cost array 170
costing attributes 173
Create New Library button 44
CreateBlock 50, 218
CreateFolder 244
CreateHBlock 340
CreatePopupMenu 306
cross-platform compatibility 421
cross-platform development 423
CurrentScenario 210
CurrentSense 210
CurrentSim 160, 163, 210
CurrentStep 161, 210
CurrentTime
  changed by Executive block 210
currentTime
  in Debugger window 194
custom colors 401

data
  checking in CheckData 215
  consumption by type of variable 61
  linking to databases 55
  linking to global arrays 55
  managing data in complex models 111
  repository 111
  source (organizing) 92
  source indexing 92
  data consumption 61
  data tables 15, 38
    functions 312
    row and column 18
data type declarations 32
data types 33, 60
  definition 30
Database
  Read/Write Index Checking 354
database errors
  no such parent 355
  no such record 355
  not linked error 355
  not unique error 355
  not unique index error 355
  number of databases per model 414
  properties functions 359
  random data functions 368
  read/write functions 363
  registering blocks 55, 317
  reserved 112
  selecting functions 357
  sort/search functions 371
  viewing functions 374
  working with 111
DataBlock
  audioProfile 147
  definition 151
  types 151
  variables 152, 153
DataTableHover 220
DataTableResize 220
DataTableScrolled 220
date functions (legacy) 399
DateToString
  see EDdateToString 398
DB_FieldGetTypeString 408
DBAddressCreate 373
DBAddressGetAllIndexes 373
DBAddressGetAsString 373
DBAddressGetDlg 373
DBAddressGetDlg2 373
DBAddressGetFromString 373
DBAddressIncrementIndex 373
DBAddressReplaceIndex 373
DBBlockRegister 111
DBBlockRegisterContent 375
DBBlockRegisterContents 111
DBBlockRegisterStructure 111, 375
DBBlockUnregisterContent 375
DBBlockUnregisterStructure 375
DBChildPopupSelector 357
DBDatabaseCloseViewer 374
DBDatabaseCopy 358
DBDatabaseCreate 355
DBDatabaseDelete 355
DBDatabaseDeleteByIndex 355
DBDatabaseExists 359
DBDatabaseExport 358
DBDatabaseGetIndex 359
DBDatabaseGetIndexFromAddress 373
DBDatabaseGetName 359
DBDatabaseImport 359
DBDatabaseOpenCell 374
DBDatabaseOpenViewer 374
DBDatabaseOpenViewerToTab 374
DBDatabasePopupSelector 358
DBDatabaseRename 360
DBDatabasesGetNum 360
DBDatabaseShowHideReserved 360
DBDatabaseTabChangeName 360
DBDatabaseTabDelete 355
DBDataGetAsNumber 363
DBDataGetAsNumberParentAltField 363
DBDataGetAsNumberUsingAddress 363
DBDataGetAsString 364
DBDataGetAsStringParentAltField 364
DBDataGetAsStringUsingAddress 364
DBDataGetCurrentSeed 368
DBDataGetDateAsSimTime 364
DBDataGetDateAsSimTimeUsingAddress 364
DBDataGetParent 365
DBDataGetParentUsingAddress 365
DBDataSetAsNumber 365
DBDataSetAsNumberReserved 365
DBDataSetAsNumberUsingAddress 365
DBDataSetAsNumberUsingAddressReserved 365
DBDataSetAsParentIndex 366
DBDataSetAsParentIndexReserved 366
DBDataSetAsParentIndexUsingAddress 366
DBDataSetAsParentIndexUsingAddressReserved 366
DBDataSetAsString 366
DBDataSetAsStringReserved 366
DBDataSetAsStringUsingAddress 367
DBDataSetAsStringUsingAddressReserved 367
DBDataSetCurrentSeed 368
DBDataSetDateAsSimTime 367
DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeReserved 367
DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeUsingAddress 367
DBDataSetDateAsSimTimeUsingAddressReserved 367
DBDatatable 318, 375
DBFieldCreate 355
DBFieldCreateByIndex 356
DBFieldDelete 356
DBFieldDeleteByIndex 356
DBFieldExists 360
DBFieldGetIndex 360
DBFieldGetIndexFromAddress 373
DBFieldGetName 360
DBFieldGetProperties 360
DBFieldGetPropertiesUsingAddress 361
DBFieldMove 361
DBFieldPopupSelector 358
DBFieldRename 361
DBFieldSetInitialize 361
DBFieldSetProperties 361
DBFieldsGetNum 361
DBGetSize 362
DBBinomial 230
DBParameter 318, 376
DBRandomDistributionGet 369
DBRandomDistributionSet 370
DBRecordExists 361
DBRecordFind 371
DBRecordFindMultipleFields 371
DBRecordFindMultipleFieldsArray 371
DBRecordFindNumericalRange 372
DBRecordFindParentRecordIndex 372
DBRecordGetIndexFromAddress 374
DBRecordIDFieldGetIndex 362
DBRecordPopupSelector 358
DBRecordsDelete 356
DBRecordsGetNum 362
DBRecordsInsert 356
DBRelationCreate 356
DBRelationDelete 356
DBRelationsGetNames 362
DBRelationsGetNum 362
DBTabGetTableIndexList 362
DBTableCloneToTab 357
DBTableCopy 358
DBTableCreate 357
DBTableCreateByIndex 357
DBTableDelete 357
DBTableDeleteByIndex 357
DBTableExists 362
DBTableExportData 359
DBTableGetIndex 362
DBTableGetIndexFromAddress 374
DBTableGetName 363
DBTableGetProperties 362
DBTableImportData 359
DBTablePopupSelector 358
DBTableRename 363
DBTableSetProperties 363
DBTablesGetNum 363
DBTableSort 372
DBTabletoGA 379
DBToolTipsGet 357
DBToolTipsSet 357
DDE (dynamic data exchange) 250
DE Modeling Using Equation Blocks 336
Debug Tutorial model 193
debugger 192
arrays 208
breakpoint margin 194
breakpoints 192
call chain pane 194
Debugger window 194
indicators in the margin 205
location arrow 194, 195
red border around blocks 193
removing breakpoints 202
setting breakpoints 199
setting conditions 200, 207
source pane 194
toolbar 204
tutorial 193
variables pane 194
WatchPoint conditions 208
window 204
Debugger window 194
empty circle 202
indicators 205
toolbar 204
DebuggerBreakpoint 402
debugging 191
block code using UserError 268
blocks for 190
functions 402
functions using alerts and prompts 268
models 190
source code (see "debugger") 192
tips 208
tracing 190
using DebugMsg function 191
DebugMsg 191, 403
DebugWrite 191, 403
decision blocks 168
DEExecutiveArrayResize 222
Delay 394
delay line functions 393
DelayInit 337, 394
DeleteBlock 218
DeleteBlock2 218
delimiters 243
DeltaTime 158, 160, 161, 210
Determinant 235
DeterminantC 235
Develop command 44
Develop menu keyboard equivalents 421
DExponential 230
DGamma 230
DI ID 18
diagnostic functions 268
dialog functions 312, 320, 326
Dialog Item Names pane 9
dialog items 6, 15, 35
  add to right click menu option 19
  alignment of labels 19
  Border Color for labels 17
  buttons 14, 38
  buttons (creating) 52
  calendar 15
  changing text and titles 94
  checkbox 14
  checkboxes 37
  color for labels 17
  copying 95
  data tables 38
  display only option 19, 50
  dynamic text 15, 36
  editable text 15, 36
  editable text 31 character limit 15
  embedded objects 16, 41
  Fill Color option 17
  format text 19
  frame 15, 40, 49
  functions 305
  hidden 18
  ID 18
  labels 17
  linking to ExtendSim databases 55
  linking to global arrays 55
  list 14
  messages 36, 219
meter 15, 41
move manually 95
move to another tab 95
move using code 95
names 17, 35
new 44
numeric formats for 17
parameter 14, 36, 49
parameter fields 14
popup menus 14, 39, 48
radio button 15, 37, 48
show and hide 95
slider 15, 41
static text label 15, 39
style 19
switch 41
switch control 15
tab order 18
tabs 8, 13
text frame 40
text tables 15, 38
tool tips 20, 326
types (definition) 17
types of 14
visible 18
visible in all tabs option 18
W and H coordinates 17, 96
X and Y coordinates 17, 95
zOrder 17
Dialog Items 2 toolbar 44
dialog messages 219
dialog names
    used as message names 36
    used as variable names 36
Dialog Resizer 13
Dialog tab 8, 13, 44
dialog tab functions 327
dialog variables
    getting and/or setting remotely 97
    remote interface with 97
DialogClick 220, 269, 306
DialogClose 220
DialogFixedSize 340
DialogGetSize 326
DialogHasEmbeddedObject 306
DialogItem 221
DialogItemRefresh 220
DialogItemToolTip 220
DialogItemVisible 306
DialogMoveTo 326
DialogOpen 220
DialogPicture 276
DialogRefresh 340
dialogs
    Dialog Item Names pane 9
    exploring 6
    functions for opening and closing 326
    Help tab 14
    programming tips 93
    tab for dialog editing 13
    tabs 8, 13
text (changing) 93
DialogSetSize 326
DIF format 156
DiffDate 399
DIFontSize 394
DIGetID 306
DILinkClear 318
DILinkInfo 318
DILinkingDisabled 318
DILinkModify 319
DILinkMsgs 319
DILinkSendMsgs 319
DILinkUpdateInfo 320
DILinkUpdateString 320
dimensions of an array 65
DIMoveBy 306
DIMoveTo 307
DIMsgNumber 307
DIParamTagGet 325
DIParamTagSet 325
DIParamTagStringGet 325
DIPopupButton 307
DIPositionGet 307
DIPositionHome 307
DIPositionSet 307
DirPathFromPathName 244
DisableDialogItem 307
DisableDialogItem2 307
DisableDTTabbing 314
DisableTabName 327
discrete event programming
    arrays 166
    blocked and query messages 176
    continuous blocks 178
    explicit connector messages 180
functions 180
how ExtendSim runs DE models 162
item data structures 170
item messaging 174
Make Your Own blocks 166
message emulation 179
notify message 178
overview 166
pseudocode of the simulation loop 162
pulling 176
pushing 175
scheduling events 167
SysGlobal variables 181
system variables 162
types of blocks 168
zero time events 169
discrete rate programming 185
DlSetFocus 307
DlSetParent 308
display only option 19, 36, 50
DisposeArray 66, 376
DisposePlot 347
distributions
  Binomial function 230
  Exponential function 230
  Gamma function 230
  Gaussian function 230
  LogNormal function 230
  Mean distribution function 230
  Pascal function 230
  Poisson function 230
  Random function 231
  RandomCalculate function 231
  RandomCheckParam function 232
  RandomGetModelSeedUsed function 232
  RandomRead function 232
  students t 233
  TStatisticValue function 233
DlTitleGet 308
DlTitleSet 308
DlToolTipSet 326
DivC 230
division by integer 69
DLL functions 265
DLLBoolCFunction 266
DLLBoolPascalFunction 266
DLLBoolStdcallFunction 266
DLLCtoPString 61, 87, 266
DLLDoubleCFunction 266
DLLDoublePascalFunction 266
DLLDoubleStdcallFunction 266
DLLLoadLibrary 267
DLLLongCFunction 267
DLLLongPascalFunction 267
DLLLongStdcallFunction 267
DLLMakeProcInstance 267
DLLMakeProcInstanceLibrary 267
DLLPtoCString 61, 87, 267
DLLs 86, 265, 423
  example code 87
  interface 86
DLLUnUnloadLibrary 267
DLLVoidCFunction 267
DLLVoidPascalFunction 267
DLLVoidStdcallFunction 267
DLogNormal 230
dlopen 88
dlsym 88
Donut Chart 353
double (data type) 33, 227
definition 60
Do-While 70, 71
DPascal 230
DPoisson 230
DragCloneToBlock 98, 218
drawing tools 9
drivers (cross-platform) 423
DTCOLUMNTagGet 325
DTCOLUMNTagSet 325
DTCOLUMNTagstringValue 325
DTRadioButton 314
DTHideLinkButton 320
DTS (Dynamix Three Space) format 149
DTS exporters 150
DTS format 149
DTS exporters 149
DToolsTipSet 314
DuplicateBlock 340
DTResizeToCols 314
DTRowFontSet 314
DTRowHeightSet 314
DTS (Dynamix Three Space) format 149
DTS exporters 150
DTS format 149
DToolsTipSet 314
DuplicateBlock 340
DuringContinue 331
DuringHBlockUpdate 328
dylib extension 89
dynamic arrays 26, 30, 66, 376
  functions 376
  number per block 414
dynamic data exchange (DDE) 250
dynamic data link functions 317
dynamic data link messages 223
dynamic data linking 55
Dynamic Link Libraries (DLLs) 86, 265, 423
dynamic text 15, 36
  add to right click menu 19
  display only 19
  display only option 19
  functions 320
  visible in all tabs 18
DynamicArrayIndexByName 376
DynamicDataTable 314
DynamicDataTable2 315
DynamicDataTableVariableColumns 66, 312, 315
DynamicDataTableVariableColumns2 315
DynamicTextArray 321
DynamicTextIsDirty 321
DynamicTextSetDirty 321
Dynamix Three Space format 149

E
E (scientific) notation
  definition 30
E3D environment 135
  definition 135
E3D window 135, 150
E3DAddMarkerToPath 280
E3DAnimationName 287
E3DAnimationPlay 147, 287
E3DAnimationSetPosition 287
E3DAnimationStop 147, 287
E3DBlockToBlock 277
E3DBlockToBlockHeight 277
E3DBlockToBlockObjectLabel 277
E3DBlockToBlockRotation 277
E3DBlockToBlockScale 277
E3DBlockToBlockSkin 277
E3DBlockToBlockSkinByIndex 277
E3DBoundingBoxes 282
E3DChangeObject 282
E3DChooseEnvironment 282
E3DClose 224
E3DCollision 224
  E3DCollisionBlocker 294
  E3DCollisionShow 292
  E3DCopyObject 282
  E3DCreateMarker 280
  E3DCreateObject 283
  E3DCreateObjectAtWayPoint 283
  E3DCreatePath 281
  E3DCreateWayPoint 283
  E3DCurTime 278
  E3DDelAllObjects 140, 283
  E3DDelObject 283
  E3DDialogPicture 287
  E3DDistance 289
  E3DDistancePath 289
  E3DDistanceRatio 279
  E3DDistanceToObject 289
  E3DExec 293
  E3DExecFile 293
  E3DFinish 224
  E3DForwardAngle 291
  E3DForwardVector 291
  E3DGetAngleFromVector 291
  E3DGetBlockLocation 277
  E3DGetCamera 294
  E3DGetDestination 283
  E3DGetMount 286
  E3DGetMountedObject 286
  E3DGetName 288
  E3DGetObjectAnimationNames 287
  E3DGetObjectBlockNumber 277
  E3DGetObjectBounds 293
  E3DGetObjectByIndex 288
  E3DGetObjectIDs 293
  E3DGetObjectInfo 293
  E3DGetObjectLabel 288
  E3DGetObjectList 288
  E3DGetObjectNames 140, 288
  E3DGetObjectSkinBase 290
  E3DGetObjectSkinNames 290
  E3DGetObjectTree 293
  E3DGetObjectVector 291
  E3DGetPathByIndex 281
  E3DGetPosition 279
  E3DGetRotation 279
  E3DGetSelectedObject 281
  E3DGetSpeed 283
E3DGetVectorFromAngles 291
E3DInit 224
E3DLogEvents 294
E3DMode 278
E3DModeSwitch 224
E3DMountObject 287
E3DMountStackInsert 144, 280
E3DMountStackLimit 144, 280
E3DNeighborDetection 294
E3DNormalizeVector 291
E3DNotEnabled 279
E3DObjectClick 224
E3DObjectClicked 281
E3DObjectExists 294
E3DObjectIDToUserTag 292
E3DObjectLabelColorSet 289
E3DObjectMoved 224
E3DObjectPropertySet 293
E3DObjectSnapshot 288
E3DOpenWindow 279
E3DPanoramicScreenShot 289
E3DPanoramicWindowLocation 281
E3DPathColorSet 281
E3DPauseAllObjects 278
E3DPlaySound 294
E3DPlaySound 145
E3DPostAnimationPlay 285
E3DPostAnimationSetPosition 285
E3DPostAnimationStop 285
E3DPostChangeObject 285
E3DPostCopyObject 285
E3DPostCreateObject 139, 285
E3DPostCreateObjectAtWayPoint 285
E3DPostDeleteAllObjects 285
E3DPostDeleteObject 285
E3DPostMountObject 285
E3DPostMountStackInsert 285
E3DPostMountStackRemove 286
E3DPostObjectPropertySet 286
E3DPostResumeSpeed 286
E3DPostRotateTimed 286
E3DPostSetDestination 286
E3DPostSetObjectBlockNumber 286
E3DPostSetObjectLabel 286
E3DPostSetPosition 286
E3DPostSetRotation 286
E3DPostSetScale 286
E3DPostSetSkin 142, 286
E3DPostSetSkinByIndex 286
E3DPostSetSpeed 286
E3DPostSetTargetObject 286
E3DPostSetTargetPath 286
E3DPostSetTargetWayPoint 286
E3DPostSetVisibility 286
E3DPostStopAllObjects 286
E3DPostUnmountObject 286
E3DResumeAllObjects 224
E3DResumeSpeed 283
E3DScreenShot 289
E3DSetBlockLocation 278
E3DSetDestination 284
E3DSetDetail 282
E3DSetMode 278
E3DSetName 289
E3DSetObjectBlockNumber 278
E3DSetObjectLabel 138, 286, 289
E3DSetPosition 279
E3DSetRotation 279
E3DSetScale 279
E3DSetSelectedObject 281
E3DSetSkin 142, 290
E3DSetSkinByIndex 290
E3DSetSpeed 284
E3DSetTargetObject 284
E3DSetTargetPath 284
E3DSetTargetWayPoint 285
E3DSetTerrain 282
E3DSetTimeRatio 278
E3DSetVisibility 293
E3DSky 282
E3DSleep 278
E3DStart 224
E3DStartTick 292
E3DStopAllObjects 285
E3DStopTick 292
E3DSun 282
E3DTick 224
E3DTimeRatio 278
E3DUnmountObject 287
E3DUnselectObject 281
E3DUpdate 279
E3DUserTagToObjectID 292
E3DUses3D 294
E3DWindow 279
E3DWindowConnected 279
EColorFromHSV 401
EColorFromOldExtendColor 401
EColorFromRGB 401
EColorIsValid 402
EColorPart 402
EColorPicker 402
EColors 401
EColorUpdateValue 402
EDCalcDate 398
EDCalendarDateGet 398
EDCalendarDates 398
EDCalendarShow 398
EDConvertDate 398
EDDateToSimTime 398
EDDateToString 398
EDDateValue 398
EDDayOfWeek 399
EDGetCurrentDate 399
EDGetStartDate 399
EDGetStartDate 399
editable text 36
31 character limit 15
add to right click menu 19
dialog item 15
display only 19, 36
visible in all tabs 18
editable text 31 character 15
EDNow 399
EDSimTimeToDate 399
EDStringToDate 399
EigenValues 235
Embed block 253
embedded objects 16, 41, 117, 253
empty circle 202, 205
end of line 78
endif 83
EndSim 162, 165, 216
EndTime 158, 160, 162, 211
Enter Selection command 80
entry boxes 14
Equation block 92, 238, 422
equation functions 238
Equation(I) block 92
equation-based blocks 2, 27, 92
differences from custom block code 31
user-defined functions 92
EquationCalculate 239
EquationCalculate20 239
EquationCalculateDynamic 239
EquationCalculateDynamicVariables 239
EquationCompile 240
EquationCompile20 240
EquationCompileDynamic 240
EquationCompileDynamicVariables 240
EquationCompileDynamicVariablesSilent 241
EquationCompilePlatform 218
EquationCompileSetStaticArray 241
EquationDebugCalculate 241
EquationDebugCompile 241
EquationDebugDispose 241
EquationDebugSetBreakpoints 241
EquationGetStatic 242
EquationIncludeSet 242
equations 92
differ from custom block code 31
EquationSetStatic 242
Erf 228
Euler integration 234
evaluating expressions 69
event
list 168
posting 168
scheduling 166, 167
event clock 167
Example block 6
Excel block 253
Excel Client-Server Model Workbook.xls 124
Excel interface 124
Execute 118, 120
ExecuteMenuCommand 340
Executive block 162, 329
controlling simulation 165
controlling timing 166
relationship to 3D animation 137
Exp 228
Exponential distribution function 230
exponential number 30
Export 243
ExportText 243
expressions
evaluating 69
ExtendBase 140
ExtendIPlayers 140
ExtendItems 140
ExtendMaximize 340
ExtendMinimize 340
ExtendSim
  databases 111
  upper limits 414
ExtendSim IDE 2
ExtendSim OLE.exe 124
ExtendSim_10 83
ExtendVehicles 140
extensions 85
  converting 423
  DLLs 86
  folder 85
  pictures 89
  Shared Libraries 88
  sounds 89
external source code 42, 83
  source folder 84
External Source Code command 84

F
FALSE 63
fast Fourier transform 228
FFT 228
file conversion 421, 422
file format
  pictures 423
file I/O functions 242, 244
file names 420
file types for extensions 85
FileChoose 244
FileClose 244
FileDelete 244
FileEndOfFile 244
FileExists 244
FileGetDelimiter 245
FileGetPathName 245
FileInfo 245
FileIsOpen 245
FileNameFromPathName 245
FileNew 245
FileOpen 246
FileRead 246
FileRewind 246
files
  transferring 421
FileWrite 246
Fill Color for dialog items 17
FinalCalc 161, 165, 215
financial functions 233
Find command 80
Find in Files tab (Find String dialog) 80
Find String dialog 80
FindBlock 340
FindInHierarchy 296
FindInHierarchy2 296
FindMinimum 376
FindMinimumWithThreshold 376
FindNext 341
FixDecimal 228
fixed arrays 26, 30, 66
Floor 228
flow attributes 173
flow order 211
FlowAttList array 174
FlowAttType array 174
FlowAttValues array 174
FlowBlockReceiveN 223
For construct 70, 71
format of numbers 17
formats
  data sources 92
  DIF 156
  DTS 149
  number formats 17
  of 3D files 149
FormatString 394
FormatStringReal 394
form-based interface 124
Fortran 29
forward declaration 73
frame 15, 40, 49
gere() 378
FreeMemory 403
friction 145
functions 225
  2D 270
  3D animation 276, 287
  3D block 277
  3D creation, deletion 282
types 226
  user-defined 72, 102
web 403
Functions popup in Script tab 12
Functions popup menu 205
future value 233

G
GABlockRegister 111
GABlockRegisterContent 379
GABlockRegisterContents 111
GABlockRegisterStructure 111, 380
GABlockUnregisterContent 380
GABlockUnregisterStructure 380
GAClipboard 380
GACopyArray 380
GACreate 380
GACreateQuick 380
GACreateRandom 380
GADataTable 380
GADeleteRow 381
GADispose 381
GADisposeByIndex 381
GACreateArray 381
GAGetArray 381
GAGetColumnsByIndex 381
GAGetColumns 381
GAGetIndex 381
GAGetInfo 381
GAGetInitValue 381
GAGetInteger 382, 384
GAGetLong 382
GAGetName 382
GAGetReal 382
GAGetRows 382
GAGetRowsByIndex 382
GAGetString 382
GAGetString15 382
GAGetString31 382
GAGetString63 382
GAGetType 382
GAGetTypeByIndex 382
GAGetRows 383
GAGetRows 383
GAGetType 383
GAGetTypeByIndex 383
GALastUsedIndex 383
Gamma distribution function 230
GammaFunction 228
GAMultisim 383
GANonSaving 383
GAParameter 383
GAPopupMenu 383
GAPtr 383
GAResize 383
GAResizeByIndex 384
GASearch 384
GASearchCount 384
GASetArray 384
GASetInitValue 384
GASetInteger 384
GASetReal 384
GASetString 385
GASetString15 385
GASetString31 385
GASetString63 385
GASort 385
GAToDBTable 385
Gaussian 230
Gaussian distribution function 230
GetAppPath 341
GetAttributeValue 396
GetAxis 347
GetAxisName 348
GetBlockDates 399
GetBlockInfo 331
GetBlockLabel 296
GetBlockMemSize 296
GetBlockType 296
GetBlockTypeNumeric 296
GetBlockTypePosition 217, 297, 341
GetConBlocks 133, 299
GetConHBlocks 299
GetConName 299
GetConnectedTextBlock 300
GetConnectedType 300
GetConnectedType2 300
GetConnectionColor 300
GetConnectionEColor 300
GetConnectorMsgsFirst 328
GetConnectorPosition 300
GetConnectorType 300
GetConNumber 133, 301
GetCurrentPlatform 404
GetCurrentTabName 327
GetDataTableSelection 315
GetDialogColors 308
GetDlgItemColor 308
GetDlgItemInfo 308
GetDlgItemLabel 308
GetDlgItemNames 309
GetDialogVariable 96, 309
GetDimension 66, 377
GetDimensionByName 66, 377
GetDimensionColumns 66, 377
GetDimensionColumnsByName 66, 377
GetDraggedCloneList 98, 309
GetDTOffset 315
GetEnclosingHBlockCon 301
GetEnclosingHBlockNum 297
GetEnclosingHBlockNum2 297
GetExtendType 405
GetExtendVersion 405
GetExtendVersionString 405
GetFileReadMachineType 246
GetFileReadVersion 217, 316, 405
GetFileReadVersionString 405
GetFront 393
GetGlobalSimulationOrder 331
GetIndexedConValue 301
GetIndexedConValue2 301
GetIntermediateBlocks 301
GetItem 180
GetLibraryContents 331
GetLibraryInfo 331
GetLibraryPathName 331
GetLibraryStringInfo 331
GetLibraryVersion 332
GetLibraryVersionByName 332
GetModelName 332
GetModelPath 332
GetModifierKey 269
GetMouseX 217, 269, 341
GetMouseXActiveWindow 269
GetMouseY 217, 269, 341
GetMouseYActiveWindow 269
GetMsgSendingBlock 328
GetNumCons 301
GetObjectHandle 118, 123
GetPassedArray 102, 104, 378
GetPlotterValue 348
GetPreference 341
GetRear 393
GetRecentFilePath 341
GetReportType 345
GetRightClickedCon 301
GetRunParameter 332
GetRunParameterLong 332
GetSerialNumber 332
GetSetDialogVariable model 96
GetSignalName 348
GetSignalValue 348
GetSimulateMsgs 329
GetSimulationPhase 333
GetStaticNames 297
getStaticVariable 309
GetSystemColor 309
GetTickCount 348
GetTimeUnits 397
GetUserPath 341
GetVariableNumeric 310
GetWindowsHnd1 333
GetWorksheetFrame 341
GetY1Y2Axis 348
global arrays 67
   AttribType 173
   AttributeList 173
   AttribValues 173
   functions 378
   working with 107
global numbers 295
global variables 76
   definition 30
      for passing messages 110
      lists 211
      reserved 212
      scope 62
      SysGlobals 181
      use during CheckData or InitSim 184
      use during Simulate 181
GlobalProofStr 211
GlobalToLocal 297
Go To Function/Message Handler command 81
Go To Line button 79, 81
Go To Line command 81
goal seeking 116
GOTO statement 70, 72
green location arrow 194, 200, 205
groups
  for radio buttons 15
GroupTags 139

H
HasFront 153
HBlockClicked 269
HBlockClose 218
HBlockFromLibrary 218
HBlockHelpButton 219
HBlockMove 219
HBlockOpen 219
HBlockSaveToLibrary 219
HBlockUnlinkFromLibrary 341
HBlockUpdate 219
header files 81
heapCheck 403
help 404
  functions 403
    getting technical support 4
Help tab 14
HelpButton 219
HideDialogItem 310
HideDialogItem2 310
hiding dialog items 95
hierarchical blocks
  animation 129
    library (converting) 422
HSV 128, 401

I
icon
  alternate views 9
  animating in 2D 53
  block part 8
  creating 9
    functions for view 330
  red border around block 193
  showing a picture on 132
  tools 20
  views 9
  icon positioner 337
  Icon tab 7
  exploring 9
  Icon toolbar 20, 46
    description 20
  icon view
    functions 330
  Icon views popup 9, 10
  IconBody 297
  IconGetClass 330
  IconGetView 330
  IconGetViewName 330
  IconSetViewByIndex 330
  IconSetViewByPartialName 331
  IconViewChange 219
  IDE 2
  identifier
    definition 30
  Identity 235
  IdentityC 235
  IdleSound 153
  IdleSoundAnimation 153
  IdleSoundVol 153
  idleSoundVol 147
  IEEE floating point numbers 60
  IF statement 70, 71
  ifdef 82
  If-Else statement 70, 71
  ifndef 83
  Ignore comparison and always break 207
  Ignore conditions and always break 208
  Imagine That, Inc. 4
  immediate functions 137
  Import 243
  Import function 108
  ImportText 244
  Include additional block information option 14
  include files
    definition 12
    MouseClick 98
    New Include File command 82
    referencing 81
    Save Include File command 82
  IncludeFileEditor 242
  Includes popup menu 205
  indentation guides 79
  index of items 170
  indexing
    table by data source type 92
indexing (data source) 92
indicators 205
INetCloseHandle 247
INetConnect 247
INetFindNextFile 247
INetFTPCreateDirectory 248
INetFTPDeleteFile 248
INetFTPExport 248
INetFTPExportGA 248
INetFTPExportText 248
INetFTPFindFirstFile 248
INetFTPGetCurrentDirectory 248
INetFTPGetFile 248
INetFTPImport 249
INetFTPImportGA 249
INetFTPImportText 249
INetFPtpFile 249
INetFTPRemoveDirectory 249
INetFTPRenameFile 249
INetFTPSetCurrentDirectory 249
INetGetFindFileInfo 249
INetGetFindFileName 249
INetOpenSession 249
INetOpenURL 250
initializing connectors 100
InitSim 160, 215
Inner 235
InnerC 235
InstallArray 348
InstallAxis 349
InstallFunction 349
Int 228
integer
division of an 69
function return 227
maximum value 60
to real 64
to string 65
integer (data type) 33
definition 60
integer array for SysGlobal 171
IntegerAbs 228
IntegerParameter 268
IntegerParameter2 268
integrated development environment (IDE) 2
IntegrateEuler 234
IntegrateInit 234
IntegrateTrap 234
integration functions 234
interface 124
internet access functions 247
Interprocess communication (IPC) cross-platform development 423
functions 250
IPCAAdvise 250
IPCCheckConversation 250
IPCCConnect 250, 424
IPCDisconnect 251
IPCExecute 251, 424
IPCGetDocName 251
IPCLaunch 251
IPCOpenFile 251
IPCPoke 251, 424
IPCPokeArray 251
IPCPokeRequest 252, 424
IPCPokeRequestArray 252
IPCSendCalcReceive 252
IPCServerAsync 252
IPCSendTimeOut 252
IPCSpreadSheetName 252
IPCStopAdvise 252
IsBlockSelected 341
IsConVisible 301
IsFirstReport 345
isKeyDown 269
IsLibEnabled 342
IsMenuItemOn 342
IsMetric 342
IsSimulationPaused 333
item
array 170
priority 170
quantity 170
item attributes 172
item index 170
Item library
programming 166
itemArray arrays 170
itemArray3D
passed by SysGlobal12 172
itemArrayC
passed by SysGlobal9 170
itemArrayI
passed by SysGlobal4 171
temArrayI2 171
temArrayR
    passed by SysGlobal3 170
items
  flow is blocked 177
  pulling 176
  pushing 175

J
Java 29

K
keyboard shortcuts 420
    for developers 421

L
label 15
label functions 295
labels for dialog items 17
labels on connectors 22
LastBlockPlaced 342
Lastkeypressed 270
LastSetDialogVariableString 310
LBR extension 420
left to right order 211
libraries
    converting 423
    file name size 420
    number of blocks per 414
    protecting 89
    size 414
    source folder 84
LibraryGetInfoByName 342
limits of ExtendSim 414
line numbers 79
Link Alerts 112
Link Contents 112
Link Structure 112
LinkContent 223
linked list functions 385
linked lists
    sorting 67
LinkStructure 223
list of tables 355, 363, 364
ListAddElement 386
ListAddString63s 386
ListCopyElement 386
ListCreate 387
ListCreateElement 387
ListDeleteElement 387
ListDispose 387
ListDisposeAll 387
ListElementMinMax 387
ListGetCount 388
ListGetDouble 388
ListGetElements 388
ListGetIndex 388
ListGetInfo 388
ListGetLong 388
ListGetName 388
ListGetString 389
ListLastElementIndex 389
ListLocked 389
ListSearch 389
ListSearchCount 389
ListSearchCountLongs 389
ListSearchLongs 390
ListSetDouble 390
ListSetLong 390
ListSetName 390
ListSetSort 390
ListSetSort2 390
ListSetString 390
literal
    definition 31
LIx extension 420
local numbers 295
local variables 34, 62, 76
    definition 31
LocalNumBlocks 298
LocalToGlobal 298
LocalToGlobal2 298
location arrow 194, 195
Log 228
Log10 228
Log2 228
logical operators 69
LogNormal distribution function 230
long 227
long (data type) 33
    definition 60
LUdecomp 236
LUdecompC 236

M
Machine object DataBlock 145
Macintosh
  file conversion 422
  keyboard shortcuts 420
Macintosh to Windows 421
magnitude operators 69
Mailslot functions 260
MailSlotClose 261
MailSlotCreate 261
MailSlotRead 261
MailSlotReceive 219, 260
MailSlotSend 261
Make Your Own block 181, 185
Make Your Own blocks 166
MakeArray 66, 109, 377
MakeArray2 66, 377
MakeBlockInvisible 342
MakeConnection 342
MakeDialogModal 327
MakeFeedbackBlock 301
MakeOptimizerBlock 298
MakeScatter 354
MakeSelectionHierarchical 219
malloc() 378
Mandelbrot model 134
markers 148
MatAdd 236
MatAddC 236
matching
  #ifdef, #endif, and #else 78
  braces 78
  strings 78
MatCopy 236
MatCopyC 236
math functions 227
math operators 68
MatInvert 236
MatInvertC 236
MatMatProd 236
MatMatProdC 236
MatScalarProd 237
MatScalarProdC 237
MatSub 237
MatSubC 237
MatVectorProd 237
MatVectorProdC 237
Max2 228
Mean 230
memory usage when programming 101
menu command shortcuts 420
  for developers 421
message emulation 179
message handlers
  3D 223
    block status 217
    block to block 222
    categories 109
    categories and types 214
    connector messages 221
    constants 329
    CreateBlock 50
    definition 31, 33
    dialog messages 36, 219
    dynamic data link 223
    example 33, 75
    format 75
    model status 216
    OLE 223
    overriding 34, 75
    purpose during DE initialization loop 163
    purpose during initialization loop 160
    Simulation Messages 214
    types 109
    use during DE initialization loop 163
    use during initialization loop 160
message name 36
messages 110
  3D 223
    AbortDialogMessage 220
    ActivateModel 216
    AdviseReceive 223
    AnimationStatus 216
    AttrInfo 222
    block status 217
    block to block 222
    BlockClick 217
    BlockIdentify 217
    BlockLabel 217
    BlockMove 217
    BlockRead 217
BlockReceive 222
BlockReport 216
BlockRightClick 217
BlockSelect 218
BlockTableInfo 222
BlockUndelete 218
BlockUnselect 218
Button 221
Cancel 220
CellAccept 220
CheckData 215
ClearStatistics 222
CloneInit 218
CloseModel 216
ConArrayChanged 221
ConArrayChangedComplete 221
ConArrayCollapseChanged 221
ConnectionBreak 221
ConnectionClick 221
ConnectionMake 218, 222
caster messages 221
ConnectorName 222
ConnectorRightClick 218, 222
ConnectorShowHide 218
ConnectorToolTip 222
ContinueSim 215
CopyBlock 218
CreateBlock 218
DataTableHover 220
DataTableResize 220
DataTableScrolled 220
DEExecutiveArrayResize 222
DeleteBlock 218
DeleteBlock2 218
DialogClick 220
DialogClose 220
DialogItem 221
DialogItemRefresh 220
DialogItemToolTip 220
DialogOpen 220
DragCloneToBlock 98, 218
dynamic data link 223
E3DClose 224
E3DCollision 224
E3DFinish 224
E3DInit 224
E3DModeSwitch 224
E3DObjectClick 224
E3DObjectMoved 224
E3DReachDestination 224
E3DStart 224
E3DTick 224
EndSim 216
EquationCompilePlatform 218
FinalCalc 215
FlowBlockReceiveN 223
functions for communicating 328
GetDraggedCloneList 98
HBlockClose 218
HBlockFromLibrary 218
HBlockHelpButton 219
HBlockMove 219
HBlockOpen 219
HBlockSaveToLibrary 219
HBlockUpdate 219
HelpButton 219
IconViewChange 219
InitSim 215
LinkContent 223
LinkStructure 223
list 214
MailSlotReceive 219
MakeSelectionHierarchical 219
model status 216
ModelSave 216
ModifyRunParameter 214
netlist 328
OK 220
OldFileUpdate 216
OLE 223
OLEAutomation 223
OpenModel 216
OpenModel2 216
PauseBlock 219
PauseBlock2 219
PauseSimulation 216
PlotterClose 219
PreCheckData 215
ProofAnimation 222
QueueFunction 222
ResumeSim 217
ResumeSimAllBlocks 217
sent by application 110
sent during user interaction 110
ShiftSchedule 222
SimFinish 216
SimOrderChanged 217
SimSetup 217
SimStart 214
Simulate 215
simulation 214
StepSize 215
TabSwitch 221
TimerTick 219
types of 109
UpdateStatistics 222
UserMsg0-9 222
meter 15, 41
methods
  for automation 118
Miles block 44
Min2 228
MOD operator 69
model
  artificial intelligence 116
  converting for cross platform use 422
cross-platform 420
debugging a 190
discrete event (running) 162
functions 331
goal-seeking 116
how discrete event models work 166
Macintosh file name 420
profiling 190
programming 331
self-modifying 116
size 414
status messages 216
text blocks as commands 113
timing for discrete event 166
Windows file name 420
ModelLock 333
ModelSave 216
ModelSettingsGet 342
ModelSettingsSet 342
ModernRandom 211
modes for 3D animation 136
ModifyDate 399
ModifyRunParameter 214
ModL
  case sensitivity 60
code conventions 49
code example 47
code part of block 7
  compared to C++ 27
  compared to Java, Visual Basic, FORTRAN 29
  compiled to machine code 12
  conditional compilation 76, 82
  connector names as variables 34
constant definitions 33, 60
data types 33, 60
external source code 42, 83
functions and message handlers 33
language terminology 30
layout 32
overview of the language structure 27
preprocessor directives 76, 82
type declarations 33, 60
ModL feature overview 30
modulo 229
momentum 145
mount nodes 143
MountLook 153
mountPoint 143
MouseClick.h 98
MoveBlock 342
MoveBlockTo 343
MovieOn 211
movies 273
MOX extension 420
MsgEmulationOptimize 329
MultC 230
multiple simulations 211
multiple statements 70
MyBlockNumber 133, 298
MyLocalBlockNumber 298

N
name
dialog items 17
Name field for 3D animation 138
name functions 295
names
  constants 60
  functions 60
  reserved 60
  variables 60
names of blocks
  length of name 414
NearlyEqual 228
NearlyGreaterThan 228
NearlyLessThan 228
netlist messages 328
New Include File command 82
NextTimes 168
No resize bar 21
no such parent 355
no such record 355
NodeGetCurrentValue 301
NodeGetIDIndex 301
normal connectors 22, 35
not linked error 355
not unique error 355
not unique index 355
notebook functions 331
NotebookClose 333
NotebookIsOpen 334
NotebookItemInfo 334
NotebookItemInfoString 334
NotebookItemRect 334
NotebookItems 334
notebooks
  functions 331
notify message 178
NoValue 63, 69, 228
converted to integer 64
Now 399
number of periods 233
numbers 60
NumBlocks 298
numeric conversion 64
NumericParameter 268
NumericParameter2 268
NumPlotPoints 349
NumScenarios 211
NumSims 158, 160, 162, 163, 211
NumSteps 158, 161, 211
NumToFormat 395

O
object
  for Automation 118
object label for 3D animation 138
objectID 139
ObjectIDNext 298
objects
  animation 126
ODBC functions 261
ODBCBindColumn 262
ODBCColAttribute 262
ODBCColumns 262
ODBCColumns2 262
  ODBCConfigDataSource 262
ODBCConnect 263
ODBCConnectName 263
ODBCCountRows 263
ODBCCreateTable 263
ODBCDisconnect 263
ODBCDriverConnect 263
ODBCExecuteArray 263
ODBCExecuteQuery 263
ODBCFetchRows 263
ODBCFreeStatement 263
ODBCHashRow 264
ODBCInsertRow 264
ODBCKeyword 264
ODBCNumResultCols 264
ODBCSetRows 264
ODBCSetRowsType 264
ODBCSuccessInfo 264
ODBCTables 264
OK 220
OldFileUpdate 216
OLE
  automation client 118
  automation server 118
  BlockMsg 122
  C++ examples 119
  Execute 120
  GetObjectHandle 123
  IDispatch interface 119
  messages 223
  methods 118
  Poke 121
  Request 120
  VB.net DLL example 117
  Visual Basic 124
  Visual Basic examples 124
  OLE functions 253
  OLEActivate 254
  OLEAddRef 254
  OLEArrayParam 254
  OLEArrayParamVariableColumns 254
  OLEArrayResult 254
  OLEArrayResultVariableColumns 254
  OLEAutomation 223
  OLECreateObject 254
  OLEDBParam 254
  OLEDBResult 254
  OLEDeactivate 254
OLEDispatchGetCLSID 255
OLEDispatchGetDispatchName 255
OLEDispatchGetDispID 255
OLEDispatchGetDoc 255
OLEDispatchGetFuncIndex 255
OLEDispatchGetFuncInfo 255
OLEDispatchGetHelpContext 255
OLEDispatchGetNames 255
OLEDispatchInvoke 256
OLEDispatchParam 256
OLEDispatchPropertyGet 256
OLEDispatchPropertyPut 256
OLEDispatchresult 256
OLEGAParam 256
OLEGAResult 256
OLEGetCLSID 256
OLEGetDispatchName 256
OLEGetDispID 256
OLEGetDoc 257
OLEGetFuncIndex 257
OLEGetFuncInfo 257
OLEGetGUID 257
OLEGetHelpContext 253
OLEGetInterface 258
OLEGetNames 258
OLEGetRefCount 258
OleGlobal 211
OleGlobalInt 211
OleGlobalStr 211
OLEInsertLicensedObject 258
OLEInsertObject 258
OLEInsertObjectFromFile 258
OLEInvoke 258
OLELongParam 259
OLELongResult 259
OLEObjectIsRegistered 259
OLEPropertyGet 259
OLEPropertyPut 259
OLERealParam 259
OLERealResult 259
OLERelease 259
OLEReleaseInterface 259
OLERemoveObject 259
OLERequestLicKey 259
OLESetNamedParam 260
OLEStringParam 260
OLEStringResult 260
OLESupressInvokeErrors 260
OLEVariantParam 260
OLEVariantResult 260
Open a library command 420
Open a model command 420
Open Block Structure command 7
Open structure command 420
OpenAndSelectDialogItem 310
OpenAndSelectDialogItem2 310
OpenBlockDialogBox 327
OpenDialogBox 327
OpenDialogBoxToTabName 327
OpenEnclosingHBBlock 327
OpenEnclosingHBBlock2 327
OpenExtendFile 343
OpenModel 216
OpenModel2 216
OpenNotebook 334
OpenNotebook2 334
OpenURL 404
operations
between any type and a string 65
between reals and integers 64
operators 68
Optimizer block 92
Option key 269
Outer 237
OuterC 237
overriding
message handlers 34
overriding functions 34
message handlers 75
user-defined functions 74
P
panes
connectors 8
parameter
add to right click menu 19
adding to a dialog 49
changing globally from a block 96
changing through text on the model 113
dialog item 14, 36
display only 19, 36
format 17
formats for numbers 17
visible in all tabs 18
parameter fields 14
parameter tag functions 321
Pascal distribution function 230
Pascal to C string function 61
pass by value or reference 102
PassArray 102, 378
passing array functions 377
passing arrays 103, 377
    connectors 103
    precautions 104
    using globals 104
Passing Arrays model 102
passing blocks 168
passing messages 110
PassItem 180
PasteBlock 219
PasteBlock2 219
PasteBlock3 219
paths
    creating in 3D 148
paths for 3D animation 148
PauseSim() 403
PauseSimForSave 335
PauseSimulation 216
payment 233
PI 63
Pick Screen Color button 401
PictureList 276
pictures 89, 132, 274, 423
    bitmap 423
    naming conventions 89
    Windows MetaFiles 423
PieChart 353
PieChartSlice 353
pixels
    animating 134
    coordinates 273
    measurement 270
PlaceBlock 343
PlaceBlockInHBlock 343
PlaceDotBlock 343
PlaceTextBlock 343
PlaceTextBlockInHBlock 343
Planet Dance model 127
Platform_Macintosh_Defined_Symbol 83
Platform_Windows_Defined_Symbol 83
PLATFORM_MACINTOSH 424
PLATFORM_WINDOWS 424
PlaySound 268
PlotNewBarPoint 349
PlotNewPoint 349
PlotNewScatter 354
PlotSignalFormat 349
plotter functions 345
PlotterAutoscaleLimits 350
PlotterBackground 350
PlotterClose 219
PlotterNameGet 350
PlotterNameSet 350
PlotterPropertyChange 219
PlotterSignalColorSet 350
PlotterSignalEColorSet 350
PlotterSignalValueGet 350
PlotterSignalValueSet 350
PlotterSquare 351
PlotterValueGet 351
PlotterValueSet 351
PlotterXAxisCalendar 351
PlotterXAxisTime 351
pointer functions 378
PointerDispose 378
PointerFromDynamicArray 378
pointers 102
PointerToDynamicArray 378
pointertype (data type) 33, 265
    definition 60
Poisson distribution function 230
POke 118, 121
popup menus
    creating 48
    dialog item 14, 39
        in block dialogs 48
PopupCanceled 310
PopupItemParse 310
PopupMenuAppendArray 311
PopupMenuArray 311
position of 3D object 141
Post functions 137
posting events 168
PostInitSim 160
Pow 229
PreCheckData 160, 215
PrecisionTimer 400
PrecisionTimerScale 400
pre-defined constants 63
preprocessor directives 29, 76, 82
preprocessor symbols 83
present value 233
procedures 72
Profile Block Code command 190
ProfileBlockGet 403
profiling 190
programming
  2D animation 126
  arrays 101
  changing parameters globally 96
  code search and replace 80
  debugging 191
dialogs 93
discrete event blocks 166
discrete rate blocks 185
DLLs 86, 265
extensions 85
include files 81
profiling 190
scripting 116
Shared Libraries 265
sounds 89
techniques 78
text as commands 113
Trace 190
viewing debugging data 191
viewing intermediate results 191
programming languages
  C++ 27
  C++ example for Automation 119
  Fortran 29
  Java 29
  used for OLE and ActiveX 117
  VBA for Automation 124
  Visual Basic 29
  Visual Basic for Automation 124
prompts 268, 337
Proof Animation
  numerical format 395
ProofAnimation 222
ProofEncode 276
ProofEncodeReset 276
Properties dialog for animation objects 127
protecting libraries 89
pseudocode 158, 162
pulling items 176
pushing items 175
PushPlotPic 351
PutFront 393
PutRear 393
Q
QueGetN 393
QueInit 393
QueLength 393
QueLookN 393
Query Equation block 92
Query Equation(I) block 92
query message 176
QueSetAlloc 393
QueSetN 393
Queue Equation block 92
queue functions 392
QueueFunction 222
QuickTime 273
QuickTimeAvailable 344
QuickView mode 136
R
  radians 229
radio button
    defining in a dialog 48
dialog item 15
    groups 15
    programming for 37
    radio group ID 37
radio control 37
Radio Group ID 37
Random 231
Random distribution function 231
random number generator 211
RandomCalculate 231
RandomCheckParam 232
RandomGetModelSeedUsed 232
RandomGetSeed 232
RandomReal 232
RandomSeed 211
RandomSetSeed 232
RandomString 395
rate 233
Rate library
programming 185
Read/Write Index Checking 354
real
  function return 227
to integer 64
to string 65
real (data type) 33
definition 60
Real (uniform) function 232
real array 170
Realabs 229
Realmod 229
RealToStr 395
RealToStrShortest 395
recursive functions 73
red border 193
red circle 199, 205
red name of a block 45
RefreshDatatableCells 315
RefreshPlotter 351
RegisterBlockInLeftClickDB 99
registered blocks 111
registering blocks 55, 317
regular expression (searching) 80
RemoveAttribute 396
RemoveSignal 351
RenamePlotter 352
reporting
  programming 190
Request 118, 120
reserved database 112
  character 112
  blocks that use 112
residence blocks 168
ResizeDTDuringRead 217, 316
resizing a tab 13
Resource Order ID 172
ResourcePoolAllocate 337
ResourcePoolAvailable 337
RestrictConnectorMsgs 329
ResumeSim 115, 217
ResumeSimAllBlocks 115, 217
ResumeSimulation 335
RetimeAxis 352
RetimeAxisNStep 352
Return statement 70, 72
returns
  function 227
RGB 401
Roots 237
rotation of 3D animation objects 141
Round 229
row index 92
rows and columns
  setting for text tables and data tables 18
Run a simulation command 420
Run menu keyboard equivalents 421
runs
  multiple 210, 211
RunSetup 335
RunSimulation 335

S
Save a model command 420
Save Block command 49
Save Include File As command 82
SaveModel 335
SaveModelAs 335
SaveTopDocAs 335
scale for 3D animation objects 141, 153
scatter plots 354
scientific notation
  definition 30
scope 62
script editor
  miscellaneous features 81
  syntax styling 78
script file 149
Script tab 7, 12
  syntax highlighting 78
  syntax styling 78
scripting 116
scripting environment 150
scripting functions 337
ScrollDTTo 316
searching and replacing 80
searching text 80
SeedListClear 232
SeedListRegister 232
Select Color window 401
SelectBlock 403
SelectBlock2 403
SelectConnection 344
self-modifying 116
SendConnectorMsgToBlock 329
SendItem 180
SendMsg 174, 180
SendMsgToAllCons 329
SendMsgToBlock 329
SendMsgToHBlock 330
SendMsgToInputs 174, 175, 178, 185, 330
SendMsgToOutputs 174, 175, 185, 330
sensitivity analysis
  CurrentSense variable 210
sensor connector 178
serial I/O functions 264
serial ports 264
SerialRead 265
SerialReset 265
SerialWrite 265
server application 423
Set Block Category command 56
Set Breakpoints window 205
SetAttribute 396
SetAxisName 352
SetBlockLabel 299
SetBlockSimulationOrder 335
SetConnectionColor 302
SetConnectionEColor 302
SetConnectionThickness 302
SetConVisibility 302
SetDataTableCornerLabel 316
SetDataTableLabels 316
SetDataTableSelection 316
SetDefaultTabName 327
SetDialogColors 311
SetDialogItemColor 311
SetDialogItemEColor 311
SetDialogVariable 96, 311
SetDialogVariableNoMsg 311
SetDirty 344
SetDTColumnWidth 316
SetDTRowStart 316
SetIndexedConValue 302
SetIndexedConValue2 302
SetModelSimulationOrder 336
SetPopupLabels 311
SetRunParameter 336
SetRunParameters 336
SetSelectedConnectionColor 302
SetSelectedConnectionEColor 302
SetSignalName 352
SetTickCounts 352
SetTimeConstants 397
SetTimeUnits 397
SetVariableNumeric 312
SetVisibilityMonitoring 312
ShapeFile 153
Shared Libraries 88, 265
Shift key 269
Shift Selected Code Left command 81
Shift Selected Code Right command 81
Shift-click 97
  _leftClickDB 100
    code for a custom stand-alone block 98
code in blocks used remotely 98
ShiftSchedule 222
shortcuts 420
Show 2D Animation button 126
Show 2D Animation command 126
Show Animation command 270
  AnimationOn variable 210
Show Reserved Databases command 112
ShowBlockLabel 299
ShowFunctionHelp 242
ShowHelp 404
showing dialog items 95
ShowPlot 352
ShowPlot2 352
SimDelay 211
SimFinish 216
SimMode 211
SimOrderChanged 217
SimSetup 217
SimStart 214
Simulate 161, 215
SimulateConnectorMsgs 330
simulation
  stop command 420
simulation messages 214
simulation order 211
simulation pseudocode 162
Simulation Setup command 158
simulations
  automating 116
  changing data while running 115
internals 158
messages 214
methods 158
multiple 210, 211
number of runs (maximum) 414
order when running 211
paused 160
pseudocode 158, 162
running 158
running with Equation/Equation(I) block 422
stopping multiple 162, 166
time 166, 210

Sin 229
Sinh 229
sink connectors 101
sizes 101
SkinBaseName1 143, 153
SkinBaseName2 143, 153
SkinName1 143, 154
SkinName2 143, 154
skins of 3D objects 141
SLClear 391
SLCreate 391
SLDelete 391
SLFlagGet 391
SLFlagRealGet 391
SLFlagRealSet 391
SLFlagSet 391
SLGetCount 391
SLGetCountStrings 392
slider 15, 41
SLIs 392
SLPopupMenu 392
SLSort 392
SLStringAppend 392
SLStringGet 392
SLStringGetIndex 392
SLStringInsert 392
SLStringRemove 392
smart highlighting 78
smart mounted 144
SortArray 377
SortArrayVariableColumns 317
sorting
  linked lists 67
sounds 89, 268, 423
source code debugger (see "debugger") 192
source code editor 78
source connectors 101
source folder 84
Source pane 194
Speak 268
Speech Manager 268
SpinCursor 336
SpinCursorStart 336
SpinCursorStop() 336
Sqrt 229
StackMountPoint 154
StartTime 158, 160, 162, 211
StartTimer 400
StartTimerID 400
statements
  control 70
  definition 31
  multiple 70
static data limits 62
static text 15, 39
static variables 32, 34, 62, 76
  definition 31
  limits on data size 62
  scope 62
  uninitialized 62
statistics functions 230
Status block 328
StdDevPop 232
StdDevSample 233
Step Into tool 204
step loop 161
Step Out tool 204
Step Over tool 204
steps
  number of 210
  number of (maximum) 414
StepSize 158, 160, 215
Stop a simulation command 420
Stop and Go To tool 204
Stop Debugging and Edit Code 202
Stop tool 204
StopDataTableEditing 317
Stoptimer 400
StopTimerID 400
Str127 33, 60
Str15 33, 60
Str255 33, 60
Str31 33, 60
Str63 33, 60
StrFind 395
StrFindDynamic 321
StrFindDynamicStartPoint 321
StrGetAscii 395
string 227
    concatenation 68, 69, 269
declaring 61
    function return 227
    functions 394
    literals 61
to integer 65
to real 65
String data type 33
definition 60
string functions 394
StringCase 395
StringCompare 395
StringTrim 395
StripLFs 247
StripPathIfLocal 247
StrLen 396
StrPart 396
StrPartDynamic 396
StrPutAscii 396
StrReplace 396
StrReplaceDynamic 321
StrToReal 39, 396
structure
    open command 7, 420
structure of a block 7
structures 67, 101
    using passed arrays 105
structures (pointers) 378
style of text for dialog items 19
SubC 230
submenu for blocks 55
subscripts of an array 65
SuppressWorksheetRedraw 344
Switch 72
    switch 15, 41
Switch statement 70
SwitchPlotterRedraw 352
symbols 82
    Compiled_Debug 83
    ExtendSim_10 83
Platform_Macintosh_Defined_Symbol 83
Platform_Windows_Defined_Symbol 83
pre-defined preprocessor 83
syntax colorization 78
syntax styling 78
SysDBNGlobalInt0-19 187
SysFlowGlobal0 186
SysFlowGlobal1 186
SysFlowGlobalInt0-21 186
SysFlowGlobalStr0 186
SysGlobal 76
SysGlobal variables 181, 212
during CheckData or InitSim 184
during Simulate message 181
SysGlobal0 166, 167
SysGlobal0-22 181
SysGlobal1 190
SysGlobal12 170
    passing itemArray3D 172
SysGlobal13 166, 167
SysGlobal2 190
SysGlobal23 187
SysGlobal24 187
SysGlobal25 187
SysGlobal26 187
SysGlobal27 187
SysGlobal28 187
SysGlobal3 170
    passing itemArrayR 170
SysGlobal4 170
    passing itemArrayI 171
SysGlobal6 170
SysGlobal7 166, 167
SysGlobal9 170
    passing itemArrayC 170
SysGlobalInt0 167, 174, 175, 177, 185
SysGlobalInt0-40 182
SysGlobalInt1 185
SysGlobalInt11 185
SysGlobalInt3 174, 175, 177
SysGlobalInt41 185
SysGlobalInt42 184
SysGlobalInt43 184
SysGlobalInt44-52 187
SysGlobalInt53 187
SysGlobalInt54-56 187
SysGlobalInt57 187
SysGlobalInt58 187
SysGlobalInt59 187
SysGlobalInt6 177
SysGlobalInt60-79 187
SysGlobalInt8 169, 185
SysGlobalStr0-2 182
SysGlobalStr1 187
SysGlobalStr3 187
SysGlobalStr4-9 182
system variables
  definition 31
  list 210

T
  tab character 243
  tab delimited files 243
  tab number 18
  tab resizing 13
  table list 355, 363, 364
  tabs 8, 13
  TabSwitch 221
  Tan 229
  Tanh 229
  technical support
    information to provide 4
  terminology 30
  text 113
    changing programmatically 93
    tables 15, 38
  text as commands 113
  text files
    functions 242, 244
    include files 81
    numerical data 243
    programming 243
    string data 243
  text frame 15, 40
  text tables 15, 38
    row and column 18
  TextWidth 396
  TGE 135
  TickCount 400
  time
    current time 210
    time functions 399
    time functions (legacy) 399
    time in simulation 210
time units
  functions 397
  TimeArray 166, 168
  TimeBlocks 166
  TimeEventMsgType 166
  timer functions 400
  TimerID 400
  TimerTick 219
  TimeToString
    see EDateToString 398
tool tips
  connector 305
  dialog item 326
  on block dialogs 20
  on dialog tab 20
tools
  animation 20
  connectors 20
  in the Debugger window 204
tooltips 23
topic and item 118
Toque Game Engine 135
Torque Script 150
TraceModeEnableDisable 403
transparency 401
transparent text 134
Transpose 238
TransposeC 238
Trapezoidal integration 234
trigonometry functions 229
TRUE 63
TStatisticValue 233
tutorial
  source code debugger 193
type conversion 64
    function arguments 227
type declarations 32
    definition 31
type of dialog item 17
U
uninitialized static variables 62
UnmountLook 154
UnRegisterBlockInLeftClickDB 99
UnselectAll 344
UpdatePublishers 253
UpdateStatistics 222
upper limits 414
Use 396
UseRandomizedSeed 233
user-defined functions 72
  ADO functions 405
  exiting 73
  include files 81
  overriding 74
  recursive 73
user-defined procedures 72
UserError 191, 268
UserMsg0-9 222
UserParameter 268
UserPrompt 268
userPromptCustomButtons 268
userTag 139

V
  value connector messages 178
  variable connectors 21, 22, 35, 100
    convert to normal 21
    no resize bar 21
  variable name 36
  VariableNameToTabName 327
variables
  data consumption 61
  global 212
  list 210
  local 31, 62
  memory usage 101
  names 60
  pane 194
  scope 62
  static 31, 62
  SysGlobal 212
  system 210
Variables pane 194
VB.net 117
VB.net COM DLL example 117
VBA example 124
version control 42, 83
Visible checkbox 18, 95
visible in all tabs 18
Visible option for dialog items 18
Visual Basic 29, 124
void 227
void functions (procedures) 30

W
  W (width) and H (height) coordinates 96
  WaitNTicks 128, 400
  Wall.cs file 149
  Watch(A) 208
  WatchPoint condition 208
  waypoint 148
  web functions 403
  WhichDialogItem 312
  WhichDialogItemClicked 220, 270, 306
  WhichDTCelled 317
  WhichDTCelledClicked 270
  While loop 71
  While statement 70
  white circle 205
  white space 78
  WholInvoked 312
Windows
  file conversion 422
  keyboard shortcuts 420
  MetaFiles 423
  Windows to Macintosh 421
  WinRegSvr32 260
  WinSetForegroundWindow 344
  WinShellExecute 344
  wizards 116
  WorksheetRefresh 344
  worksheetSettingGet 344
  worksheetSettingSet 345

X
  X and Y coordinates 17, 95

Y
  yellow location arrow 195, 196, 205

Z
  zero time event list 165
  Zoom In button 81
  zOrder 17, 54
  zOrderanimation objects
    zOrder 127